Helodows was bertop of Trice in the feary in the time of the series and breading. This is the first Romance that we read of Reliadous the Au thor being a Thracian Birhaps. was called before a Synod for writing it, and was ordered to suppliess his Romance or quit his preferment. He chose the latter! The spology before the spiritual Questo

THE UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY
×881
H 14.ELL
IG22

## HELIODORVS

# AETHIOPIAN HISTORY:

Done out of Greeke, and compared with other Translations in diuers Languages.

The Arguments and Contents of every severall Booke, are prefixed to the beginning of the same, for the better under standing of the same.



Printed by FELIX KYNGSTON, for WILLIAM BARRET, 2022.



#### TO THE HONOV-RABLE AND TRVE PA-TRON OF LEARNING, SIR IOHN SIDLEY, Baronet of Ailesford in Kent.

SIR.

His so ancient and admired History, hath (as is well knowne) trauailed thorowall Countreys, and Speaketh many Languages, such as are the only Interpreters of the Authors mind, & best Orators, to set forth the Worke it selfe, as it was composed in its owne Mother tongue. It could no sooner arriue in any strange place, but as soone it found friendly entertainment, and as beof nigne Patrons, as the matchlesse worth of soinimitable a piece might iustly deserue.

A 2

 $\mathscr{A}$ 

x 88'

1622

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

At last, it tooke up station in these parts, and was (long fince) taught to speake such English as the times then afforded; but for many yeeres it hath bin tongue-tied, and almost obsoleted, obscurely dwelling in my custody, as if for want of a Protection it durst not walke the streets. Wherefore hauing taken care, to see it cleered from the barbarismes of antiquity; I have at length. presumed to bring it foorth to light, and to dedicate it to your noble Patronage: the warrant of whose fauor, shall priviledge it from all scandall and disparagement. If you please to looke vpon it with the same countenance that you ever have vouchfafed me, I shall desire no better a Testimony of your noble disposition, but will alwayes esteeme it, as an addition to those former fauours which I have received from you, and acknowledge my selfe euer ready,

At your Honorable command:

W. BARRET.



## THE AETHIOPIAN HISTORIE O HELIODORVS.

Тне Гткот Воокв.

#### The Contents.

Wherein is declared the taking of Theagines and Cariclia by Thyamis Captain of the theenes of Egypt, & how they were brought into their country, which is called the Pasture, where, in Thyamis his house, they fell acquainted with Cnemon a Græcian, who telleth an excellent tale of his estate. After this, is declared the taking of Thyamis by Mitranes, and the burning of the Iland, and this did Nausicles, by a great summe of money, procure Mitranes, Captaine of the Watches to doe, because Thermutes, one of Thyamis his men, had taken from him a louer of his, named Thisbe, which hee brought to Athens.



S soone as the day appeared, and that the Sun beganne to shine on the tops of the hils, men, whose custome was to liue by rapine and violence, ranne to the top, of a hill that firetched to ward the mouth of Nylus, called Haracleon: where

**Standing** 

The Æthiopian History standing a while, they viewed the Sea underneath them: and when they had looked a good feafon a farre off into the same, and could see nothing that might put them in hope of prey, they cast their eyes somewhat neere the shore: where a shippe, tyed with Cables to the maine land, lay at rode, without failers, and full fraughted: which thing, they who were a farre off, might easily coniecture: for the burden caused the shippe to drawe water within the boordes of the decke, but on the shore euery place was full of men, some quite dead, some halfe dead, some whose bodies yet panted, and plainely declared that there had beene a battell fought of late. But there could be seene no fignes or tokens of any iust quarel:but there seemed to be an ill and vnlucky banket, and those that remained, obtained such end. For the tables were furnished with delicate dishes, some whereof lay in the hands of those that were flaine, being in stead of weapons to some of them in the battaile so suddenly begunne. Other coucred fuch as crope vnder them to hide themselues, as they thought. Besides, the cuppes were ouerthrowne, and fell out of the hands, either of them that drank, or those who had in stead of stones vsed them. For that fudden mischiese wrought new deuices, and taught them in stead of weapons to vse their pors. Of those who lay there, one was wounded with an Axe, another was hurr with the shelles of fishes, whereof on the shore there was great plety, another was all to crushed with a leaver, many burnt with fire, and the rest by diwers other meanes, but most of all were slaine with arrowes. To be briefe, God shewed a wonderfull fight in to shore time, brewing blood with wine, loyning bat-

taile with banketing, mingling indifferently slaugh. ters with drinkings, and killing with quaffings, prouiding such a fight for the thecues of Egypt to gaze at. For they, when they had given these things the loo. king on a good while from the hill, could not understand what that sight meant, for as much as they sawe fome flayne there, but the conquerours could they fee no where:a manifest victory, but no spoils taken away, a shippe without Mariners only, but as concerning other things vntouched, as if she had beene kept with a gard of many men, and lay at road in a safe harbour. But for all that, they knew not what that thing meant, yet they had respect to their lucre and gaine.

When therefore they had determined that themfelues were the victors, they drew neere vnto the fame: No firenge and not being now farre from the ship and those that make were flaine, they faw a fight more perplexed then the thecues forrest a great deale. A maide indued with excellent beau-gergame. ty, which also might be supposed a goddesse, sate vpo a Rocke, who seemed not a little to be grieued with that The descrippresent mischance, but for all that, of excellent courage: tion of a cothee had a garland of Laurell on her head, a Quiuer on her backe, and in her left hand a Bow, leaning vpon her thigh with her other hand, and looking downeward, without moning ofher head, beholding a certaine yong man a good way off, the which was fore wounded, and feemed to life up himself, as if he had bin wakened our of a dead fleepe almost of death it selse: yet was he in this case, of singular beauty, and for all that his cheeks were sprinkled with blood, his whitenes did appeare so much the more. He was constrained for griefe to cloze his eyes, yet cayled he the maide to

looke

deemed

looke stedfastly upon him: and these things must they needs fee because they saw her. But as soone as he came to himselfe a little, he vttered these words very faintly: And art thou safe indeed, my sweet hart, quoth he? or elfo halt thou with thy death by any mischance augmented this flaughter : thou canst not, no, not by death be separated from me. But of the fruition of thy fight and thy life, doth all mine estate depend. Yea in you (answered the maide) doth my whole fortune confift whether I shall live or die, and for this cause, you see (shewing a knife in her had) this was hitherto ready, but only for your recovering was restrained. And as soone as shee had saide thus, she leapt from the stone: and they who were on the hill, as well for wonder, as also for the feare they had, as if they had beene stricken with lightning, ran euery man to hide them in the bushes there beside. For shee seemed to them a thing of greater price, and more heauenly, when shee stoode vpright, and her Arrowes with the sudden mouing of her body, gaue a clash on her shoulders, her apparel wrought with gold, glistered against the Sunne, and her haire vnder her garland, blowne about with the winde, conered a great part of her backe. The theeues were greatly afraid of these things, the rather for that they understood not what that should meane which they faw. Some of them conscience a saide indeede, that it was a goddesse and Diana: other faid was lis, which was honoured there: but some of thein faid, it was some priest of the gods, that, replenished with divine fury, hath made, y great slaughter which there appeared and thus every man gaue his werdit, because they knew nor the truth. But shee hastily running to the yong man, embraced him, wept for forrow, kiffed him, wiped away his blood, & made pittifull mone, being very carefull for his fafety: which thing when the Egyptians had scene, they turned their opinions: And are these, said they, the workes of a goddesserwould a goddesse kisse a dead man with such compassion? They determined therefore with themselves, that it was best to take hart of grace, and goe knowe what was the matter. When they had therfore encouraged each other a little, they ran downe, and found the maid busie in dressing the young mans wounds, and comming behind her fuddenly, stood still, and durst neither speake nor doe any thing more for their liues.

When the heard the found of somewhat about her, and their shadowes before her eyes, she lifted her felfe vpa little, & looked backe, but stooped againe straight, no whit abashed to see the theepes in harnesse, but applyed her felfe onely to bind up his wounds that lay before her. Such is the force of earnest desire & true loue, it despiseth all outward chances, be they pleasant or otherwise, only beholding that which it loueth, & thereabout bestoweth all diligence and trauell. But when the theeues passed by, and stood before her, and seemed that they would enterprize somewhat, she lifted her self vp againe, and beholding them blacke coloured andeuill favored, sayde: If you bee the spirits of those who are flaine her, you trouble vs wrongfully: for most of you were flaine with your owne hands. As for vs, if we flew any, we did it in our owne defence, to repell the violencewhich was proffered to my virginity; but if you be men aliue, it seemeth you are theenes, as may be

An exill life full of

ftily

Death the end of all mifery. deemed by the time you come in, you may doe vs a pleasure to ridde vs from these present miseries, and by death to finish this our happy tragedy. Thus did thee forrowfully lament: but they not understanding what she said, left them there, accounting their owne infirmity, a sufficient guard to keepe them, and hasted to the shippe, and brought out that which was in the same: euery man bearing out as much as hee could of gold, filuer, precious stones & filke, not regarding other things, whereof, therein was great store: and when they thought, they had enough, and there was such plenty as might seeme to satisfie the theeues defire, laying the prey on the shore, sell to division of the same not according to the worth and value of that they had, but contented themselues with equality of weight. As for the yong man and the mayde, they would take order for them afterward. In the meane time another company of theeues, whereof two horsemen were captaines, came towards them: which thing as soone as they saw that had beene there before, not of courage to sturre against them, ranne away as fast as they could, without taking with them any part of the prey, that they might give their enemy no occasion to pursue them. for they were in number but ten, & those who came upon them, were three times as many. And now was the maid a prisoner againe, but yet, not in durance at all. The robbers, although they hasted to the spoile: yet partly, because they knew not what those things fignified which they fawe, and partly also for feare, stayed themselues awhile, thinking that the former flaughter had beene made by the theeues that had beene there before. But when they beheld the maide, though

though strangely yet seemely apparrelled, which despised those dangers that hanged ouer her head, as though they had been none; & altogether imployed her traucl to ease the yong mans wounds, and tooke his griefe as seetles. heavily as her owne forrow: they were not onely "ent of astrucken with her beauty & haughtinesse of minde, but come y perwonderfully mooued with the comlineffe of the wounded mans person. Such was the seemelinesse of his countenance, and taluesse of his stature, euen as he lay along afore them. For by this time was hee a little amended, and his personage had recouered his olde handsomenesse again. At length, after they had beheld them a good while, & he drew neere who was their master, he laid hand on the maid, and bad her arise and follow him. She, although the understood not what he faid, yet coniecturing what he willed her to doe, drew the young man with her otherwife the would not onely not depart from him, but poynting with a knife to her heart, threatned that she would kill her selfe, if they carried them not both together. Which thing, when the master partly by her talke, but more plainely by her gesture, vnderstood, hoping also to vse his further helpe in great affaires, if he might recouer his health againe, alighted himselse from his horse, and commanded his harnes bearer likewise to doe, and set his prifoners on them, commanding the rest when they had gathered vp the prey, to follow them, himselfe like a lackie ran by their side, and stayed them vpright, if by meanes of their infirmity they were in danger to fall. Surely this deede was not without much glory: for he, who was their master, waited vpon them, and he who tooke them prisoners, was content to serue them. Such

LBI.

doe.

The Æthiopian History is the appearance of very nobility, and the force of comelines, which can subdue the disposition of theeues. What true and bring under the wilde and sauage. When they had mobility can gone about a fixteene furlongs, by the Sea fide, they turned downe fright to the foote of the hill, & left the Sea on their right hand: And having gone over the top of the faid hill, they hasted to a Poole that lay on the other fide thereof, the manner thereof was thus: The whole place is called the pasture of the Egyptians, about the which is a low valley, which receiveth certaine exundations of Nylus, by meanes wherof it becommetha poole, and is in the midst very deepe, about the brims of the Egyp- whereof are marishes, or sennes: For looke as the shore

is to the Sea, such is the Fennes to every great Poole.

In that place have the theeues of Egypt, how many foc-

uer they bee, their common wealth. And for as much

as there is but a little land without the water, fome line

in small cottages, other in boats, that they vie as well

The place end abode tian rob-bers descri. foribed. with their gouerne. ment and maner of life.

. for their house, as also for passage over the poole. In these doe their women serue them, & if neede require, be also brought to bedde. When a child is borne first, they let him sucke his mothers milke a while: but after, they feede him with fifnes taken in the lake, and rosted tion of their in the hote sunne: And when they perceive that he bechildren, ginnes to goe, they tie a cord about his legs, and suffer him onely to goe about the boate, teaching him euen at the first after a new fashion to goe by a halter. And thus, what rudefeby so is borne and bred in the people, acccounteth the same his countrey, and a sufficient desence for the salety of theenes. And for that cause all such people come thither very fast, for they all do yfe the water in stead of a wall. Moreouer the great

plenty

plenty of reed that groweth there in the moory groud, is in manner as good a as bulwark vnto them. For by How the deuising many crooked and cumberous waies, through be defeded. which the passages to them by oft vse are very easie, but to ohter hard, they have made it as a fure defence, that by no fudden inuation they may be endammaged. And thus much as touching the Lake, & those Rogues that inhabit the same. About the Sun-setting commeth home their Captaine with all his retinue. Then tooke they the yong couple from their horses, and layd their pray aboord certaine boates, and the rest of the Robbers that tarryed at home, which was a great fort, ranto meete the Captaine from out of enery part of the Fen, and welcommed him as if he had been their King: But when they confidered the multitude of the spoiles that they had wonne, faw the beauty of the maid to be so heavenly a thing, they ghessed that their companionshad robbed some church, & that they had brought away the priest of the goddesse or rather the lively pi-Aure of the goddesse her selse. And thus they coniectured by the maide, because they knew not what had beene done. And therfore they gratulated their Captaine in hearty wife, for his valiant exploit, and fobrought him into his owne house, which was an Iland The capfar from the rest, seprrated to his onely vse, and a few o- bitation. ther, who most commonly vsed to keepe him com-

pany. Whither after he was brought, he commanded the other to depart enery man to his owne house, charging them the next day all to waite vpon him. Himselse with a fewe other that tarried with him, after they had made a short supper, deliuered the young folkes to the

custo-

before, that he might be their interpreter, letting them

haue a corner of his owne house, not far from his lodg-

ing, with commandement, as well diligently to see

to the wounded yong man, as curiously to looke to the

maide, that she by no meanes should be annoyed. But

he, what with his former trauell the day before, & also

with care of his present affaires, fell a sleepe, And when

wailed alone (for the was by the Captaines command-

ment separated from company, and laid in a simple

as we are farre from our friends and kinsfolkes, and

that we were taken by Pyrates, and subject to six hun-

dred dangers more by Sea; but that now againe wee

must on the Land sall into the hands of theeues and

all was whist in the marish, and every man at rest, the maid tooke that occasion, and absence of men, to be a fit time to lament and waile, and the rather, for that in the night, she could neither see or heare any thing, that might comfort her, but contrariwise moue her to sorrow: when therefore with her felfe fecretly shee had

bedd ) and wept very bitterly : Apollo (faid shee ) how her pitiful much more grieuous punishment doest thou take of vs then we haue deserued? Hast thou not beene sufficiently reuenged on vs, with that that is past; for as much

robbers?Beside, who knoweth whether any thing worse is like to light vpon vs ? when wilt thou make an end? if in death, that shall be void of injurie. Oh that death would like me well! but rather then any man should filthily know me, which Theagenes neuer did, truly, Cariclia ber worthy with a halter I would end my life, reserving my selfe pure and chaste (as hitherto I haue done) euen vnto death, and thereby gaine a beautifull Epitaph for my lingular

fingular virginity, and no judge shall bee so cruell as thou. While she spake thus, Theagenes willed her to be content, and faid: Mine owne deare heart and Theags. only ioy Cariclia, cease your mourning, I know, you nescomhaue iust cause to complaine, but in your thus doing, soiteth you displease God a great deale more then you thinke, neither haue we neede to prouoke God to wrath, but rather to pray, for that which is mightier, must with prayers, and not with accusation be appeased. You give me indeede good councell (quoth the) but I pray you teil me now you fare? Better (said he) then I did yesternight, fince this yong man trimmed my wounds, whereby the burning heate of them is well cooled. Yea, (quoth he who had the charge to looke to them) in the morning you shall see they shall be in better case; for I will provide such an hearbe for you, that with three dreffings shall heale vp your wound. And this I haue proved true by experience, for F any that were vnder this captaine, fince I was taken prisoner, in any coffict happened to be wounded, he neuer needed many daies tohe cured. For that I am greatly mooued with your estate, you neede not maruell at all, for you seeme to be in as ill case as I, and I have the more compassion on you, for that you be *Grecians*, because also  $\bar{I}$  my selse ama Grecian borne. A Grecian! oh immortall God! cryed they out sodainly for ioy. a Grecian indeede both in tongue and countrey. Hereaster we trust to haue some respit from our mis-haps. But what must we call you, said Theagenes: Cnemon, answered hee. Of what part of Greece, said Theagenes? Of Athens, answered he? And how came you here, said Theagenes? Peace, I pray you(quoth hee) and aske me that question no more:

of Heliodorus.

of Heliodorus. Lib.i. 12

let vs leave that to fuch as write ragedies: neither at this time would I gladly increase your forrowes, with repeating mine: besides that, the night is so far spent. that the rest would not serue to tell you the same, and wee haue great need to take rest, and sleepe after our great trauell. But when they would not cease, but were stil very instat to have him tel the same, accounting it a great comfort, to heare any man have as il luck ar thy had themselues, Cnemon beganne in this sort: My Fathers name was Aristippus, hee was borne in Athens, one of the vpper Senate, as rich as any Como. ner in the Citie:he, after the decease of my mother, applyed his minde to marry againe, thinking it an vnreasonable thing for me, his onely sonnes sake, still to be of an vncertaine and doubtfull mind. He doth therfore bring home a little woman somwhat fine, but pasfing malicious, named Demeneta: as soone as she was married, the reclaimed my father all to her owne lure, and made him doe what she list, entifing the old man with her beauty, and was very curious in many other constant. points: for if any woman euer knew how to make a man to allure & mad of her, the was better skilled in that art, then any also deceiue man would thinke; but especially when my father went foorth, she would be forrowfull, and run to him when he came home, & blame him much for his long tarrying, and not stick to tell him that she would have died if he had tarried neuer so little longer: At euery word would she imbrace him, and moist her kisses with teares: with which meanes my father was so bewitched, thathe neuer was well but when he either hadher in his armes, or else looked voon her: aboue all other she would have me inher sight, as if I had

beene

beene her owne fonne, by this meanes also making Aristippus to loue her the better. Sometimes would she kisse me, oftentimes would she wish, that shee might pastime her selfe with me, wherewith I was well cotent, mistrusting nothing lesse, then that she went about, maruelling also that shee bare such a motherly affection toward me. But when thee came to me more wan- His bonest tonly, and that her kiffes were more hot then befee-diffosition. med an honest woman, and her countenance passed modelty: then many things caused me to suspect her: therefore I conucied my felfe away, and would nothing regard her faire words. I will let other things passe, which would be too long to tell, by what meanes the went about to winne me, what proffers she made, how sometime shewould call me her pretty boy sometime her sweete heart, then her Heyre, after, her owne life, last of all, to these her faire names, would she adde many enticements, with special consideration what I liked best: so that in graue affaires she would behaue her selfe like my mother; but if she list to dally, then would the manifestly declare her loue. At length such a chance befell, when Pallas high feast, called Quinquatria, was celebrated, on which the Atherians were ac- The Athecustomed to consecrate a shippe by land, and I (for I mansfeast was not then fixteene yeeres olde) had fung the viual cuinqua-Hymne of her praise, and done other ceremonies and tria. rites due to the same; euen as I was attired in my robes and my crowne on my head, I came home: The as fooneas the espied me, was by and by distraught of her wits, and notable with policy to couer her love any longer, but for very defire ranne to mee, and tooke mee in her armes, and faid, Oh my young Hippolitus, and my

Caemem bis excel-Lent tale.

inuenteib

hero to

grieue

CREMON.

The Æthiopian History deare Theseus! In what case was I then, thinke you, who even now am ashamed to tell you the same? That night my Father supped in the castell, and as it often happeneth in such companie, and publike resort, he determined to lye there all night: that night she came to me, and striued to have an valawfull thing at my hand. But I with all my power withstoodher, and regarded neither her flattering words, nor faire promises, no, Dements nor her threatnings wherefore, fetching a figh from the bottome of her heart, for that time departed but within two nights after, like a mischieuous queane, she sought all meanes possible to entrap me : And first of all, sheekept her bedde, and when my father came home, and asked her how she fared, made him answer, that the was fick: but when he was very importunate, and defirous to know what thee ailed. The goodly young man (faid thee) that loned me fo well, fonne to vs both, whom I (the gods know) loued a great deale better then you, whenhe perceived by certaine tokens that I was great with childe by you, which thing I concealed from you (vntill I knew the certainty my felfe) and waiting for your absence, when I counselled him, as my manner was, and perswaded him to leave haunting of Harlots, and too much drinking (which things I knew well enough, but would neuer tell you of them, lest thereby I should incurre the cruell suspicion of a stepmother with you) while, I fay, I talked, with him of these things alone, no more but he and I, lest he should be ashamed, I will not tell the worst, for I am abashed so to doe, nor in what maner he reuiledboth you and me, lastly spurned me on the belly, and this is the cause of my being in such case

as ye fee. Affoone as he heard this, he faid nothing, nor Anthippus asked mo questions, neither gaue me leaue to speake vigour to. for my selfe, but being perswaded, that she, who loued Cnemon. me so well, would by no meanes belye me, assoone as he found me in a certaine corner of the house, buffered me with his fifts, and calling his feruants together, scourged me with roddes, and would not suffer me to know (which all men doe) why I was fo cruelly beaten. When his anger was cooled, and he come againe vnto himselfe, I said to him, Father, yet now at length I pray you tel me why I haue had so many stripes. Wherewith he became worse incensed: Oh cleanly dissembler (said he) thou wouldest know thine owne fault from me. He went in againe to Demeneta: but she not yet content. deuised another tricke against me. She had a maid called Thifbe, which could play well on the Virginalles, and was otherwise faire, and a very proper wench: Her The made a stale for me, & commanded her to love me. Womens And by and by the did to: and where the refused me, fury dangeoftentimes attempting her before, now she allured me with countenance, beckes, and many other fignes. Now was I somewhat proud, for that on a sudden I was become beautifull; and indeed, one night, when she came to my bedde, thought no fcorne to make her roome: The liked her intertainmet fo wel, that The came againe, and continually hanted my bedde. At length, when I gaue her counsell to vse circumspection in this matter, and take heede that her mistresse found hernot with me: Cnemon (said she) you seeme to be too simple, if you count it a dangerous matter for me, being a bond-maid, bought with mony, to be taken a bed with you: what punishment thinke you her worthy,

of Heliodorus. LIB.1.

me

that possessing her selse a free woman, & lawfull ymarried, hath a husband, and yet playeth the naughtipack? Peace (quoth I) I cannot beleeue that. Yes (faid shee) if you will, I will deliuer the adulterer to you, euen in the deed dooing. If you will so doe (quoth I ) you shall doe me a pleasure. With all my heart (said shee) not only for your sake, who hath beene injured by her tofore, but for mine also, who, for that she hath me in ielousie, am vsed of her very extremely: vvherefore if thou be a man, apprehend him. I promised her I viould so doe, and she for that time vventher way. About three nights after, thee came and wakened me out of my sleepe, and told me that an adulterer vvas come in, and that my father, vpon occasion, suddenly was gone into the countrey, and he according to the appointment, vvas gone to bedde to Demeneta: therefore it was expedient for me to hafte to be reuenged,& put on my sword, that the knaue might not escape. I did so: and taking my sword in my hand, followed those which carried a candle before, and went to the bed-chamber. When I came neere the doore, and perceived the glimmering of a candle thorow the slivers, and the doores lockt: very angry as I was, brake vp the doores, and ranne in, crying out, Where is that same villaine, the vvorthy louer of this chaste dame? Which, when I had faid, I came to the bed, in minde to flay them both: but therevvith my Father, (O God) leapt out of the bed, and falling on his knees before me, said, My sonne, haue pittie vpon thy father: spare his white haires that hath brought thee vp: We haue done thee verong indeede, yet not so great, that therefore with death thou shouldest be reuenged on

me. Give not so much to thy wrath, neither by thy Fathers bloud imbrue thy hands. This with much more spake my father, humbly vpon his knees, desiring me to faue his life. But I as I had been strucke with a thunderbolt, stood still amazed, and looked round about after Thisby, vvho had, I knovv not hovv, conueyed her felfe avvay, neither had one word to say, neither could I tell vvhat vvas best to do: and in this case my svvord fell out of my hands, vvhich Demeneta Braitvvay caught vp, and my father then out of danger laid hands vpon Cnemon me, and commanded me to be bound, Demeneta in the bounde. meane while many waies moning, and fetting him on, Demoneta Did I not tell you this before (cried the) that it was best flireth up to look to the princocks, which would no doubt if rime bis father against ferued, attempt somewhat? I looked in her face, and per-bim. ceiued her minde well enough. And he answered, You told me indeed, but I beleested you not. And thus was I in bonds, and he would not give me leave to tell him how the matter was handled. As foone as it was day, he brought me bound, as I vvas, before the people, and strevving ashes on his head, faid, I brought not vp my Aristip, bis fonne (ye men of Athens) to fee him come to this end, oration abut trusting he would be a staffeto stay mine agevpon, gainst his as soone as he was borne, I brought him vp gentleman-Cnemon. like, and fet him to schoole, and when I had well placed him among our kinsfolkes, and vvritten him in the number of other young men, his equals, and according to the lavves of this Citie, made him one of our Citizens: lastly, I led not a very quiet life for his sake, he hathnot only forgotte al these things, but also diversity iniured me, and beaten this vyoman, vyho according to our lavve is my second vvise. At length he came to

Gnemon deceined by Thisbe.

The true
picture of a
step-mother,

Few frieds in extremity.

me by night with a fword in his hand, and was no further from being a parricide, but that Fortune hindred him, and by a sodaine feare, his sword fell out of his hand: I flee to you, & tell you thereof. And although by the Law I might with mine owne hand flay him, yet I would not: therefore remit I my whole cause to your discretion, thinking that I shall doe better, if I punish my fon, rather by publike law, then private bloodshed: and therewithall he wept: so did Demeneta also, and fained her selfe to be very forrowfull for my mishap, calling mean vnhappy creature, as truly the might, being in danger to die before my naturall time, whom enill sprites had stirred against my parents. Not onely did the so much outwardly lament, as the testified the same with her teares; and as though her accusation had bin true, with weeping the confirmed the same. And when I craued licence to speak for my self, the scribe came to me, and propounded this straight question, whether I came to my father, or not with a fword in my hand? I did(quoth I)but I wil tel you how. Therewith enery mã cryed out, & fayd that I ought not to speak for my self: wherefore some judged me worthy to be stoned to death, other to be hangd, and some to be cast headlong into the dungeon. Althis while y they were consulting of my punishmet, I cried out, O my cruel stepmother! alas, for my stepmothers sake, am I thus troubled, my stepmother killeth me without judgement: and many marked my words very well, and began to suspect as it was indeed: but for all that, at that time could I not be heard, such was the tumult, and noise of the people: and when the voices were reckoned, those, who condemned me to dye, were a thousand seuen hundred, wherof the

one halfe would have me stoned, the other cast into the dungeon, the other, of whom was about a thousand, crediting somewhat the suspicion that they had coceiued of my stepmother, gaue sentence that I should be banished for euer: yet those prevailed; for althogh they were fewer then the whole number of the rest, yet forasmuch as that other voices differed, scuerally compared with enery one alone, a thousand was the greater nuber:& thus was I banished from my fathers house & natiue countrey. And for all that, yet was not Demeneta vnpunished, but how, you shall hereaster know. Now we must fall to sleepe, for it is far in the night, and you had neede to take a great deale of ease. Nay, sayd Theagenes, you shall more grieue vs, if you tell vs not how this mischieuous woman was punished. Sith you will needs know, then faid Cnemon, give eare. I, in fuch case He goeth on as I was, after I had this indgement, came to the Ha-wilblis uen, & finding a ship ready to depart, sailed to Aegina, sale. for I knew I had some kinsfolks there, by my mothers fide:when I arrived there, and had found those I sought for, at the first I lived pleasantly inough there: about à twenty daies after, roming about as I was wont to do, I walked downe to the Hauen, and behold, a barke was within kenning. I stayed there a little, and denised with my felfe whence that barke should come, and what manner of people should be in her. The bridge was scant well placed, when one leapt out and ran, and imbraced me (his name was Charias, one of my compa-Charias nions) and faid, Cnemon, I bring thee merry tidings: bringeth now art thou well reuenged on thine enemy, Deme-Cnemon neta is dead. Charias, said I, welcome: but why doe Demeneyou not tell me these ioysul newes, but passe ouer them 12's death.

and

Iuflice, thoughdeferred long, bits beauy at last.

as if they were not needfull to be knowne? I pray tell me the manner of this reuenge. Surely I feare much that The died not as other folkes doe, neither escaped she fuch death, as well she had deserued. Iustice, quoth Charias, hath not vtterly for saken vs, according to Hesinde. But although shee winke a whilevpon the mildeeds of men, and prolong the reuenge a good season, yet at length she casteth a terrible eve vpon such offenders, who also hath taken iust punishment of the mischieuous Demeneta, neyther was any thing either said or done, whereto by Thisbe, for our Aristippus olde acquaintance, I was not made privie. After thine is farrow. full for the vnhappy father had procured thine vniust banishment, lofte of bis repenting of that he had done, conveied himselfe to a

Demeneta loued Cnewhen be

mas gone.

founc.

certaine solitary Mannor of his, from the company of men, into the countrey, and there lived eating (as the prouerbe saith) his owne heart out. But shee straightmon better way became madde almost, and with more hot defire loued thee absent, neither at any time ceased she from forrow, as though she lamented thy chance, but rather indeede her owne mishappe, (and oh Cnemon, my pretty boy, day and night would she cry) calling thec her owne life, in so much that when women of her acquaintance came to visite, and comfort her, they wondred greatly, that shee a stepmother, should beare fuch motherly affection toward thee: but shee would make them answere, that it was a greater griefe to her, then, that by any comfortable words it might be asswaged, and that few of them knew what a corsie is was to her heart; and when shee came Demeneta againe to her selfe, shee would much accuse This.

Thisbe.

be, in that shee had not served her well: Oh how ready

ready art thou (would she say) to doe mischiese, who Demenera hast not now helped me in my loue, but rather caused accused Thisbe. me to lofe, in the turning of anhand, my most ioy, neither grauntedst thou meany time to change my minde! and therewith gaue manifest tokens, that she would doe her some harme. She perceiuing her to be very wroth, and almost ouercome with forrow, and prepared to do some great mischiese to her, being set on, aswell with anger, as loue, determined to preuent her, and by beguiling her, to prouide for her owne safety. Wherefore she entred in to her and sayd, What a doe is this, mistresseand why doe you accuse thus your maid? for my part I have alwaies heretofore done, and euen now also did as you commanded me. If any thing happened not according to your minde, you must ascribe that to fortune, and if now also you will commaund me to deuise some remedy for your present forrow, you shall easily pelceiue, you shall not want my good will. What remedy (replyed shee) is there possible to be found, seeing he who can doe the same, is by distance of place separated from me, and the vnhoped for lenitie of those that gaue sentence of him, hath killed me? for if hee had beene stoned, then also in me had beene quenched and dead, the blazing flames of my burning desire; For that whose hope is past, is taken from the heart, and that which is looked " for no more, causeth grieued mindes to intermit all 37 manner of forrow. Now me thinketh I fee him, and in Tokens of a his banishment heare him, how he casteth in my guilty conteeth the vniust guiles that I inshared him with, as sience. a thing thamefully done, so that I bluth to speake to him: fometime me thinketh he comes toward mee,

and I shall injoy him: fometime I determine to goe toward him, in what coast of the world soeuer it be.

These things set me on fire: these things make mee

mad. But, on ye gods, I have as I deferue: for why

did I not rather with good will feeke to win him, then by craft to compell him? Why did I not rather humbly pray him, then like an enemy perfecute him? Hee would not take me at the first, and by good reason, for I was another mans. He feared to defile his Fathers bed, but haply either by time, or faire words, he might haue bin allured to be more gentle vnto me. But I rude and cruell, as though I loued no man, and had authority to compel him, because he obeied me not at the first, and for that he despised Demeneta, whom in beauty he far excelled, haue comitted an heynous crime. But, O my Thisbe, what remedy is that, which thou wouldest deuise for me, or saiest is casie? Mistresse (quoth she) many men think that Cnemon is gone out of the City and territorie of Athens, as he was judged to doe: But I knew well inough, who have fearched all things narrowly for your sake, that he keepeth himselse secretly in a certaine place before the City. You have heard of one Arsinge, I know well, she that playeth so well on the virginals; with her he lyeth: for the mayde, after his miserie, tooke him in, promised to goe away with him, and keepeth him at her house, vntill shee can prouide all things ready for her journey. Oh happy Arfinoe (said Demeneta) both for the former acquaintance which she had with Cnemon, and for the banishment, which shee shall have with him! but what doe these

things touch vs? Much, mistresse, said shee. I will say, I

louc

loue Cnemon, and will defire Arfinoe, with whome I haue beene well acquainted a great while, by reason of my art, that she would in her steade suffer me to lie with him one night. Which if I shall obtayne, it shall be yours, and he shall thinke you to be Arsinoe, and in her place shall you be with him : and I will prouide for that alfo, that when he hath drunke a little, he shall goe to bed : and if you get that you defire, then shall it be best for you to give ouer your loue. For in many, the first experiment hath quenched such earnest desire: for the feede of loue, wherewith we profecute any thing, is to have inough thereof, but if this defire shall then also remaine (which God forbid) then shall wee make (as the Prouerbe faith) a new voyage, and feeke a new way: in the meane time, let vs apply that which the present opportunity permitteth. Demeneta allowed, and prayfed this well, and prayed her not to flacke this determination It all. Shee craued of her mistresse but one day to bring this about: she went to Arsinoe, and asked her if the knew not Teledemus? She answered, Yes. Let vs haue a chamber, I pray you, quoth she for I have promised him this night, he shall come first, & I will follow as soone as I have brought my mistresse to bedde. This done, shee went to Ariflippus into the Countrey, and said to him thus, Master, I come to you, to accuse my selse, and ready to take fuch punishment at your hands as your discretion shall Thisbe thinke good. By me you have lost your sonne, not accuseith willing indeede so to doe, yet of truth an helper to Dementa the same. For when I perceiued my mistresse li- se Ariued not well, but was iniurious to your bedde, fearing stippus. not onely my felfe, if the matter came to light by

Thisbe with the like craft deceineth ber mi-firesse.

any other for keeping her counfell, should have some forewd turne, but especially sorrowfull for your mishappe, who for louing your wife so entirely, should have such recompence, daring not my selfe to tell you of it, came one night, because no man should know thereof, and told my young Master, that there was one, who yied to play the harlot with my mistresse: hee thinking that then there had beene one with her in bed (for hee was vexed before by her, as you know well inough) taking his fword in his hand very angrie, and not esteeming that I said: then there was none, but thinking that I had repented me of bewraying the same, ranne like a madde man to your beddes side: what followed, you know mow is the time that you may cleare your selfe of your sonne, though he bee in banishment, and may take reuenge on vs both, who have done you wrong. I will shew you this night Demeneta ( which maketh the matter a great deale more hainous) lying with her friend in another mans house without the Cittie. If, saide Aristippus, thou wilt shew meethis, I will make thee free, and my selfe should reviue againe, if I were reuenged of mine enemie. I have beene grieued about the same in my conscience a great while, yet for all that, though I suspected no lesse, because I could not conuince it by manifest proofs, I held me content. But what must I doe! You know (quoth she) the garden The Monu-wherin remainetha monument of the Epicures: thither Existing the come a little before night, and tarry for me. When the had saide this, she returned, and comming againe to Demeneta, Make ready your selfe, said she, you must be

fine; all that I promised you is don. She apparrelled her

felfe,

The Æthiopian History

LIB.I. 25

felse, and did as Thisbe commanded her: and when the Thisbe decineth her enening was come, shee carried her to the place, as was mistresse. appointed. When they came neere the house, she willed her to stay a while, & went in her selse before, and desired Arsinoe to goe aside into another house, & let al things be quiet; for she said, the yong man was somewhat shamefast, being but of late inured with Venus sports. She was soone perswaded. Where returning, tooke Demeneta, and brought her in, & laid her in bed, and tooke the candle away (lest you should know her, who were then in Aegina) and willed her to take her pleasure and say nothing, and I (shee saide ) will fetch this young man in to you, for he is making merry hereby. Thus the went foorth, and found Aristippus at the place appointed, and willed him al the way as he came. to binde the adulterer fast. He followed her, and when they were come to the house, he ran into the chamber, and finding the bed by Moone-light, I have thee (faid Demenehe)O thou much hated of the gods. While hee spake to is taken. thus, Thisbe ran to the doores, and made them give as great a crash as she could, and cried out, O wonderfull thing! the adulterer is fled: master, take heed you be not deceived againe. Peace (quoth he) & be of good cheere, I haue this wicked & mischieuous womā which I most desired; and thus, after he had taken her, brought her toward the Citty. But shee weighing with her felfe (as is like) in what case shee was, the beguiling of her expectation, the shamefulnesse of her offence, the punishment decreed by the lawes: moreouer, vexing her selfe because shee was taken in such fort, but especially taking it heavily, that she was thus deluded, and Houted, when she came to the pit, which is in the compaffe

mitted

Demeneta's death worse than her life.

passe of the place where *Platoes* schole was, you know it, I am sure, where the Noble men and Captains doe celebrate the honour of such as are deceased, after the manner of our countrey, suddenly pulling her selfe out of the olde mans hands, leapt headlong into the same: and such an vnhappy end had that mischieuous

woman. Then faid Aristippus, Indeede thy punishment hath preuented the Lawes. The next day hee declared the whole matter to the people, & scant having obtayned pardon for that deede, hee went to divers of his friends, and denised with them, by what meanes he might obtaine leaue for you to come home againe. Whether he have done any thing or no, I cannot tell: for as you fee, before any thing could be finished, I fayled hither about certayne businesse of mine owne. Notwithstanding you ought to be in good comfort, that the people will confest easily to your returne, and that your Father shortly will come to seeke you, and fetch you home againe. Thus much Charias tolde me. What followed, and how I came hither, requireth both longer talke, and time to tell: and therewithall he wept. So did the strangers also under colour of his calamity, but indeed for the remembrance of their owne mishaps: and they had not ceased from weeping, if sleepe in a manner flying vpon them, for great desire, had not asswaged their teares. And thus they fel asleep. But Thiamis ( for fo was the master of the theeues called) when they had passed the greatest part of the night quietly, was after troubled with certain dreames, and therewith suddenly awaked: for about the time that Cocks crow, whether it be for that (as men fay ) they

they naturally perceive the conversion of the Sun, Two reawhen he approcheth neere to vs, and so are moued to the cockes falute that god, or elfe, for too much heat, or defire of crow. meate, by their crowing, they give fuch as dwell with them, warning to rife to their worke: such a vision sent from God, appeared vnto him: Ashe entred into Isis Church at Memphys, in his owne Citty, he thought that all was on fire, and that the Altar filled with all Thismis kinde of beafts, did swimme with blood, and that the hiedreame. Church porch, the Churchyard, and euery place thereabout, were filled with the noise and tumult of men: and that when he came into the prinicst place of the Church, the goddesse met him, and gaue Cariclia into his hands, and faid, Thiamis, I commit this maid vnto thy fidelity, yet having, thou shalt not have her, but shalt be vniust, and kill a stranger, but shee shall not be killed. After he saw this, he was troubled in his minde, casting this way and that way how that which was foreshewed vnto him, might be taken. At length, being weary of beating his braines thereabouts, he drewe the meaning thereof to his owne will, and construed it thus: Thou having, shalt not have her, that His interis a wife, not a maid, any longer. By that thou shalt pretation kill; he coniectured, to bee meant, Thou shalt thereof. breake Himen, whereof, for all that, Cariclia should not die : and thus did he interpret his dreame, following therein his owne lust and desire. As soone as the day appeared, he commanded the chiefe of those, who were vnder his iurisdiction, to come vnto him, and charged them to bring forth their prey, which by a grauer name he tearmed their spoiles; and calling for Chemon, willed him also to bring those with him, who were co-

mates.

mitted to his custody. As they were thus carried, Oh, (said they) what shal become of vs? and therewith they defired Cnemon, if by any meanes he might, that hee would helpe them. He promited so to doe, and bade them be of good cheere, affirming that their Captaine was not now barbarously disposed, but had in him som gentlenes and courtefie, as one that was come of a noble stocke, but by necessity compelled to follow such a trade of life. After, they were brought thither, and the rest of the company made haste also, and Thyamis was fet in a higher place then the rest in the Iland, which he appointed the place of their meeting, and had commanded Cnemon ( for he vnderstood by this time the Egyptian tongue perfectly, but Thyamis was not very wel skilled in the Greeke) to interpret what he said to the priloners: My mates (quoth he) of what mind I haue of Thya-mis to his bin euer toward you, you know very well: For I (as you can beare me witnes) although I were the fonne of the priest of Memphis, but frustrate of the Priestly honour, for that my younger brother by craft beguiled me of the same: when I fled to you, the better to reuenge my wrong, and recouer mine ancient estate, by all your voices, made your Captaine, haue hitherto liued with you, and not giving any special honour to my The duty of felfe, more then to any of the common fort. But whe-

agood cap- thermoney were to be deuided. I euer loued equality, corprisoners fold, I alwaies brought the sum foorth to cc you, accounting it the office of him that will rule well, e, to doe most himselfe, and take equal part of that is got-

" ten, as others of the company doe. Such as were strong, I ener judged to you, and the feeble fort I fold to make money of. I neuer did wrong to women: for fuch as were of good parentage, I suffered to depart, either redeemed with money, or else for pitty of their ill hap; and fuch as were of inferiour condition, whom not onely the law of armes made prisoners, but also their continuall vse had taught to lerue, I distributed to euery one of you, to doe you service. At this time, of all the spoiles I craue one thing onely of you, this desired to strange maid, whom although I might give vnto my have Caselse, yet I thought I should doe better, to take her riclia for with all your confents. For it is a foolish thing by constraining a Captaine, to seeme to doe any thing con- his wife. trary to his friends pleasure. Wherefore I craue this good turne at your hands, not for nought, but rewarding you againe in such fort, that of al the other booty, I will have no part at all: for feeing the propheticall fort of men despiseth the common fort of women, I haue decreed to make her my companion, not for pleafure so much, as to have iffue by her: and therefore am content to rehearse to you the causes that moone me thus to doe. First, shee seemeth to be of a good paren- Three tage, which a man my easily ghesse by the riches found things tobe about her. Secondly, for that the is nothing broken eboice of a with these aduersities, but even now also of a heavy wife. stomack against fortune. Lastly, I see shee is of an excellent nature, and good disposition, by divers arguments: for the doth not onely passe all other in beauty, and modesty of countenance, but also moueth all fuch as looke vpon her, to a certaine kinde of granity: and thall thee nor therefore leave behind her a worthy

estimation of her selfe? and which is specially about

all that is spoken, to be considered, she seemeth to bee

the priest of some goddesse. For even in her adversity,

the .

to leave off her facred stoale, and lavvrell garland. Can

there be therfore any marriage (oh you that be pre-

caft

fent) more meete then that a man being a Prophet, should marry one consecrated to some god? All they that vvere present, approued his sayings, and prayed the gods to giuehim joy of his marriage. Which thing when he heard, he fayd to them againe, I thanke you all: but in mine opinion, it shall not be amisse, if about this matter were enquire the mayds minde: for if I lift to vie mine ovvne authority, my will were sufficient, because it is a needlesse thing to aske their good will, whome a man may constraine. Thyamis But in this case, seeing we intreat of a lavvfull marriage, it is convenient to be done with both confents: Cariclia's opinion and and so turning his talke to them, asked the mayd hove confent to shee liked that which was propounded as touching the marriher marriage, and therevy thal willed them to declare what they were, and where they were borne. But the casting her eyes to the ground, first, after a good seafon lifted vp her head, as though the had premeditated somewhat, and therevvithall looking upon Thyamis, and with the brightnesse of her beauty abashing him more then euer shee did before (for by the inward cogitation of her minde, her cheeks became more red ex were. then accustomably they vvcre, and her eyes vvere ve-

ry earnestly bent vpon him ) spake thus by Cnemon her Interpreter: It were more meete that my brother The duty of Theagenes here should have told this tale: for mine owomen in pinion is, that a woman ought to keepe filence, and a man amongst men thould make answer. But seing you haue giuen me leaue to speake, it is an especiall token . of

of your courtesie, that you rather meane by perswasion to attempt that, which is iust, then by force to compell: and the rather, because that which hath beene spoken, most touched me, I am constrained to passe these bounds which I prescribed my selfe, to answere to the Victors question in so great an assembly of men. Wee were borne in Ionia, and are become of a noble house of Ephesus. When wee came to the age of four-Cariclia teene yeeres, by the law ( which calleth fuch to the of- ber differn. fice of priesthood) I was made priest to Diana, and to delar and this my brother of Apollo. But for asmuch as this marriage. honour lasted but a yeere, and our time was expired, and yet pawe prepared to goe to Delos with our facred attire, and ami's hot there to make certaine playes, and to give ouer our loue. priesthood according to the manner of our ancesters. And for this cause was our shippe loaden with gold, filuer, goodly apparrel, & other necessaries, asmuch as were sufficient for the expences of the same, and to make the people a publike feast: and thus we loosed out of the hauen, but the parents, for that they were olde. and feared the dangerousnes of the voiage, tarried at home:but many of the other citizens, some in our ship, some other in thips of their owne, came to accompanie vs. After we had ended the greatest part of our voyage, a tempest sodainely arose, and a vehement winde, with fearefull blaft, mouing great waves of the fea, caused vs to leave our determined iourney; and the gouernour ouercome with the greatnesse of the danger, gaue ouer the gouernement, and within a while after comming out of the hulke, committed the rule thereof to good Fortune. Then were wee driven with the wind seuen dayes, and seuen nights:at last, we were

Cariclia's

of men.

asketh

age.

cast vpon the shore, wherein you found vs, and

fawe the great flaughter: in which place, the mariners,

as wee were banketing, for ioy of our deliuery not

looked for, affailed vs. and for our riches fought to

destroy vs: but they were all slaine, not without the

destruction of our friends and acquaintance, and wee

might be done very commodiously at Memphis, when

by that meanes it should come to passe, that marriage

ioyned with victory, & after good luck celebrated, shall

be much more merry. But whether this must be don be-

fore, or after, I leaue it to your discretion: only my request is, that I may fulfill the rites of my countrey be-

fore:I know that you will hereto agree, who have bin

brought vp from your childhood, about holy offices, &

thinke also wery well and reuerently of the gods. With

this she madean end of speaking, and began bitterly

place of her you have recovered the honour of your pricthood, for

maketh

teth ibe

marriage.

lay.

onely miserable creatures (which would God had not happened) obtained the victory. But seeing it is thus, we have good cause in this point, to account our felues happy, because some god hath brought vs into your hands, where those who seared death, haue now space to thinke on marriage. Which surely I will not refuse. For that the captaine should be judged worthy the victors bed, doth not onely passe all other selicity, consent yet but that a priests sonne shall marry a woman consecrated to the gods, feemeth not to be done without the much defingular forefight, and prouidence of God. I therefore craue but one thing only at thy hand, Thyamis: suffer me first, as soone as I shall come to any citty, or any place where is an Altar, or Temple sacred to Apollo, to furrender my priesthood, and the tokens thereof. This She appoin-

of Heliodorus. to weepe. All they, who were prefent, prayfed her, and willed that it should be done euen so, & for their parts, they promised their ready ayde, to do whatsoeuer he would. Thyamis also partly willing partly against his Thyamis will, consented thereunto. For through y desire that is scant content tet to drive he nad toward Cariclialie, accounted that same houre off the matwherein these things were a doing, to be an infinite ier. time. Againe, he was pleased with her oration, as it had beene with some Mermaides song, and was enforced to consent to her, and therewith all he thought vpon his dreame, supposing that he should be married at Memphis. This done, having first deuided their booty, and taking some of the best iewels, which of their owne accord they gaue him, he suffered enery man to depart, with further commandement to be ready the tenth day after, to goe toward Memphis. Heelet the Greekes haue the Tabernacle that they had before:and with the was Cnemon, not as a keeper now, but as a companion, and Thyamis furnished them with as good victuall, as there might be gotten: whereof also Theagenes, for his sisters sake, had part. He determined not sight of

to looke vpon Cariclia very oft, that her beauty might things vn-not moue hot defire, to doe somewhat contrary to that be ausyded, which by common counfel was decreed, as was before for feare rehearled: & for these causes, Thyamis would not look of intemper vpon the maid, thinking it an unpossible thing, that a man should both looke vpon a faire maide, and keepe himselfe within the bouds of temperance. But Cnemon, nesis offer.

after euery man was quickly dispatched, and were ded at Cacrept into their corners, which they had in the marish, riclia, and went to seeke the herbe which the day before he pro-sommers

mised Theagenes. At this time Theagenes having gotten icalous.

fit oportunity, wept, and cried out, speaking neuera word to Cariclia, but without ceasing cald vponvgods. And whe she asked him, whether after his accustomed

answer to bim.

manner he deplored the common mif-hap, or had any new griefe befalne him? What (quothhe) can be more new, or contrary to equity, then to breake an oath, and finall agreement? Cariclia hath forgotten me, & is content to marry another man. God defend faid the maid: I pray you bee not more grieuous vnto me, then the miseries I have already, neither mildeem any thing, by my talke applyed to the time, & perhaps to some purpose, seeing you have before by many arguments tried how I am affected toward you: Except, perchance, the contrary may happen, and that you fooner change your minde, then I will depart from any the least iot of my promise. For I am content, and take in good part all these calamities: but that I shall not line chastely, and temperately, there hall be no torment that may constraine me. In one thing onely I know I have not ruled my selfe, that is, in the love that I have borne to you, from the beginning, but notwithstading it is both lawfull and honest: for I not like your louer, but at the first concluding marriage with you, have committed my selse to you, and have lived chastly without copulation hitherto, not without refusing you oftentimes, proffering me such things, and have waited for occafion to be marryed, if any where it might lawfully be done; which thing, at the first, was decreed betweene vs, and aboue al things, by oath established. Beside this, consider how vaine you are, if you suppose y I esteeme more of a barbarous fellow, then a Grecian; of a theefe, then of him, whom with my heart I loue. What did those

those things then meane, said Theagenes, which in that goodly company were of you openly rehearfed? For in that you fain'd me to be your brother, it was a very wife deuice, which caused Thyamis to bee farre from the ielousie of our loue, and made vs to be together safely. I perceived also to what end that intended, which you faid of Ionia, and of wandering about Delos. For they were shadows which might easily couer the truth, and deceiue indeede the auditours. But so readily to approue the marriage, and openly to conclude the same, all satisfied and to appoint the same therefore, what that should with the fignifie, neither could I ghesse, neither would I. But I wished that the earth might have clouen, and swallowed me vp, rather then I should have seene such an end of the trauels and hope, that for your fake I vndertooke. Herewithall Cariclia embraced Theagenes, and Cariclia kissed him a thousand times and bemoystening his face taket in with her teares, Oh, in how good part, faid she, doe I good part bus miltrus take these feares, that for my sake you sustaine? For of hercon. hereby you declare, that you quaile not in your loue flancy. toward me, although many miseries depend thereupon. But know for a truth, Theagenes, that at this time wee had not talked together, if I had not made him fuch a promise. For drawing backe with labouring a contrary way, doth much kindle the force of vehement desire: whereas in yeelding talke, and applying The properthe same to the mooning of his will, hath quieted his 19 of gentle burning love, and with the pleasantnesse of my pro- answeres. mise, hath brought on sleepe his too hasty appetite. For rude louers at the first, thinke that they must labour Procrassi. to haue a promise: & aster, are of quieter minds, still nation is houering in hope, and trusting that at length, they profitable.

of Heliodorus. Lib.i. 37

shall enjoy that, which was promised. All which I forefeeing, by my present talke, committed my selfe to him, commending that, which shall follow to the gods, and the Angell that at the first hath obtained the tuition of our foue. Oftentimes the space of a day, or two hath beene very healthfull, and brought things to happiepasse, which before by no denice could any man bring to prosperous end. Wherefore I also at this time have preserred this invention before all other, pondering with vncertainty, that which is most fure. We must therefore (sweete Loue) vse this policie wisely, and keepe it fecretly, not onely from all other, but also from Cnemon too. For although he seeme to fauour our estate, and is a Grecian, yet being at this time a prisoner, will perhaps, if occasion serue, be ready to doe the captainea good turne. For neither this time of friendship, neither countrymanship, is a sufficient pledge to vs of his fidelit, and truth: Wherefore, if at any time by suspicion he gather any thing touching our estate, at the first wee must deny it. For that manner of a lye is tolerable, which profiteth the inventor. and hurteth not the hearer. While Cariclia spake these things, and many such other to this purpose: Cnemon ranne in hastily, and declaring a great perturbation by his countenance, Theagenes (quoth he) I bring you this herbe, wherewith I pray you dresse your owne wounds: but I feare me, you must prepare your selse, to receive other as great wounds and travels as these. But hee asked of him, what the matter was, and defired him to tell it more plainely. The time (answered he) will not suffer me : for it is to be feared, lest we should feele the stripes, before I could tell you

the circumstances: but follow me quickly, and Cariclia also; and thus he caried them both to Thyamis: whom when he found scowring of his helmer, and sharpning the point of his speare, In good time (said he) are you in hand with your armour: pin them on quickly your felfe, and command the other to doe the like: for Chemon fuch a company of enemies is at hand, as I neuer faw telleth before, and are neere vs, that I standing on the toppe of his ene. of the next hill, faw them, and for that cause came run- mies hard ning as fast as I could, to tell you of their comming; at hand. and have moreover by the way as I came, commaded fuch as I faw to be in a readinesse. Thyamis, when he heard this, looked up, and asked where Cariclia was, as though he had beene more carefull for her, then for. himselfe. Whom when Cnemon had shewed to him. standing at the doore: Carry her alone (quoth he) into Caricha the den, where our treasures are safely kept, so that carried to none see her: and leaving her charily there, couer her the theeues face with a muffler, as the manner is, and come quickly den, where againe. As for the warre, let me alone with it. He bade their treahis shield-bearer bring his offering, that after sacrifice done to the gods, they might begin the battell. Chemon did as he was commanded, and carried Cariclia away diuerfly lamenting, and oft looking backe vnto Theagenes, and at the length, put her into the denne. This was no naturall worke, as many are, both in, The preand vnder the earth: but deuised by the wit of theeues perty of that followed nature, and digged out by their hands that den, very artificially, to keepe their spoiles; and it was made after this fort: It had a very narrow mouth, and was shut with privile doores, so that even the threshold was in stead of a gate when neede required,

What iye best to be bornewith.

quired, and would open and shut very easily: the inner part was countermin'd with many ouerthwart waies, the which sometime would run along by themselues a great way, sometime they would bee intangled like the roots of trees: but in the end, they all ledde to one plaine place, which received a little light out of the marshes at a little lost in the top. When Cnemon was well experienced in that place, and had put Cariclia into the same, and comforted her many waies, but especially in that he promised her, that he, with Theagenes, at night would come vnto her, and that he would not suffer him to strike one stroke in the battell, but privily convayed her out of the same, he left her, who spake not one word, but was stricke with that mischiefe, as if it had bene with death, in that she was depriued of Theagenes, whom the loued as her owne foule, and went forth: and in shutting of the outmost dore, he wept a little, not only for that of force hee was constrained so to doe, but for her sake also, in asmuch as almost he had buried her quick, and committed the ioyfullest name in the world, Cariclia, to night and darkenes. This done, he ranne backe to Thyamis, whom he found very defirous to fight, and with him Theagenes, well armed, and making those that were with him, almost mad with his earnest oration; for as he stood in the midst of them, he said thus, My mates, I fee not to what ende it should tend, to vse many of Thyawords, in exhorting you, who neede no incouragemet mis te bis companios. at all, but euer haue accounted warre the pleasantest life: especially, for that the sodaine approaching of our enemies will not permit vs to vse many words; for seeing our enemies doe now violently affault vs, if we

should

should not with like courage propulse their violence, it were altogether a point of those that in like case were voide of counsell, and at their wits end.

Sith therefore we know, we fight not for our wines, and children, which onely in some fort were inough to make them plucke vp their hearts, (although indeede they are not of great value, and we shall have all that which the conquerours doe gaine, if we get the victorie) but for our owne liues, and fafety: for war among Ham warre with theeues, is neither taken vp with truce, nor ended with theeues is league, but it must needs be, that the victors shall live, ended. those who are ouercommed must die; let vs euen with our hearts and hands haste to meet our cruel enemies. When he had faid thus he looked about for his shieldbearer, and called him by name, Themutes: but when he could not fee him any where, grieuously threatning him, he ran as fast as he could to the landing place: For by this time the battel was begun, and a man might fee those that dwelled a farre, euen in outer coasts of the Fen, come into their enemies hands, for they who came vpon them, burned vp the boates and cottages of fuch as either were flaine, or else fled out of the battell, whose eyes also were dazled with the great and intolerable brightnesse of the fire, that burned up the reedes, whereof there was great plenty, and their eares filled with the great noise and tumult: so that now a man might both see and heare the whole manner of the skirmish, those who dwelled there, maintaining the battaile with all their power and strength, and their enemies being more in number, and taking them at a sudden, killed some of them on the earth, other some they drownd in the poole with boats and houses

to. Of all which, as well of those who fought by land and lake, did kill, and were killed, as also of those, who were belet with fire and water, arose a maruellous found in the Aire. Which when Thyamis faw, hee remembred his dreame, wherein he saw Isis, and her Church filled with fire and dead men, and suppofing thereby to bee meant, that which hee now had seene gathered thereof a contrary interpretatio to that he made before: That having, thou shalt not have Cariclia, as taken away by warre, and that he should kill. and not wound her, that is, with his fword, and not with carnall copulation. At length calling on the gods, as though she had beguiled him, and thinking it not meete that any other should enjoy Cariclia, commanding his men to keepe their places, and maintaine the battell as long as they might: himselfe fighting in euery part of the Iland, and divers times making priuy irruptions out of enery quarter vpon his enemies, thinking it also to bee good, if that he could preuaile against them, himselfe, as though he went to seeke for Themutes, and doe certaine facrifices to his priny gods, suffering no man to goe with him, in haste went to the Caue. Surely a barbarous nature cannot easily bee withdrawne, or turned from that he hath once determined. And if the barbarous people be once in despaire of their owne safety, they have a custome to kill all those by whome they fet much, and whose company they desire after death, or else would keepe them from the violence and wrong of their enemies. For that same cause also Thyamis, forgetting all that he had to doe, being inclosed with his enemies armie, as if he had beene caught in aner, almost inraged with loue, ielousie and anger. after ...

after he came in haste to the caue, going into the same, crying with a lowd voice, and speaking many things in the Egyptian tongue, as soone as he heard one speake Greeke to him about the entrie of the caue. and was conducted to her by her voice, hee layd his left hand vpon her head, and with his sword thrust her thorow the body, a little beneath the paps, and after this forrowfull fort, that woman giving vp her last, and gastly grone, was slaine. But hee, after he came out, and had shut the doore, and cast a little grauell thereon, with teares said, These espousals hast thou at my haud: and comming to his boates, found a great many ready to runne their way, as foone as they layd eyes on their enemies, and Thermutes also comming to do sacrifice, chiding him sharply, for that he had offred the most acceptable offring already, wet with him into a boate, and had another to row them; (for the boats that they vie in the Poole, will carry no more, being but rudely hewed out of the rough Tree.) Theagenes also and Cnemon tooke another boate: so did all the rest. After they had gone a little from the Iland, and rather rowing about the bankes, then venturing into the deepe, and staying their Ores, and set their boates afront, as though they would have received their enemies face to face: After this provision, going forwarda little, but not minding to abide themouing of the waters, as soone as they saw their encmies, fled, and would not abide the first clamour and noise of the battell, Theagenes also, and Cnemon, but not for feare, by little and little withdrew themselves, onely Thyamis accounting it a shaine to flee, and not in mind to line after Cariclia, thrust himfelfe

tell.

The des feription of selfe into the thickest presse of his enemies: and as their bat- soone as they were come to blowes, one cryed out, This is Thyamis, let every man doe his best to take him aliue. And therewithall they compassed him about, and held him inclosed, as in a ryng, in the middest of

them.

He fought against them stoutly, and to see how he wounded some, and killed other some, it was a worthy fight. For of fo great a number, there was none, that either drew his sword against him, or else cast any darte, but euery man laboured to take him aliue. He fought against them a great while, but at length he lost his speare, by reason that many fell on him at once: he lost also his harnesse-bearer, who had done him very good seruice, for he being deadly wounded (as might be gessed) despairing of his safety, leapt into the poole, and with much adoe did swimme to land, in as much as no man remembred to pursue him. And now had they taken Thyamis, and, with him, thought, that they had gotten the whole victory, and although they had lost so many of their companions, yet in asmuch as they had him in their hands (by whom they were flaine) they had a greater joy thereby, then forrow for The nature all their dead friends, and kinsfolkes. Such is the naof a theefe. ture of theenes, they esteeme more of money, then their owneliues, and make much of the name of friendship and affinitie, so farre as lucre and gaine shall extend. Which might eafily be gathered by these: for they were those, who at the mouth of Nylus, called Heraclest, fledde for feare of Thyamis and his companions, and were no leife grieued for the losse of other

mens goods, then if they had beene their owne; and

there-

of Heliodorus. Lib.i. 43

therefore tooke vp as well all fuch as were their houfhold friends, as also those that dwelled neereabout them, promifing them equall part of their booty, and that they would be conductors, and captaines to

guide them thereunto. Now why they tooke Thyamis prisoner, this was the

cause: He had a brother called Petosiris at Memphis, amis is who contrary to the manner and ordinance of the takenacountrey (in as much as he was a yonger brother) line.

had by craft beguiled him of the priesshood: And hearing now that his brother was become a captaine of certaine robbers, and fearing, lest that if he gate

good occasion, he would returne, and manifestly detect his subtill dealing; and beside this, considering the voyce of many people, that supposed he had slaine him, because he could no where be seene, he promised

a great summe of money, and other goods, to those who would take and bring him aliue. Wherewith

the theeues being allured, no, not in the middest of their warre, forgetting their gaine, after one knewe Thyamis him, with the death of many of them, tooke him a- losing ma.

liue, and carried him to land, and placed the one friends, ir halfe of them, as a guard about him, casting into his takenateeth diverfly, the courtesie that they vsed toward him, une.

although indeede he misliked worse their bands. then death it selse) and the rest went to search the

Iland, in hope to finde other treasures that they fought for. But after they had gone ouer the fame,

and had left nothing either vntouched, or vnfearched, that was there, and had found nothing of that

they hoped for, except a fewe things of little value, if ought was left about the mouth of the caue, while

they

44 The Æthiopian History, &c.

they conveyed the rest into the ground, setting fire on the tabernacles. When it drew toward night, and that they might tarry no longer in the Iland, for seare less they should fall into the hands of those that escaped out of the battaile, they returned to their owne company.

Here endeth the first Booke.

THE



## THE SECOND BOOKE.

#### The Contents.

In this second Booke is contained the Counsels of Theagenes and Cariclia, and the iourney of Chemon and Thermutes to seeke Thyamis: And how by composition Chemon came to Chemonis, where he met with Calastis very sorrowfull, who telleth him a notable tale of his owne ill happe, and annexeth thereto the beginning of the storie of the whole booke, how Caricles came by Cariclia, and how Theagenes was sent out of Thessalia, to performe the Funerall of Pyrrhus, Achylles his sonne.



ND thus was the Iland with fire and flame destroyed. Theagenes and Cnemon, as long as the sunne shined vpon the earth, knew not of this mischiese: for the brightnesseof the fire, by rea-

fon of the force of the sun-beames in the day time, was much dimmed. But after the sunne was set, and the night drew on, and the fire, without impediment, might

Theage. nes think-ing Ca:1-clia to be burnt,lamenteth.

might bee seens a farre off, they somewhat couragious, came out of the poole, and perceived the whole Iland to bee on fire. Then Theagenes beating his head, and tearing his haire, faid. Foreigel (quoth he ) this day my life: lethere, all feare, dangers, cares, hope, and loue, haue end and be diffolued; Cariclia is dead, Theagenes is destroyed; in vaine was I vnhappy man afraide, and content to take my selfe to flight, which no man would have done, referuing my selfe to thee, my sweete heart. Surely, my ioy, I will line no longer, fith thou art dead, not according to the common course of nature, which is a very grieuous thing : and hast, contrary to thine opinion, & not in his protection, who was thy whole defire, yeelded up thy life. With fire (alas wretch that I am) art thou confumed and in stead of lights at thy marriage, hath God ordaind such lights for thee? The brauest beauty in the world is lost, so that no token of such singular fairnesse remaineth in the dead body. Oh maruailous cruelty, and vnspeakeable wrath of the gods! I have no leave to give her my last imbracings, I am depriu'd of my last kisses. While he spake thus, and looked about for his sword, Cnemon Cnemon rebuked him. And what meaneth this, Theagenes, faid comforteth he? why doe you bewaile her thus that is aliue? Cariclia Theage fafe, feare not. Cnemon (faid he) you may tell madde men, and children this tale. Surely you have deferued death, for hindring me from so pleasant death. Therewithall Cnemon sware to him, and told him altogether the command of Thyamis, how he placed her there, the nature of the same denne, and how that it was not to be feared, that the fire could come to her, being brokerrand put back by fixe hundred crankes. Theagenes

began

The Æthiopian History

LIB.2. 47 began to come to himselfe againe when he heard this, and hasted to the Iland, & thought in his mind, that he was in the same already, and made the den his chamber, not knowing the forrows whereunto he should fall, Thither they were carried the close with much adoe, themselues playing the watermen: for he, who rowed them, with the noise of the first conflict, as it had beene with a leuer, was stricken ouer-boord into the lake: they were therefore carried away hither and thither, as well for that they were both ignorant in rowing, & not placing the Ores equally, as also for that they had a contrary winde: But for all that, the readinesse of their wills got the victory of their ignorance in that Art. When therefore with much adoe, they were ariued in the Iland, they ran to the Tabernacle as fast as they could, which also they found burned, and could not know it, but onely by the manner of the place, for there could nothing be seene, but the great stone, which was the threshold and couer also of the Caue; for a vehement winde blowing the fire vpon the Cottages, which were made onely of slender reede, and such as grew on the marish bankes, burned them vp euery where, and made them almost equall with the ground: but when the violent fire slaked, and was turned into athes, which also was driven away by a blast of winde, and that which remained, beeing but a little, was quenched, and granted them free passage, they came to the Caue; the postes thereof and the reedes, they also found halfe burnt : and opening the doores, Cnemon leading the way, they ranne downe apace. But after they had gone a little way, Cnemon suddenly cryed out, O Iupiter, what meaneth

Cariclia,

neth this?we are vindone, Cariclia is flaine. And there. with he cast his light to the ground, and put it out. and holding his hands before his face, fell on his knees. and lamented. But Theagenes, as though by violence one had thrust min downe, sen on the dead body, and held the same in his armes a great while without moouing. Cnemon therefore perceiuing that hee was vtterly ouercome with forrow, and fearing left hee should doe him some harme, tooke his sword out of his scabberd, and ranne out to light his linke againe. In the meane time, Theagenes tragically, and with much forrow lamented: And oh griefe intolerable! oh manifold mischieses, sent from the gods, said hee! what infatiable fury so much rageth still to have such destroyed? who hath banished vs out of our Countrey, cast vs to dangers by Seas, perils by pyrats, and hath often deliuered vs into the hands of Robbers, and spoiled vs of all our treasures? onely the comfort we had, which is now taken from vs, Cariclia is dead, and by enemies hand (my onely joy) is flaine: while shee no doubt defended her chaftity, and referued her selfe vnto me, she vnhappy creature is dead, and neyther had shee by her beauty any pleasure, neither any commodity. But oh my fweete heart, speake to me lastly, as thou wert wont to doe, and if there be any life in thee, command me to doe somewhat. Alas, thou doest hold thy peace, that godly mouth of thine, out of the which proceeded fo heauenly talke, is stopped: darknesse hath possessed her, who bare the starre of beauty: and the last end of all hath now gotten the best minister that belonged to amy temple of the gods. These eyes of thine, that with paffing fairenesse looked vpon all men, are now with-

out

out fight, which he, who killed thee, faw not, I am fure. But by what name shall I call thee? my spouse? thou wert neuer espoused. My wifer thou wert not married. What shall I therefore call thee? or how shall I lastly speake vnto thee? shall call thee by the most delectable name of all names, Cariclia? Oh Cariclia, heare me. thou hast a faithfull louer, and shalt, ere it be long, recouer me, for I will out of hand, with mine owne death performe a deadly facrifice to thee, and with mine owne blood will I offer a friendly offring vnto thee, and this rude den shall be a sepulcher for vs both. It shall be lawfull for vs, after death, to mioy each other, which while we lived, the gods would not graunt. As foone as he had spoken thus, he set his hand, as though he would have drawne out his fword: which Theagewhen he found not, o Cnemon, said he, how hast thou have staine hurt me, & especially injured Cariclia, deprived now a. himselfe. gain of most delectable copany? While he spake thus, thorow the hollow holes of the caue, there was a voice heard, that called Theagenes: he heard it well, and was nothing afraid, and O sweet soule, pardon me, said he: The opinio by this it manifestly appeareth, that thou art yet about of the hea. the earth, partly for y with violence expulse out of such thentoucha body, thou canst not depart without griefe, partly for mg the that not yet buried, thou art chased away of infernall spirits. And when Cnemon came in with a light in his hand, the fame voice was heard againe, calling Theagenes. O gods, fayd Cnemon, is not this Cariclia's voyce? Surely, Theagenes, I thinke that shee is yet faued. Wilt not thou yet leave, said Theagenes, so oft to deceiue and beguile me? Indeede, said Cnemen, I deceiue you, and am my selse deceiued, if this be not Carielia

of Heliodorus.

Cariclia that lieth here. And therewithall, he straightway turned her face vpward: which, as foone as he faw, You gods (faid he) which be the authors of all woders. what strange sight is this? I see here Thisbe's face: and therewith hee leapt backe, and without mouing any whit, stood quaking in a great admiration. Therewithall Theagenes came somewhat to himselfe, & began to conceiue some better hope in his minde, & comforted Cnemon, whose heart now failed him, and desired him in all haste to carry him to Cariclia. A while after, when Cnemon came somewhat to himselfe againe, he looked more aduisedly on her: it was Thisbe indeed, & he knew also the Sword that lay by her, by the hilts, to be Thyamis his, which he for anger and haste left in the wound. Last of all, he saw a little scrowle hang at her brest, which he tooke away, and would faine haue read it: but Theagenes would not let him, but lay on him very earnestly, saying, Let vs first receive my sweet heart, lest euen now some god beguile vs : as for these things, wee may know them hereafter. Cnemon was content, and so taking the letter in his hand, and the sword also, went in to Cariclia, who creeping both on hands and feete to the light, ranne to Thea. genes, and hanged about his necke. Now, Theagenes, thou art restored to me againe, said she. Thou livest Cariclia. mine owne, Cariclia, quoth he oftentimes. At length they fell suddenly to the ground, holding either other in their armes, without vttering any word, except a little murmuring, and it lacked but a little, that they were mitih ofte- not both dead. For many times too much gladnesse is turned to forrow, and immoderate pleasure hath in-

The Æthiopian History

also these preserved contrary to their hope, and opinion, were in perill, vntil Cnemon taking a little water in his hands, sprinkled it on their faces, and rubbing their nostrels, caused them to come to them clues againe.

When they perceined that they were so familiarly embraced, and on ground, they start vp suddenly, and blushed (but especially Cariclia) because of Chemon, who had seene these things, and desired him to pardon them. He smiling a little, and willing to turne their minds to fome mirth: In mine opinion (faid he) or any mans else, who hath before wrestled with love, and hath pleasantly yeelded vnto the ineuitable chance thereof moderately, these things are much praise-worthy. But Theagenes, I could by no means commend that, whereof also I was ashamed, when I saw you shamely embrace a strange woman, and one to whom you were bound by no bond of friendship, for all that I boldly affirmed, your dearest friend was aliue, & safe. Cnemon (quoth Theagenes) accuse me not to Cariclia, whom in anothers body I bevvaild, thinking her vvho vvas flain, to have beene this vvench: But for a fmuch as the good vvill of God hath novv declared, that I was in fo doing beguiled, remember I pray you, your owne cowardnes, in asmuch as first you deploted my case, in the suddain knowledge of her, who lay there, & though you had a sovord by your side, yet you, like a sout and valiant vvarriour, vvere afraid of a vvoman, and she dead, no lesse then if the gods had beene in present. Hereat they finiled a little, but not vvithout reares, as it happeneth to men in such miserie. After Cariclia had stayed a little, and scratching her ckeeke vnder her care; I indge (faid she) her happy, vvhosocuer she vvas vyhom Thea- $E_2$ 

times tur-

gendred griefe, whereof our selucs are the causes: As alfo

genes

finoc.

but except you thinke that I am in ielousie, I would gladly know, what happy woman that was, which was worthy of Thearenes teares, if you can tell mee, and by what errour you killed her in stead of me. Surely (said he) you wil wonder at it greatly, for Cnemon saith it was that cunning player of the Harpe, which was Thisbe, the deuiser of the wiles against him, and Demeneta. Herewith Cariclia afraid, asked him, how is it like that she should come out of the midst of Greece ( as of fet purpose) into the farthest part of Egypt? or how is it possible, that when we came hither, we saw her not? As touching this, said Cnemon, I have nothing to say: But thus much I heard of her: After that Demeneta preuented with her craft, had cast her selfe into the ditch, and my father had opened the matter to the people, he at the first obtained pardon, and was altogether busied that he might get leaue of the people, to restore me againe, and made preparation to seeke mee. This be now because of his busines, having little to doe, and bankean barlot. ting without care continually, set as it were a saile, both and is haher selfe, and her art : and in as much as shee passed Arsed of Arfince in grace, & cunning play, both in quick fingering, and also sweete singing to her Instrument, she perceiued not that shee got thereby worship, enuie, and emulation, coniouned with fingular indignation: chiefly for that the was beloued of a certaine marchant of Mancratia, named Nausicles, who despised Arsinoe, with whom he accompanied before, because that while she fung her cheeks swelled, and were vnseemely, and her eyes stared, almost leaving their wonted place: where-

fore Arlinoe swelling with anger & emulation, came to

The Æthiopian History

genes lamented, and kissed also, as Cnemon reporteth:

Demeneta's kinsfolkes, and told them the whole maner of the wiles that Thisbe vsed against her, whereof some the suspected, and Thisbe had told her other some for the familiar acquaintance which was betweene them. When therefore Demenetas kinstolkes came together to have my father condemned, and had procured the most eloquent Oratours, with great summes of money to accuse him, they said, that Demeneta was killed without indgement, and not conuinced, and that the adultery was pretended to colour the murther, and therefore they required to have the Adulterer evther quick or dead, or at least, to know his name. Last of all, that Thisbe might be brought to examination. Which when my father had promifed, and could not performe (for the had to provided, that before the day of judgement was affigned, the wet her way with the Merchat, as they had appointed) the people taking the matter in euill part, judged him not the killer, in as much as hee had told the matter plainely as it was done, but that he helped to & death of Demeneta, & mine vniust banish- Aristippus ment:wherefore they exiled him out of his countrey, & from Aconfiscated all his goods, and this commodity got he thens. by his second marriage. But the most wicked Thisbe, who is staine in my fight, sailed from Athens for that cause. And thus much onely could I know, which Anticles told me in Aegina, with whom I sayled twice to Egypt of purpose, if I might find her in Naucratia, to bring her back to Athens, & deliver my father from such sufpicions and accusations, as were laid against him, and take revenge of her, for all the mischiefs that she did vnto vs: and hereof, in your presence I make inquiry. Now as touching the cause of my comming hither, the

Demeneta's

manner

of Heliodorus. LIB.2. 55

manner thereof, and the dangers that I suffered in this space, you thall hereafter know: Buthow, and by whom Thisbe was flaine in this denne, we shall have neede perhaps of fome Oracle to tell vs. Neuertheles, if you will, let vs looke you me letter which we found in her bosome: it may be, that wee shall learne somewhat beside this in it. They were content, and he opening it, began to reade as followeth.

Thisbe's letter to Cnemon.

be came into that Iland.

To Cremon my Mafter, Thisbe his enemie and reuenger. First, I tell you of the death of Demeneta. which for your fake I deuised against her, the manner how I brought it to passe, if you doe ransome me, I will tell you betwixtys two. Vnderstand, that I was taken by one of the theeues that are of this crue, and have been ehere ten dayes already: he faith, that he is the Captains harnef bearer, but hee will not give mee leave so much as to looke abroad: and thus he punisheth me, as he faith, for the love he hath toward me, but as farre as I can gather, it is, left some man else should take mee from him. Yet for all that, by the benefit of the same God, I saw you (my master) yesterday, and knew you, and have therefore fent this letter to you by an old woman my bedfellow, charging her to deliver it to a beautifull yong man being a Grecian, and the Captaines friend. Redeeme me, I pray thee, out of the hands of the theefe, and entertaine your handmaid, and if you will, preferric her, knowing this first, that when somer I offended against you, I was constrained to dociribut in that I revenged you of your enemie. I did it of my owne free will, but if your anger be so grieuous against me, that it will not be asswaged, vie it toward me, as you shall thinke good s for that I.

may

may be in your hand, I care not if I die. For I account it much better to bee flaine at your hands, and to be buried after the manner of the Greekes, then to leade a life more gricuous then death, or elfoto fustaine such barbarous loue, as is more intolerable then the hatred Barbarous of Athens. And thus spake Thisbe in her letter. But love morfe Cnemon said, Thisbe, as reason is, thou art slaine, and then hat thy felfe art messenger to tell vs of the miseries, making declaration of them by thine owne death. Thus bath the revenger (as now may it appeare) driving thee over all the world, not withdrawne her scourge, before shee made me whom thou hast injuried, although living in Egypt, to be the beholder of thy punishment. But what mischiefe was that. which thou diddest deuise against me, as by the lerters it may appeare which Fortune would not let thee. bring to end? Verely, euen now also I much mistrust thee, and am in great doubt, lest the death of Demeneta be but a tale, and that both they beguiled mee, who told mee of the same, and that thou art come by sea out of Greece, to make in Egypt another Tragedy of me. Will you not leaue (faid Theagenes) to be too valiant, and feare the shaddowes and spirits of dead solkes? For you cannot object and fay, that thee bath either beguiled me, or deceined my fight, feeing that I have no part in this play. But be fure, Cneman, that this body is dead, and therefore haue you no cause to doubt. But who did you this good turne in killing her, or how the was brought hither, or when I my selfe am in great maruell. As for the rest (said Cnemon) I cannot tell. But furely Thyamis slew her, as by the sword which lay by Thyamis her being dead, we may gheffe. his fword.

For I know it to be his by the hilt of Iuorie wherein

Thisbetahen by Thermutes.

> Thyamis killed ber, in sead of Cariclia.

is an Eagle granen. Tell me therfore, said Theagenes, how, when, and wherefore he killed her. How can I tell you, answered Cnemon? For this caue hath not made me a foothfayer, a hab trolles porch in Delphi, or those that enter into Trophonius' den, which rapt with divine fury, doe prophecy. When Theagenes & Cariclia heard this, fodainly lamenting, O Pitho: O Delphi, cryed they! Wherewith Cnemon was abashed, and wist not what they had conceived by the name of Pitho, and thus were they occupied. But Thermutes, Thyamis harnefbearer, after he being wounded, had escaped the battel, and failed to land : when night came, hee got a loose boate, and hasted to goe to the Iland, and to Thisbe, whom he tooke a few dayes from Nausicles a marchant, in a narrow way at the fide of a Hil. But after the broile began, and the enemies approched, when Thyamis fent him to fetch the facrifice to the gods, he defiring to place her without the danger of weapons, and to keepe her for himselfe in safety, put her privily into the caue, and for haste left her but in the entrie thereof. In which place as the at the first was left, partly for feare of the present perils, partly for that she knew not the waies that went into the bottome of the Caue, Thyamis finding her, in stead of Cariclia, slewe her: To her therefore Thermutes made haste, after he escaped out of the battaile, and as soone as he was landed in the Iland, he ran to the Tabernacles, where beside ashes he found nothing. But finding at length the mouth of the Caue by the stone, and the reede, if any were left, on fire, hee ranne downe in great haste, and called Thisbe by name: whomaster he found dead, and standing a good while without mouing, in a great studie : at length, hearing out of the inner parts of the Caue, a certaine noise, and found, (for Theagenes and Cnemon were yet in talke ) he straight deemed that they had slaine her, and was therfore much troubled in his mind, and could not wel tell what to doe: for the barvarous anger, and fearcenesse which is naturally grafted in theeues, being kindled the more, for that he was now beguiled of his love, moved him to let up on them, whom he deemd to be the authors of that murther: but for that he had neither armor nor weapon, he was constrained whether he would or no, to be quiet. He thought it good therefore not to come vpon them, as an encmie at the first, but if he could get any armour, then to fet on them after. When he had thus determined, he came to Theagenes, & looked about with eyes frowning and terribly bent, so that with his countenace he plainly bewrayed the inward cogitation of his minde. They feeing a man come in vpon them fodainely, fore wounded, naked, and with a bloudy face, behaued not themselues all alike, but Cariclia ranne into a corner of the Caue, fearing perhaps to looke vpon a man so deformed and naked. Cnemon feeing Thermutes, contrary to his expectation, and knowing him well, mistrusting that he would enterprise somewhat, held his peace, and stepped back. But that fight did not so much seare Theagenes, as moue him to wrath, who drew his sword, and made as though he would strike him if he stirred, and bade him stand, or else (quoth he) thou shalt know the price of thy coming, & the cause is, for that I know thee not, nor why thou commest. Thermites came neer him, and spake him faire, having rather respect to the present time, the for that he was accustomed so to doe, and desired Cnemon to be his friend, and said, that hee

had deserued to be holpen at his hand, because he neuer had done him wrong, and had bene his companion the day before, and that he came to them as to his friends. Cneme was moned with his words, and comming to him, helped man vo tor he held Theagenes by the knees, and inquired of him where Thyamis was he told him enery thing, how he fought with his enemies, how he went into the thickest presse of them, and neither feared his owne fafety, nor their health: how hee flew every man that came within his reach, but himfelfe was garded and compassed about, and straight charge given, that every man thould forbeare Thyamis. But what became of him at length, he could not tell, and I grieuously wounded ( quoth he ) swamme to land, and at this time am come into the caue to feeke Thisbe. And therewith they asked him what he had to doe with Thisbe, or how he came by her? Thermutes then told them also, how hee tooke her from certaine Merchants, and how he loued her wonderfully, and kept her primity in his owne Tabernacle, and before the comming of the enemies, put her into this Caue, and that he now found her flaine by some, whom he knew not, but he would be glad to vnderstand, why, and for what occasion it was done. Chemon herewith defirous to deliner himselfe quickly from all suspition: Thyamis killed her, faid he; and therewith, for proofe she thewed him the fword which they found by her, when the was laine which as foone as Thermutes faw bloody, and almost warme with the late slaughter, and knewe that it was Thyami's fword indeede, ferching a great figh from the bottome of his heart, not knowing what was done further, went out of the den,

The Æthiopian History

and faid neuer a word, and comming to the dead body, and laying his head on her brest, o Thisbe, said hee oft, but nothing else, repeating the name onely! and within a while his fenses fayling him, he fell on sleepe. Theagenes, Cariclia, and Chemon, began to thinke of their owne businesse, and seemed as though they would consult thereof: but their manifold miseries passed the greatnesse of their calamities present, and the vicertainty of that which was to come, did hinder and darken the reasonable part of the minde, so that they looked one vpon another, and every one looked whathis fellow would fay, as touching their prefent state: after this, their hope failing them, they would cast their eyes to the ground,& with sorrowfull fighs, and grieuous mourning lift them vp againe. At length Cnemon layd himselse on the ground, Theagenessate downe on a stone, and Cariclia leaned on him, and striued a great while to ouercome sleepe, for defire to confider somewhat of their present affaires: but they with forrow and labour much abated, although against their wills, were constrained to obey nature, and out of their great heaninesse, they fell into a pleasant sleepe. Thus was the reasonable part of the minde, of force constrained to agree with the affection of the body. But after they had flumbred a while, fo that their eyes were yet scant close shut, Cariclia, who lay Cariclia there with them, had this maruelous dreame : A man ber dreame. with a rough head, terrible scowling eyes, and bloody hands, pulled out one of her eyes. Herewith shee suddenly cried out, faying, that shee had lost one of her eyes, and called for Theagenes, who straight was at hand, and did bewaile her harme, as if in his sleepe he had

had felt the same. But shee put her hand to her sace. and felt every where for that eye which was lost: and as soone as sheeknew it was a dreame; It is a dreame, Theagenes, said thee, I have mine eye, come hither and seare not. Theagener was herewith well pleased. and as meete is ( quoth he ) you have your eyes as bright as sunne-beames: but what ayled you or why were you so asraid? An ill-sauored froward fellow (quoth she) nothing searing your invincible strength, came to me as I leaned on your knees, with a sword in his hand, in such fort, that verily I thoughthe had pluckt out my right eye. And I would to God ( fayd the) it had bin so indeed, rather thenhe had appeared to me in my sleepe. God defend ( said he ) and send vs Cariclia? better lucke. I wish it (said she) because it were betexposition of better inche. I will it (laid the because it were bet-ber dream, ter for mee to lose both mine eyes, then to be forrowfull for the losse of you. Surely I am fore afraide, lest you be meant by this dreame, whom I esteeme as mine eye, my life, and all my riches. Not fo, faid Chemons Chemon: (for he heardall, being waked at the first cry expolitio of Cariclia's of Cariclia:) it seemes to me that your dreame should meane another thing, and therefore tell me whether your parents be aliue. Shee faid, Yea, if ever they were aliue. Then judge, said he, that your Father is dead, and that I gather by this, for as much as we know that your parents be the cause, and authors of our life, and that wee see the light of day. Wherefore by good realikened to a fon, dreames do liken our father and mother to a paire of eyes for a fmuch as they be the cause as well of the fight, as of that may be seene. This is much, said Ca-

riclia: but God grant that this be rather true then the

other, and that your interpretation prevaile, and I be

called

called the false prophet. These things shall thus come to passe, no doubt, said Cnemon, and therefore you must be content therewith:but we indeed seeme to dreame. trifling thus long about dreames and antafies, without any confideration of our owne busines, and the rather feeing that this Egyptian (he meant Thermutes) is absent, and bewaileth his breathlesse loue. Theagenes answered him, and said, Cnemon, for as much as some god hath ioyned you to vs, and made you partaker of our calamities, let vs heare your aduice first, for you are skilled in these countreys, and understand their tongue well, and we are not so meete to consult of that which is necessary, for that wee are drowned with greater dangers. Cnemon therefore musing a little, spake thus: Which of vs is in greater milery, I cannot tell: for I am fure that God hath laid calamities inow vpon my back also: but for that you bid me, as the elder, to give mine aduice as touching the present case, this is my Cnemons minde: This Iland as you see, is desert, and hath no advice man in it, but vs: moreouer, of Siluer, and Gold, and their preprecious apparel here is great store. For of such things, fent affaires Thyamis and his companion have taken much, as well from vs, as also from others, and haue laid it here, but as for corne, and other things, whereby our life may be maintained, there is not one whit. We are in danger therefore if wee tarry here long, either to perish for foode, or with the returne of our enemies, or of those who have beene of this fellowship, if they come to fetch this money, whereof they all know. If any of these things happen, it shall not be possible for vs to escape without death, or if they deale more friendly with vs, we shall be subject to their reprochful dealing,

and

paire of

eyes.

dreame.

An orderly leader followers.

and scornfull behaviours. For seeing that these Herdsmahes good men be alwaies faithlesse, now are they most, for that they want a Captaine, and ruler, that may constraine them to be in oderate: we must therefore leave and forfake this Iland, no lefte then harmefull snares or a very prison indeede, and first dispatch away Thermutes, vnder pretence to inquire and feeke to know fome certainty of Thyamis. Then shal we consult more safely together, & think of those things that are needfull. And if this were not, yet it is a point of wildome, to put out of our company a man by nature vnconstant indued with rude and vncourteous maners, which else mistrusteth fomewhat of vs for Thisbe's fake, and will not rest till he haue (if occasion serue) by fraud beguiled vs. They allowed his faying well, and thought it good to do euen fo: wherfore they went to the entry of the Caue (for they perceived it was day by this time) and waked Thermutes very drowzy with fleepe : and when they had declased to him the likelihood of their coufell, and had easi-

Binat is to he done with a bad companion

> Thisbe into a little pit, and as much dust on her, as was to be found about the Tabernacle, and done to her as religiously as the time would suffer, & with teares, and weepings, in stead of all other ceremonies, buried her; they sent Thermutes about the pretended businesse, as Neceffitats was decreed:but he, after he had gone a little way, returned againe, and faid that hee would not goe alone, neither rathly obiect himselse to so present a danger, as to be a Spie, except Cnemon might goe with him.

ly perswaded him, being a fickly tellow, and had cast

glus pofeit, quám pietas (elet: Seneca.

> Which thing when Theagenes perceived, that Cnemo did detract (for when he heard what the Egyptian faid, he seemed to be much troubled in his minde, and sore afraid)

afraid) he faid to him, Thou art able to give good counsel, but thy heart faileth thee, which thing I have both at other times well perceined, but especially now. But pluck vp your spirits and rales good heart to you: for at this time it seemeth necessary to consent, & goe with him, that he conceine no suspition of our determined flight (for there is no danger for him that is armed and hath a fword, to goe with one vtterly vnarmed) and then, if occasion serve, to slip from him, and come to vs into some village hereby, which we will agree vpon. Chemor was content, and appointed a certaine towne Chemmis, called Chemnis, very rich, and well peopled, fituated a towne of on a hill youn the banke of Nylus, that it may therby be Esylt by the better defended from the inuation of the heardmen. Nylus. And it was to it, after they were ouer the lake, almost an hundred furlongs, and they should goe right forth. It will be hard, faid Theagenes, especially for Carielia, who hath not beene accustomed to goe any long iournies. But for all that, we will goe, and counterfet our selues to be beggers, and such as go about with certain inggling casts to get our living. That will bee well (said Cnemon ) for ye be very euill-sauoured people. but most Cariclia, whose eyes were lately pulled out: wherefore me thinketh, you will not onely aske pieces of bread, but couerlets, and caldrons. Hereat they finiled a little, so that their laughter moued but their lips onely. When therefore with oth they had confirmed that which was determined, and taken the gods to witnesse, that they would neuer by their wills forfake one another, they went each of them about their decreed busines. Chemon therefore, and Thermutes hauing in the morning early passed ouer the lake, tooke their

The Æthiopian History their iourney thorowa thicke wood, wherein it was hard to finde any way. Thermutes went before: for fo Cnemon would have it, pretending the cunning hee had in that had pallage and willing him to leade the way: but indeede rather prouiding for his owne safety, and preparing a just opportunity to give him the flippe. After they had gone a good way, they espied a flocke of sheepe; and after those who kept them, were fled, and crept into the thicke wood hard by, they killed one of the fairest rammes, that went before the flocke, and rofting him at a fire, which the sheepeheards had made, did eate of the flesh without tarrying, before it was throughly rofted, because their bellies were maruelloufly pinched with hunger. Like woolues therefore, or cormorants they deuoured enery part, though it were but a little baked against the fire, so that thile they did eate it, the bloud ranne about their teeth: but after they had filled their bellies, and quenched their thirst with milke, they went forward: and now was it time for Cnemon to put his deuice in practice. When they had therefore gone vp alittle hill (vnder which, Thermutes faid, was the village, and in it Thyamis, being taken in the battell, was either kept prisoner, or slaine, as he conectured) Cnemon made an excuse, that his belly was troubled with too much meate, and by reason of the milke, he had a painefull laske: therefore he desired Thermutes to goe softly afore, and he would by and by ouertake him. Thus did he once or twice, or three times: so that now he seemed to deale truely, affirming that he had much adoe to

Ouertake him: after he had thus aequainted the Egypti-

an, at last, without his knowledge he tarried behinde,

and as fast as he could, ran downe the hill into a very thicke wood. But he, when he came to the top of the hill, fate him downe on a stone to rest him, tarrying till night came, in which they appoynted to goe into the village, to heare in what state Thyamis was, and therewithall he looked about for Cnemon, to whom if hee came after him, he deuised to doe some harme. For he had not yet left his conceined opinion, that he flew Thisbe, and therefore he bethought himselfe, how he might kill him againe, and afterward hee was with a certaine madnesse moued to set vpon Theagenes. But when Cnemon appeared not, and it was now far on the night, he fell asleepe, and with the biting of an Aspe having gotten like death to all his passed life, by the ladies of destinies pleasure perhaps, he slept his deadly and last sleepe. But Cnemon, after he had forsaken Thermutis, lest not running, till darke night restrained his violent course, so that in that place where the night ouertooke him, he hid himselfe and laide as many leaues as he could vpon him. Vnder vvhich he lying, vvas much troubled, and slept but a little, supposing euery noyse and blast of vvinde, and vvagging of each lease to be Thermutis, and if at any time sleepe ouercame him, he thought that he fled, and looked back for him, that pursued him not. And when he had lust to sleepe, he would refraine, for that he would not sleepe longer then need required. Last of all, he seemed to be angry with the night, and thought that it was longer then any other was. As soone as with great desire he favve the day, first he cut off so much of his hayre, as he had let grovy, that he might be like vnto the theeues, to Why theeues the intent that those vvho met him, should not trouble hayre.

mor suspect him. For the theeues, besides other things

dolli belt become Lo Hers.

that they doe, whereby they may feeme more fearefull, let their haire grow fo long, that all men loath it, which they thake that ging on their shoulders, knowing very well, long haire maketh them more acceptable which are in loue, but theeues more terrible. When therefore Gremon had cut off so much of his haire, as would make him seeme the more trimme, and not bee thought one of the thecues, he made hafte to go to Chemmis, where he appointed to meete with Theagenes. And being now come to Nylus, and ready to passe ouer, he spied an old man walking on the banke, vp and downe, who feemed to comunicate some of his cogitations with the flood: he had log haire after an holy fathion, but a very white, and rough beard somwhat long, his cloke and other apparell like a Grecian. Cnemon therefore staid a little: but when the old man passed vp & downe diverstimes, and feemed nor to fee any man by him ( he was in fuch benumaeth a muse, and sure cogitation) he came before him, and faid, All haile, sir. I canot, quoth he, for that fortune wil not fo. Whereat Cnemon maruelled, and faid, Are you a Greeko? or what countrey man else? Neither a Greeke, answered he, nor any other country man, but of this countrey, an Egyptian. How then happeneth it, faid Cnemon, that in your apparell you imitate the Greekes? My miseries, said he, haue changed this handsome apthe canfe of parell for others. Chemon maruelled that any ma could trimme and decke himselfe for any mis-haps, and faine would have known the cause or manner thereof. You cause me, said the old man, to remember many trou-

bles, and do also move by them a wonderfull grudging

against your selfe: but whither beyou going? or from

whence

whence come you? or how happeneth it that you speak Greek in Egypt? That were a merry iest indeed, said Cnemor, in as much as you first asked me, and will tell mee no part of your estate: yet hee would know of mee, mine.

I am well pleased (qd.the old man) for that you seeme to be a Grecian, and some fortune, as I ghesse, hath trasformed you into another figure also: beside that you so earnestly desire to heare in what state I am. Surely my griefe desireth to be vttered, and if I had not happened on you, I thinke I should have told it to these It is a great reeds according to the tale. Let vs therefore leave these centerary banks of Nylus, & Nylus it selfe too; neither is the border mil-bap of this banke fit to tel a long tale in, fith y it is subject long. to the vehement heat of the South sun. Let vs therfore goe to the village that we see ouer against vs, if you haue no greater businesse; there shall you be my ghest, not in mine owne house, but in a very good mans, who hath intertained me in adversity: In his house shall you heare all my fortune, if you will, and in like manner you shall tell me yours. Content, said Cnemon. For if I had not met with you, I must have gone to this village, to tarry by appoyntment of some of my companions: they tooke a boate then (whereof there was great store, ready to transport any man for hyre) and came into the towne, and so into the house, wherein this old man was oasted: the good man of the house was not at home, but his daughter now marriageable, and the other maides, as many as were at home, entertained them very courteously, and intreated the oldeman, as he had beene their father: for so I think their master had commanded. One washed their legges, and swept the dust from vnder

Thought al the Seces.

under their feet, another made their bed, and prouided a foft lodging for them, another brought in the pot, and made a fire another couered the table and fet wheaten bread thereon, and divers other kinds of fruits. Whereat Cnemon maruailed and faid, Father, perhaps we are

come into Iupiter hospitalis house, we are so much regarded, and that with fo good minde. Not into Iupiters. faith he, but into fuch a mans as knoweth Iupiter hospitalis, and the patron of fuch as be in adversitie well. For, sometime he leadeth his life in trauell and Merchandize, and hath seene many Cities, and knoweth the maners and fashions of divers nations. For which cause it is like that he entertained me into his house, wandring and trauailing a few dayes agoe about, as also he hath done many moe others. What trauell, Father, said Cnemon, is it, which you speake of? I am, said he, in this place bereft of my children, and know the misdooers well, but cannot be reuenged: Wherefore I with waymilitude. ling beweepe my forrow, like a Bird, whose nest a dragon pulleth downe, and deuoureth her young before her face, and isafraide to come nigh, neither can she flee away: at such controuersie is loue and forrow in her, but making a great noise, fleeth about the miserable fiege, and powreth in vaine her motherlike and humble teares into those cruell eares, who have of nature been taught no mercy. Will you therefore, faid Cnemon, tell me how and when you had this cruell hap? Hereafter, said he, I will. Now it is time to looke to our bellies, to which Homer having respect, not without

Homer salletb ibe belly pern:-

good consideration, called it pernicious, for that in comparison thereof all things else were counted little woorth. But first, according to the wisdome of the Egyptians,

Egyptians, let vs doe facrifice to the immortall gods, for nothing shall ever cause me to breake this custome: Neither shall any griefe be so great, which shall cause me to put the remembrance and service of God out of my minde. When he had faid thus, he powred a little cleane water out of a viall, and faid, I doe facrifice to the gods of this countrey, and to the gods of Greece, to Apollo of Delphos, and beside, to Theagenes and Cari- Calastrie clia, good and honest creatures, for as much as I make sacrificethi these gods also: and therewithall he wept, as though nes and he would doe another facrifice to them beside, with Cariclia. forrowfull teares. When Cnemon heard this, he was a. bashed, and looked earnestly on the old man round about. What fay you (quoth he?) be Theagenes and Cari- Theageclia your children indeed? They are my children, said nes and he, borne without a Mother. For the gods haue made Cariclia, Calafiris them my children by chance, and caused me to be for-children rowfull for them, so that I have a naturall affection of without a minde toward them, by which they esteemed me as mother. their father, and so called me also. But I pray you tell me how you knew them. I doe not onely know them, faid Cnemon, but tell you that they be fafe and in good health. O Apollo, and the rest of the gods, said he, tell me in what countrey they be, and I will call you then my fauiour, and make equall account of you as with the gods. What reward, said he, will you giue me? At this time, faid he, thanks, which a wife man counterh a goodly reward. And if you come into my countrey, which the gods tell me shall be shortly, you shall have great riches. You promile me, said he, A wife man that which is to come, and very vncertaine, and may counteib yet presently sufficiently recompence me. If you see remard.

any thing present, tell me. For I so much desire that, that I could be content to lose some part of my body, and yet thinke that I am not maimed of any member, but have eue floynt whole. I require this (faid he) that you would vouchfafe to tell mee of them, of whence they are, who be their parents, and what fortune they have had. Thou shalt have, answered hee, a great reward, and fuch a one, as to it nothing may be comparable, although you had asked all the treasure in the world.

Bacchus pleased with mer->y fores and sales.

But let vs now eate some meate. For both of vs, as well you to heare, as I to tell, shall have need of longer time. When they had eaten Nuts, Figs, Palmes new gathered, and such other fruite as the old man was accustomed to feede on, (for his conscience made no difference of meates) they dranke; he water, and Cnemon wine. After a little while, the Cnemon faid, Father, how well Bacchus is pleased with tales and banketing songs, you know well inough.

Wherefore now also, seeing he hath challenged me to himself, he moueth me to desire to heare somewhat, and constraineth me to craue any promised reward, and now it is high time to make provision to play this Comedy as on a Stage, as the prouerbe is. You shall heare it, said he, and would to God that thrifty Nausicles had been here, whom I have oft by divers delayes

deluded, very desirous to heare this tale. After Cnemon heard Nausicles named, he asked where he was then? He is gone, quoth the old man, on hunting. What man-

ner of hunting, faid he? Of wilde beafts very cruell, which be called indeede, men, and heardmen, but liue by theft, and can hardly be intrapped, for that they vie

by-paths.

of Heliodorus. Lib.2. by-paths, and caues in the marish ground. Whereof doth he accuse them, said he? Of the taking away of a Lemman of his, which he brought from Athens, whom he called Thisbe. Lord God faith Cremon! and therewithall fuddenly held his peace, as though he would fay no more: and when the old man asked him what he

ayled, Cnemon willing to bring him to other matters, faid, I maruell how, or with what army emboldened, hee durst set vpon them. Hee answered . Oroondates is Oroonda. made deputy of Egypt, by the great King, by whose tes deputy

commandement, Mitranes, captaine of the watch, is of Egypt. made gouernour of this Towne, Nausicles hired him for a great fumme of money, and with great company

of horsemen and sootemen conducted him against them. He taketh in very ill part the losse of that maide of Athens, not so much for that she was his friend, and

played well on instruments, but more, because he was in minde to carry her to the King of Ethiopia, as hee Thewines

faid, that the might be his wives drinking goffip, and of Greece familiar after the manner of the Greekes: as though goffips mee-

he were depriued therefore of a great summe of mony tings. which he hoped to haue for her, he maketh all proui-

sion possible to recouer her againe. My selse willed and exhorted him fo to doe, supposing, that he by some chance might happe to finde my children, and

helpe me to them againe. We have talked inough, faid Cnemon, now cutting him off the herdmen,

Captaines, and of the Kings themselues: It wanted but little, that you had not with your talke turned my minde another way: you have added this glance, no-

thing appertaining to Bacchus, as the prouerbe is.

Wherefore returne your talke to that you promifed: For

tempting to bring me from my purpose.

You shall know, said the old man. But first I will tell you of my selfe, not beguiling you in my tale, as you thinke: but propounding such talke as shall be true, and well agreeing to that which followeth. The city wherein I was borne, is called Memphis, my fa-

Calasiris horne at Memphis,

thers name, and mine also is Calastris. As touching my trade of life, I am now a vagabond, who was not long whole courf before a Priest, I had a wife by the ordinance of the of his life. city, but lost her by the law of Nature. After she had passed out of this body into another rest, I lived a while without any mifery, delighting my felfe with two sonnes that I had by her. Not many yeeres after, the course of heaven prescribed by destiny, doth

Saturne an change all our estate, and Saturne cast his eye into our house, making the change still worse and worse, withplanes. out any hope of avoiding the same : onely foresight, as in fuch matters is common, was my gaine, which much

abated the violence and heate of these misaduentures. What mife. For those miseries (my sonne) that come on thee sudmisbest to dainely, be vintolerable: but such as are foreseene, are

borne with more equall minde. For the minde being occupied with feare, is abashed of those, and taketh them heavily, but custome by reason maketh these

The begin. more familiar: such a thing hapned vnto me: A woman ning of the of Thrace, of ripe yeeres, and except Cariclia, the fairest illsoriunes in the world, whose name was Rhodopis: I know not Rhodopis whence, nor how, by the ill lucke of her louers, leaving her Countrey, trauelled ouer all Egypt, and came in

very wanton wife to Memphis, with a great fort of maydes

of Heliodorus. Lib.2

maydes and feruants waiting on her, very perfectly instructed in all Venerious entifements, and wanton behauiour, so that it was possible for none that looked on her, not to be intangled with her loue tich an vnauoydable force, was the whorth all trement, that proceeded from her eyes. She entred into Isis Temple oft, whose Priest I was, and worshipped the gods daily, and offered divers facrifices and gifts, which cost many Talents, (I am ashamed to tell it, yet I will) with often beholding of her, she ouercame me, and that temperance also which in all my life with great study I had conserued. A great while I withstood the eyes of my body, with the inward eyes of my minde: yet at last, ouer- Calasiris come with this affection of loue, as those who are hea-falleth in uy loden, I was constrained to yeeld. When therefore leve with I vnderstood that a woman should be the beginning of all the ill lucke which the gods had appoynted me, of which I was not ignorant before, and perceived that by fatall destiny it was so decreed, and that the God, whose turne was then to rule, would play that part: I determined not to dishonest the Priesthood, in which An exaple from my youth I had been brought vp, neither to de-then price. file the Temples and fecret places of the gods, and to auoide that which was by destiny decreed, not for doing the deed (which God forbid) but to punish my defire with convenient punishment, as in my minde I determined; by reason ruling in that iudgement, I ba- Calasiris nished my selse, and vnhappie man forsooke my coun-banished himselse. trey, as well to yeeld to the necessity of the Ladies of deftinie, and give them leave to determine of vs what they would, as also to leave the cursed Rhodopis. For I was afraid, my gheft, left if he, who then had do-

minion,

dominion, should violetly enter into the city, I should be forced to doe some viler thing. But the chiefe cause, aboue all other, that banished me, were my sons: for the secret wisedone, that I had of the gods, foreshewed to me, that they should night a bloudy battaile betweene themselues: that I might therefore remoue such a cruel spectacle from mine eyes ( which I thinke the Sunne himselfe would not behold) and to acquite these fatherly eyes, of the light of my fons death, I went my way to preuent these things, pretending as though I would go to great Thebes, to fee my elder son, who was then with his grandfather, his name was Thyamis. Cnemon started, when he heard the name of Thyamis, yethekepthis counsell as well as he could, the better to heare that which followed: but he told on as followeth. I omit that which hapned to me by the way (young man:) for it nothing appertaineth to that you aske for. But when I heard that there was a certaine city of Greece, facred to Apollo, which was a temple of the gods, & a Colledge of wise men, and farre from the troublous resort of the Calafiris comon people, I went thither, thinking that city which was dedicated to holines, and ceremonies, to be a meet place for a man being a Propher, to refort vnto. So when I had sailed by the coast of Cressia, and was ariued at Cyrrhus, I went in haste out of my ship to the town: whither after I was come, I felt a certaine divine odour breathe vpon me: So that for many causes I accounted that City a meete place for me to abide in the least whereof was not the naturall fituation of the same. For as it were a naturall desence or tower, Par-

iourney to Delphy.

> The fituati. on of Delnassus reacheth ouer it, inclosing the City, as it were gby. with a wall with his two tops. You fay very well (quoth

of Heliodorus.

LIB.2.

Cnemon) and like one indeede who had tasted of Pithos spirit: for I remember, that my father told me, the fight of the tower was such, when the Athenians sent him to the Councell of Thampictiones. Are you then an Athenians sonne, said fice? Yea sir, said Cnemon. What is your name? Cnemon, answered he. How came you hither? You shall heare that hereaster. Now tell on your tale. Content, quoth he. I went into the City, and The pleasat prayled it much in my mind, for the places of exercise comodities there, and the pleasant fields, and the springs, with the fountaine of Castalius: this done, I went to the Temple. For the report of the people, that said the prophetesse would giue answere presently, moued me so to doe. As soone as I had gone into the church and said my prayers, and made a certaine secret request to the god, Pythias answered me thus:

> To shunne the destinies sure decree, Thou takest all this toile; And therefore leauest the fruitfull coast of Nylus fertile soile. Haue a good heart, for I will give the blakish fields againe, of Egypt unto thee, till then, our friend thou shalt remaine.

As foone as the Oracle had given me this answere, I fell groueling on the altar, and defired him in all things to be my good god. But a great fort of those that stood by me, prayled the god much, for giuing mee such an answere at my first comming. Euery man talked of Fortune, and beheld me, and faid, that I was the welcommest ma to the god, that ever came there, saue one Lycuro

Apolloes answere to

Calafiris.

Chemon)

Pretty

questions.

Lycurgus of Sparta: wherefore when I defired to dwell which gave in the Churchyard, they gave meleave, and decreed, that I should be nourished of their common charges.

To be shorted wanted no good thing. For there I enquired the causes, and manner of the sacrifices which were very divers, and many, that as well the men that inhabit there as also itrangers make: or else I conferred with Philosophers, vnto which City no small number of such men come, so that the City is in a manner a studie dedicated to prophesies, vnder the god who is captaine of the Muses. And at the first there were divers questions, as touching many matters moued among vs. For some would aske after what fort we Egyptians Heathenish honored our gods: another, why divers countreys worshipped divers kindes of beasts, and what they could say of every of them, other enquired of the manner and forme of the buildings called Pyramides:many, of their framing of instruments and their tunes. At a word, they left nothing that appertaineth to Egypt, vnfearched. For the Grecians cares are woderfully delighted with tales of Egypt. At last, certaine of the civillest fort fell in talke of Nylus, and asked me whence were his heads, and what speciall property it had aboue other rivers, and why it alone of all others in Summer did rife. I told them what I knew, and was written in the holy Bookes, and was lawfull onely for the prieftes to know, how that the head thereof was in the highest part of Aethiopia, and furthest bounds of all Libia; at the end of the East clime, and beginning of the South. It floweth in the Summer, not as some thinke, by reason of contrary blasts of the Northwest winde in those parts, but for that those same windes

blowing

of Heliodorus. LIB.2. 77

blowing out of the North, gather together and drine all the Clouds of the aire into the South ( about the middle of the Summer ) till they come to the burning line, where their violence is abated, for the vncredible heat thereabouts; so that all the moysture, which was before gathered together and congeled, melteth, and is resolued into a boundance of water, wherewith Nylus waxeth proud, and will be a river no longer, but runneth ouer his banks, and couereth Egypt with his waters, as with a fea, and maketh the ground very fruitfull. Wherefore it ministreth sweete waters to drinke, as is like, for that they come from heauen, and is pleafant to be touched, not now so hot as at the first, yet it is luke-warme, as one that springeth in such a place. For which cause, of that flood and none other, arise no vapors, for if there should, then were it like that it receiued his increase of snowe resolued: of which opinion some learned men of the Greekes haue bin. As I talked of these matters in this fort, Apolloes priest, called He confine Caricles, my familiar friend, faid vnto me, It is very opinion of wel said of you, and I my selseam of your opinion also: certaine wel said of you, and I my selseam of your opinion also: certaine for I have heard the priests of Egypt that inhabit about losophers. Nilus, say so also. And have you bin there the, Caricles, quoth I. I haue, quoth he, Calasiris. What mischance droue you thither, I asked him then? The ill lucke that I had at home, said he, which for all that turned to my great felicity. I wondred at that, and thought it could not be so. You will not maruell ( quoth he ) if you heare the whole processe of the matter, which you shall doe when you please. Then (quoth I) tell me now, for I am well pleased you should so doe. Caricles then, who he had let the people depart, faid, Know, that for a certaine ...

Caricles telleth Ca. laGris all his estate.

certaine cause I have desired a great while, that you might be made privic to mine estate. A long time after I was married. I had no children: yet at length when I was old, & had made earnest prayers to God, I had a daughter, the which, Godsoreshewed me, should be borne in an ill time. For all that, the became marriageable, and I provided her a husband of one of her futers (for the had many) which in my judgement was the honestest man: the first night that shee, vnhappy wench, lay with her husband, the died either with a Thunderbolt, or else for that by negligent handling, He was per. her bed was fet on fire. And thus the marriage fong, Themiston not yet ended, was turned to mourning: & she was carcles opinio ried out of her Bride-bed into her graue : and the Tapers that gaue her light at her wedding, did now ferue to kindle her funerall fire. Beside this vnhappy fortune, God gaue him another tragicall mif-hap, in that hee money, then tooke the mother from me, beeing too forrowfull for mithout a the death of her daughter. I therefore, not able to beare this great punishment at the Gods hand, did not kill my felfe in obeying their precepts, who are occu-Aman may pied about holy controuerfies, and affirme it not to be lawfull, but left my countrey privily, and fled farre bimselfe. from the forrowes I felt at home: for the quick remembrance of the mind is greatly holpen, to forget euils passed, if it be obscured & darkned, by turning of \$ eyes from the same. After I had trauelled ouer many countries, at length I came into your Egypt, and into the catadupic City Catadupyic, to see the Sluces of Nylus. And thus my friend, I have told you the manner of my travell

into those places: But I desire, that you should know

the principall cause why I tell you this tale. As I wal-

acity of Egypt.

not kill

ked about the City, as my leisure served, and did buy such things, as are very scarce in Greece ( for now by continuance of time, having well digested my forrowes, I hasted to returne into my countrey) there came a fober man to mee, and fuch a one, as by countenance, appeared to bee wife, that had lately passed his youthfull yeeres, who was in colour very blacke. and faluted mee, and faid that he would talke with me about a certaine matter ( not speaking Greeke very well.) And when hee faw that I was willing to goe with him, he brought mee into a certaine Temple, and by and by faid, I faw you buy certaine hearbes and rootes that grow in India and Aethiopia: if you will, without guile I will shew you them with all my heart. That I will, quoth I: shew me them, I pray you. With that, he tooke a litle bag from under his arme, and shewed me certaine precious stones of wonderfull price: for there were Margarites among them as big as a little nut, perfect round, and Smaragds and Hiacynths, they were in colour as the greene graffe, and shined very bright. These were like the Sea-banke, y lieth under a hard rocke, which maketh all that is vnderneath to bee like purple colour. At few words, their mingled, and divers shining colour, delighted and pleased the eyes wonder. fully: which as soone as I saw, You must seeke other chapmen(quoth I)good fir: for I and all my riches are scant able to buy one of the stones that I see. Why said he, if you be not able to buy the, yet are you able to take them, if they be given you. I am able, faid I, to receive them indeede: but I know not what you meane so to mock me, I mock you not, qd.he, but mean good faith,

of Heliodorus. Lib.2. 81

and I sweare by the god of this church, that I will give you all these things, if you will take them, beside another gift, which farre excelleth them all. I laughed whe I heard this. He asked me why I laughed? Because, quoth Lit is a thing to bee laughed at, seeing you promise me things of so great price, and yet assure me to giue me more. Trust me, said he: but sweare that you will vie this gift well, and as I shall teach you. I maruailed what he meant, and staied a while, yet in Many take hope of those greater rewards, I tooke on oth. After I had sworne as he willed me, he brought me to his lodging, and thewed me a maide of excellent beauty, which

lo well. What excellent woman

Jeemely.

osbes for like end,

but dee

he fayd, was but seuen yeeres old. Me thought shee was almost marriageable, such grace doth excellent beauty give to the talenesse of stature. I stood in a maze, mub talues aswell for that I knew not what he meant, as also for the vnsatiable desire I had to looke vpon her. Then spake he thus to me, Sir, the mother of this maid which you see, for a certaine cause, that you shall know hereafter, laid her forth wrapped in such apparell as is commonly vsed for such purposes, committing her to committed the doubtfulnesse of Fortune. And I by chance finding her, tooke her vp, for it is not lawfull to despise and neglect a soule in danger, after it hath once entred into an humane body. For this is one of the wife mens precepts that are with vs, to be whose scholler my selfe was once judged worthy. Besides that, even in the infants eyes there appeared some wonderfull thing, she beheld mee with fuch a fleady, and amiable countenance, as I looked vpon her. With her was also found this bagge of precious stones which I shewed you of late, and a silken cloth wrought with letters in her mother

ther tongue, wherein was her whole estate contained; Cariclia's her mother (as I ghesse) procuring the same. Which af- state found ter I had read, I knew whence, and what she was: and so ler. I carried her into the countrey far from the city, & delivered her to certaine shepheards, to be brought up, what was with charge that they should tell no man. As for those her bringthings that were found with her, I detay ned with my ing up. selfe, lest for them, the maide should be brought into any danger. And thus at the first this matter was concealed:But after in processe of time, the maid growing on, & becomming more fayre then other wome were, (for beauty in mine opinion cannot be concealed, Beauty canthough it were vnder the ground, but would thence al-not be hidden. so appeare) fearing lest her estate should be knowne. & fo she killed, & I brought in trouble, therefore I sued, that I might be sent in Ambassage to the deputy of Egypt, and obtained it: wherefore I come, and bring her with me, defirous to fet her busines in good order. And now must I veter to him the cause of mine Ambaffage, for he hath appointed this day for the hearing of me. As touching the maid, I commend her to you and the gods, who have hitherto conserved her, vpon fuch conditions, as you are bound by oath to performe: that is, That you will vie her as a freewoman, & marry her to a freeman, as you receive her at my hand, or rather of her mother, who hath so left her. I hope that you will performe all things whereof we have commoned as also by credit of your oth, as also by trust that I haue in your maners, which I haue by many daies experieced to be very Greekish indeed. Thus much I had to fay to you, before I executed my Commission as cocerning mine ambassage: as for other secrecies belon-

ging

ging to the maide, I will tell you them to morrow in

Heauen

riclia, bis

ewae daughter. Sifimithers bis

ambasfage.

more ample wife, if you will meete with me about Ilis temple. I did as he requested, & carried the maid muffled to mine own house, and vsed her very honorably that day, comforting her with many faire meanes, and gaue God great thanks for her, from y time hitherto, calleth Ca. accounting, and calling her my daughter. The next day I went to Isis temple, as I had appointed, with the strager: & after I had walked there a great while alone, and faw him not, I went to the deputies house, and inquired whether any man faw the Legate of Aethiopia. There one told me, that he was gone, or rather driven homeward, the last day before sun-set, for that the deputy threatned to kill him, if presently he departed not . I asked him the cause. For that, quoth he, by his Ambasfagehe willed him not to meddle with the mines, out of which the Smaragds were digged, as those that appertained to Aethiopia. I came home againe, much grieued, like one that had some great mis hap, because I could not know any thing as touching the maide, neither whence shee was, or who were her parents. Maruaile not thereat, said Cnemon, interrupting him: for I my felfe take it heavily, that I cannot know it now: yer perhaps I shall know it hereafter. You shall indeede, said Calasiris.

But now wil I tell you, what Caricles faid more. After I came into my house (quoth he) the maid came forth to meete me, but faid nothing, because she could not yet speake Greeke: yet she tooke me by the hand, and made me good cheare with her countenance. I marueiled that even as good Greyhounds do fawne vpon every one though they have but little acquaintance with them,

them, so she quickly perceived my good will toward her, and did imbrace me as if I had beene her father. I determined therefore, not to tarry longer in Catadupic, lest some spite of the gods should deprine me of my other daughter too. So comming by boate downe alog Nylus, to the sea, I got a shippe, and sailed home; and now is this my daughter with me, this daughter. I fav. firnamed also by my name, for whose sake, I lead scant a quiet life. And beside other things, wherein shee is better then I could wish, she learned the Greeke togue Cariclia in fo short space, & came to perfit age with such speed, not onely as if the had bin a peereleffe branch, and fo farre pat- beautifull. sedall other in excellent beauty, that all mens eyes, as but very well strangers, as Greeks, were set on her. To be short, with also. wherefoeuer she was, either in the temples, or at publike exercises, or in the places of common resort, shee turned all mens mindes & countenances vnto her, as if she had beene the Image of some god lately framed. And although the be fuch a one, yet the grieueth mee fore: She hath bidden marriage farewell, and determi- Cariclia neth to liue a maiden stil; and so becoming Diana's not willing feruant, for the most part applieth her selfe to hunting, to marry, and doth practife shooting. For my part, I set little by my life, who hoped to marry her to my Nephew, my fisters sonne, a courteous young man, well mannerd, & faire spoken, but I can, neither by prayer, nor promise, nor force of argument perswade her thereto: but that which grieueth mee most, is that, (as the Prouerbe faith) shee vseth my owne Feathers against mee, and addeth great experience, and many reasons, to prooue that she hath chosen the best kinde of life, commending virginity with immortall praise, and placing it in

Heauen by the gods, calleth it immaculate, vnspotted,

and vncorrupted: as for loue, Venus disport and every

Ceremonie, that appertaineth to marriage, the viterly

dispraiseth. In this matter I require your helpe, and

therefore now I having good occasion, which hath in

a manner preferred it selse to me, vse a longer tale then

neede requireth. Do thus much for mee, good Calasiris,

vse some point of your wisdome, though it be by in-

chantment, to perswade her, either by word, or deed,

to know her owne nature, and to confider, that she is

borne of a woman This you can do if you will: For she

disdaineth not to talke with men, for that she hath bin

commonly brought vp among them. And she dwelleth

in the same house with you, here, I meane, within the circuit and compasse of this Temple. Despise not mine humble prayers, and suffer me not to live in mine age without children, and comfort, and hope of any to fucceede me: this I beseech you to do, for Apollo's sake and all the gods of your owne countrey. I wept when I heard this, Cnemon, because he himselfe nor without teares thus humbly befought me, and promifed to doe what I could for him in this point. While we yet talked of these matters, one came to vs in haste, and told people of vs, that the Captaine of the Aerians ambassage was at The falia, fetch their the gate, and made provision, and therefore defired the priest to come away and begin the sacrifice. I asked frem Deu Caricles what those Aenians were, and what holy meffage theirs was, and what facrifice they made? The Aenians, said hee, is the noblest part of Thessalia, and Gountrey right Greekish, which fetch their pedegree from Dencalion, and stretch to the borders of Malia: their chiefe city is Hipala, so called as they say, because it is mistris

goetb.

and ruler of the rest, but as other thinke, for that it is situate vnder the hill Oeta. This facrifice the Aenians The maner fend to Pyrrbus Achilles sonne, euery fourth yeere, at of the Achil fuch time as the feast Agon is kept to Apollo (which fice to is now as you know) for here was he killed at the very Pyrihus. Altars of Apollo, by the guile of Orestes, Agamemnons fonne: this message is done more honourably then any of the rest, because the Captaine saith, he is one of Achilles line. By chance I met with him two dayes ago, & there feemeth verily to appeare in him fomwhat worthy those that come of Achilles blood: such is the comelinesse of his person, and talnes of stature, that it discourse of may easily prooue he was borne of some goddesse. I Achilles maruailed how they being Aenians, did fay they came countrey, of Achilles blood, because the Egyptian Poet Homer prouing the faith, that he was borne in Pythia. The young man, come of his and the rest of the Aenians say plainely, that he is their race. progenitour, and that Thetis was married to Peleus out of Malia, and that in old time Pythia was thereabouts, and that beside the, whosoeuer do challenge the noble man for his valiant acts, fay vntruely. For his part, he prooueth himself to be of Achilles blood by another reason: for that Menesthius was his gradfather, who was the sonne of Sperchius, and Polidora, Peleus daughter, which went with Achilles among the noble captaines' to Troy, and because he was his kinsman, was one of the chiefest captaines of the Mirmidons. And although he himselse be very neere on every side to Achilles, and ioyne him to the Aenians, yet he accounteth these funeralls to Pyrrhus, for a most assured proofe, which all the Thessalians (as he saith) have granted to them bearing them witnesse, that they be the next of his blood.

The de-feription of I enuy them not, Caricles (quoth I) whether they chala very con. lenge this to themselues vntruly, or it be so indeed. But I pray you, send for the Captaine in, for I desire much to see him. Carièles was content: Therewith entred in a young man of Achillis courage indeede, who in countenance, and stomack appeared no lesse, with a straight necke, high forehead, with his haire in comely fort rebending downe, his note, and nostrils wide inough to take breath, which is a token of courage and strength, his eyes not very gray, but gray & black, which made him looke somewhat fiercely, and yet very amiably, not much vnlike the Sea, which is newe calmed after a boysterous tempest. After he had faluted vs, as the maner was, and we him againe, It is time, faid he, to doe Sacrifice to the gods, that wee may finish the Noble mans rites, and the pompe thereto belonging by times. Let it be so, said Caricles: & as he rose, he told me softly, You shal see Cariclia to day, if you have not seene her before: for the must be at the pompe and Funerals of Neoptolemus by custome. I had seene the maide before, Cnemon, and done facrifice with her, and shee would inquire of me, of our holy customes and ordinances. Yet I faid nothing to him, waiting to see what would come hereof: and so wee went to the Temple both together: for all things that belonged to the facrifices, were made ready by the Thessalians. Asfoone as we came to the Altar, and the young man beganne to doe the Sacrifice, having leave first of the priest, Pythia said thus:

Apollo bis answer as touching Theagenes and Cariclia.

Ye men of Delphy, sing of her, and goddesse of spring praise: Who now in grace beginnes to grow,

but

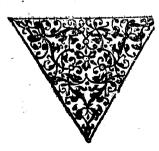
of Heliodorus. Lib.2. 87

but fame shall end her dayes. Who kauing these my temples here. and passing surging streames, Shall come at length to countrey, scortche with Phabus blazing beames, Where they, as recompences due, that vertues rare doe gaine: In time to come ere it be long, white Miters shall obtaine.

After the godshad saide thus, those that stood by, cast many doubts, but knewe not what that answere should meane. Euery man had his seuerall exposition, and as he defired, so he coniectured; yet could none attaine to the true meaning thereof: for oracles and when oradreames are for the most part vnderstood, when they be cles and conthiay. come to passe. And although the men of Delphy were ings are to in a maze, for that was faid, yet they hasted to go to this he expense. gorgeous folemnity, not caring to make any diligent ded. inquiry of the answere which was given.

Here endeth the fecond Booke.

THE





## The Contents.

BOOKE.

In the third booke is contained the manner of the Funeralls, and how Theagenes fell in love with Cariclia, and shee with him, and the moane that Caricles made for her to Calasiris.

Fter the pompe and Funerall was ended: Nay, father, quoth Cnemo, (interrupting him) it is not done yet, seeing your talke hath not made me also a looker thereon. But you flip from me,

who defired wonderfully to behold the whole order thereof, no leffe than one, as the olde prouerbe that is saide of one that commeth after a feast, in as much as you have but opened the Theatre, and straight shut it vp againe. Cnemon (said Calasiris) I would not trouble you with fuch impertinent matters as you do now defire, but would have brought you

to the principall points of my tale, and that which you desired at first. But because you desire by the way to be a looker hereupon, hereby you declare your felfe to be an Athenian, I will briefly declare to you the brauery thereof, as well for it selfe, because it is samous, as alfo for certaine things that happened thereat. The Heca- The man. tombe went before, and such men as were but lately en- ner of the tred into the holy ministery, ledde the same; each one sacrifice. had a white garment knit about them, their right hand and arme, with their brest naked, and a Polaxe therein. All the Oxen were black, but very lufty, wagging their heads, and lifting them vp a little, they had euen hornes, part whereof was gilded: other had Garlands of flowres upon them, their legs were somewhat crooked, and their throats hanged beneath their knees, and there were fo many as would make a just Hecatombe indeede. After these followeth a great sort Hecatobe of other offerings, and every kinde of beafts was led by is akinde it selfe in order alone, with an instrument that appointed when, and with what they should begin. These beasts and their leaders, did certaine virgins of Thesfalia standing in a ring, with their haire loose about their eares, entertaine. The maids were divided into two companies, those who were in the first, carryed flowres and fruite. The other carried in baskets other fine knacks, and perfumes, and filled all the place with pleasant odour: they carried not these things in their hands, but on their heads, for that they held their hands forward & backward, that they might the more casily both goe and dance. They received their Song of another company; for it was the duty of these to sing the whole Hymne. In this fong was Thetis praised,

and Peleus then their sonne, and after his, after these. Onemon. What, Chemon? quoth Chemon, Now father, ve take from me the pleafantest part of this tale, as though you would make me a beholder only of that, that was done in his Royalty, and not a hearer also. You shall heare it, said Calastris, seeing it pleaseth you: this was the fong:

The fore that the Theff alian enigins fung in ho-MOUY of Thecis. Peleus, Achilles and Pyrrhus.

O Nereus, god in surging Seas, we praise thy daughter deare: Whome Peleus at commandement of loue did make his pheere: Thou art our Lady Venus brane. in Sea a glimpfing Starre: Who, thee Achilles, did bring foorth, a very Mars in warre. And Captaine good unto the Greeks: thy glory scales the skies: To thee did thy red-headed wife cause Pyrinus rough to rise, The Trojans viser overthrow. but flay to Greekish boast, Be then good Pyrrhus unto us. a fanorable choft. Who heere in grave intombed liest, in Phoebus facred ground: Bow domne thine eare, to th' hely bymnes that we to thee do found. - And this our City suffer not, in any feare to be: Of thee, and Thetis is our fong: Thetis all haile to thee. This was the fong, made by Cnemon, as I remember,

with so good order in the song, and measure in their dancing, agreeing so fitly to the sound of the musicke, that the eye forgate what it saw, in rauishment of that was heard, and the standers by, followed the mayds as they passed on, as though they had beene ravished with the pleasantnesse of their song, vintill the iolly lusty youths with their Captaine and Ringleader appeared, the fight whereof was better then all that they had seene before. The whole number of these youths, was fifty, which was divided into twice five and twenty, in a manner garded their Captaine, who rode in the middest of them. Their bootes wrought The Enide with purple leather, were folded finely a little about apparrell. their ankles. Their cloakes were buttoned with buttons of Gold before their brefts, and were laide on with round blue buttons, downe vnto the nethermost hemme. Their horses came all out of Thessalia, which also shewed by their pleasant countenances, the good pasturage of their countrey. They formed on their bridles, as though they thought scorne of such as rode on them, yet they turned very readily as their Riders' would have them.

Their saddles, and the rest of their harnesse was so belet with filuer and gold, that in this point the young men seemed to striue who should be brauest. But Cne. mon, those who were present, did so despile and passe these men thus apparelled, and looke on the Captaine Theigenes (on whome was my care) that all, which shewed before very bright, was now darkened, as it had beene with some passing lightning. Such brightnesse did his fight bring vnto vs, in as much as he was on horsebacke also, with a speare of Ash, poynted with

steele

indeede.

steele in his hand, he had no helmet on, but was barenescloke : what coft thereon.

headed. His cloake was of purple, wrought with Gold. wherein was the battaile of the Centaures and Lapithes: on the button of his cloake was Pallas pictured, bearing a shield before her brest, wherein was Gorgons

head. The comelinesse and commendation of that which was done, was somewhat increased by the easie blowing of the winde, which mooued his haire about

his neck, parting it before his forehead, and made his cloake wave, and the nether parts thereof to couer the backe and buttocks of his horse. You would have said,

Theagenes bis borle.

that his horse did know the beauty of his master, and that he beeing very fayre himselfe, did beare a passing feemely man; he reined fo, and with pricked up eares, he toffed his head, and rolled his eyes fiercely, & praunced and leapt in so fine fort. When he had the reynes a little at will, hee would fet forward couragiously, and turne about on both sides, and beate the ground with the tips of his hoofes lightly, and moderate his fierce-

nesse with the pleasantnesse of his pace. Each man was amazed thereat, and gaue the young man the principall praise, as well for his courage, as also for beauty and comelinesse of personage. At a word, the com-

mon fort of women, and fuch as could not moderate women did their affections, cast apples and flowres vpon him, by to Theage that meanes, as might be gheffed, seeking to get his fances, and their opini uour: for they were all of this opinion, that there

eould be no humane shape which could surmount the seemelinesse of Theagenes. But after that Aurora, with rofiall fingers, as faith Homer, appeared, and the

nes begin- beautifull and wise Carielia came out of Diana's Tem-Cariclia. ple: then I perceiued that Theagenes could be conquered.

red, but so farre conquered, as the naturall seemelinesse of womans beauty hath the more and greater force at first to bring vnder. For she was carried in a chariot, tham Carl. drawne with a yoke of white Oxen: the had on a pur-aunce. ple gowne downe to her foote, spangled with gold. She was girded with a girdle, in making whereof the work- Carielia's man bestowed all his crast, in that he neuer made the Girdle. like before, nor able to frame such another after. For he tied two Dragons tailes hehinde her back, betweene her shoulders, bringing further their contrary necks under her paps, with an artificiall knot, suffering both their heads to hang downe, after it was fastened about her. You would haue fayd, that the Serpents did not feeme to creepe, but crept indeed. They were not feareful with their terrible looks, but feemed as though they had beene wantonly afleepe. As touching their matter, they were gold, but in colour blue. For the gold by arte was made blacke, that blacke and blue might indeede represent the sharpenesse of diversitie of scales: and such was the maides girdle. Her haire was neither all bound vp, nor all loose: but the most part thereof that grew behind, hanged ouer her shoulders:that which grew from the crowne of her head downeward to her forehead, being yellow coloured, was crowned with a Garland of young Lawrell, which did not suffer the whole to be blowne more then was feemely, with the vehemency of the wind. In her left band shee bare a gilded Bowe, and a quiuer of Arrowes hanged on her right shoulder; and in her other hand the bare a taper burning: and although the were to attired, yet there came greater light from her eyes, the from the taper. Those same are Theagenes & Cariclia

LIB.2.

indeede, said Cnemon. Calasiris thinking that hee had spied them somewhere, asked him, And where be they? Thew mee them for Gods fake. Mee thought, Father (quoth he) I saw them being not here, you have descri-

bed them so well, and as I my selfe remember well, I

haue seene them. I cannot tell (quoth he) whether you

faw them so attired, as at that time all Greece and the

funne himselse did see them. So faire and so happy

very vnwilling to doe that, which bringeth me in mind of that which grieued me much, and I supposed that vou had been weary of this my fo long prattling. But

of Heliodorus.

feeing you bee so desirous to heare, and can neuer bee wearied with a good tale, goe to, let vs proceede where we left. Yet first let vs light a candle, and doe sacrifice Calasirio

to the gods that gouerne in the night, that having per-

with a mayde brought in a candle lighted, and he fini-

shed his sacrifice, and called vpon divers of the gods,

formed the accustomable ceremonies, we may lie quietly and tell forward our tale. He faid thus: and forth-

were they, as men had felicity inough, if they were like him, and women, if they were like her: For they coun-

ted it an immortall thing to bee fuch a couple: although the people of that countrey rather praised the young man, and the The salians the maide, both praifing that wonderfully which they neuer sawe before.

For a new countenance and feldome feene, doth more mooue the minde, then that wherewith wee are daily

acquainted. But on delectable deceite, O acceptable opinion, how didst thou comfort me, Cnemon, when I

hoped that thou hadst seene my deare children, and wouldst have shewed me them? But thou goest about vtterly to deceiue me: for whereas you promised me at the first, that they would come by and by, and had,

for reward of so doing, obtained of mee this tale of them, yet cannot you shew me them, although the euening approch, and it be darke night. Be content, quoth

he, and feare not, for they will come without doubt. Perhaps there is some let that they come not so some as was appoynted betwixt vs:otherwife, if they were

heere, I would not shew you them before I had the whole hire that you promised me. Wherefore if you

desire to see them in haste, perform that you promised, and make an end of your unperfect tale. I, quoth he, am but especially vpon Mercurie, and defired to have some happy dreame that night, and that his dearely beloved children might appeare vnto him in his sleepe, he prayed humbly. When he had thus done, he faid, after that the young men had gone three times about Neoptole.

mus his Sepulture in their brauery on horsebacke, the women cryed out pitteoufly, and the men made a strange noyse. Therewithall, suddenly all the Oxen, Rams and Goates were killed, as if they had bin flaine

at one stroke. Last of all, when the Altar, being of wonderfull greatnesse, had fixe hundred clouen logs laide vpon it, and all manner of lawfull offrings were added thereunto, they made request that Apolloes Priest

might begin the Sacrifice. Caricles said, that the Sa-The manner of the facricrifice indeed appertained vnto him, but the Captaine fice, with

of this holy legation, should take the taper of her that the duty of was president of those ceremonies, and set the Altar Apollo, and

on fire; for so was the countrey fashion. This he said, the Acriand did Sacrifice, and Theagenes tooke the Taper. anscaption of Surely, Cnemon, that the minde is a heavenly thing, their holy

and of great affinity with the superior nature, we may embaffage.

py, if they were like Theagenes, and Cariclia. The Æthiopian History

know by the deeds, and works thereof. For they looked one upon another, as though the mind knew first that, which was like to it felfe, and did approach neere to that, which both in excellency and dignity was of affinity to it. At the first therefore they stood still suddainely, as though they had been amazed. And she deliuered her Taper with a constant countenance, and he likewise received it, and viewed one another with so steady eyes, as if either had seene and knowne other before, and now could not call to remembrance where. This done, they similed a little, but so, that it could The fundry scantly be perceived by their countenance. Afterward, ces and be as though they were ashamed of that they did, they bauiours of blushed: within a while after, when this affection, as I thinke, had griped their hearts, they became pale. At a word, fixe hundred countenances appeared in their faces in short time, and the changing of all kinde of colour, and the rowling of their eyes, plainly betokened the troubles in their minde. The people that were prefent, as may be gheffed, perceived not this, because every one thought of divers matters; neither Caricles, who at that time repeated the viuall prayer: onely I did nothing but marke the young couple, after that the Oracle spake of Theagenes, doing sacrifice in the temple, and by coniecture of their names, was moued to sufpect that which after should come to passe; yet I knew nothing exquifitly, of that which was fignified in the latter part of the answere. But after that, at length, and as it were by force, Theagenes was withdrawne from the mayde, and with his Taper set fire on the Altar, the pompe was broken vp, and the Thessalians went to banketing, and all the other people went every man to

his

hisowne house. Cariclia also putting on a white cloke with a few of her familiars, went into her owne chamber, which was within the compasse of the Temple. For the dwelled not with her supposed father, but altogether separated her selfe from him, that shee might not be disswaded from her purpose: I being now made more curious, by reason of that I had heard, and seene, came to meete Caricles of fet purpose. Who asked me, Saw you Cariclia, my ioy, and the honor of the people of Delphy? This was not the first time ( quoth I) but I saw her before, as oft as the people resorted to the Temple, not as one that stood a farre off, as the prouerbe is, but shee hath done sacrifice together with mee, and if shee doubted of any poynt, either of Divine or humane matters, she would aske me, and I told her. How liked you her at this time, quoth he? Did shee set forth this braue fight any whit? Mary sir Caricles ( quoth I ) you feeme to aske mee, whether the Moone doe exceede any whit the lesser Starres. They prayled, faid hee, the Thessalian young man, giuing him the second place after her, yea, and the third too, quoth I. But indeede they acknowledge your daughter to be the principall shew, yea and the very eye of the pompe. Caricles was well pleafed with this (and I beganne now to draw to the purpose, especially desiring that hee would bee of good heart, and doubtnothing) who smiling a little, said, I goe to her now, and if it please you, goe with mee, and let vs fee, whether this great company hath beene any thing noyfome vnto her. I was very glad of this request, yet I made as though I had other businesse to doe: but was content to leave that, and goe with

louers.

Cariclia

with him. After we came where the was, and had gone into her chamber, wee found her sicke on her bed, and could take no rest, and all her eyes bedewed with loue-droppes. After her father was come in, and shee (as was her manner) had imbraced him, hee asked her what the ayled. Shee made him answere, that her head didake, and that shee would faine sleepe if she might. Caricles much grieued with this, went out of her Chamber with me, and commanded the maydes to make as little noyse as might be: and after he came beforehis owne house, he said, What should this meane, good Calasiris? What disease hath my deare daughter? Maruellnor, quoth I, if thee, having thewed her felfe in fuch a company, hath beene spyed by some spitefull eye. He smiled at this, and said in leiting wise, You then do beleeue, as men commonly do, that there is witchcraft.

Calafiris
proneth by
diners reafons, that
there is
witching.

Yea marry,quoth I, and verily, as I thinke, there is any thing true, and that for this cause: The ayre which is about vs on every side, entring into vs by our eyes, nostrils, mouth, and other parts, carrying withit such outward qualities as it is indued withall, doth ingrasse a like insection in them who have received it: for which cause, vvhen a man hath enviously looked vpon an excellent thing, forthwith he hath filled the ayre with that pestilent quality, and sent forth also that poysoned breath to that vvhich is neere at hand. That same ayre being a slender and subtill thing, pierceth even to the bones and very marrovo, and by that meanes hath envy beene cause to many of that disease, vvhich we call by a proper same, Bewvitching. Consider that also, Caricles, how many have gotten fore

cyes,

eyes, and the plague, though they neither touched those that had such diseases, nor ate at their table, nor lay in their beds, but onely by beeing in the same ayre, as well as any thing else. Let loue be an argument or proofe of this, vvho taketh his beginning and occasion of that which is seene, and so, as if it were fome prime passion, by the eyes is suffered to enter into the heart. And this is like to be true: For seeing of all our other pores, and fenses, fight is capable of most mutations, and the hotest, it must needs receive such infections as are about it, and with a hot spirit entertaine the changes of loue. If neede be, I will bring for examples fake, some reason out of the holy Books, gathered of the confideration of nature. Charadrius hea- of the Bird leth those that have the Kings euill, vvhich bird flieth Charadrins avvay, as soone as any that hath this discase, hath spied her, and turneth her taile to ward him, & shutteth her eyes: Not as some say, because she would not helpe him, but that in looking vponhim, she dravveth that euill disease unto her by nature, and therefore she declineth such sight as a present perill.

of Heliodorus.

And perhaps you have heard, how the Serpent The nature Basiliscus; with his onely breath and looke, doo'th dry of the serve and corrupt all that it passeth by: and it is no marved listens. if some do bewitch such as they hold most deare, and wish best vnto; for seeing they be envious by nature, they doe not what they would, but what by nature they are appointed. After he had staied a little at this, he said, You have discussed this doubt right wisely, & with very probable arguments: I would to God that shee might once seele what affection and love meaneth: then would I not thinke that she were sick, but in most

H 2

perfect

of Heliodorus. Lib.2. 101,

perfecthealth, & you know that I have craved your help to bring this about. But now nothing leffe then this is to be scared to have happened to her, who hateth her bed, and will be wonne with no loue, but she rather feemeth to be bewitched indeede:and I doubt not, but you will vndoe this witchcraft, for the friendship which is betwixt vs: and to shew vs some point of your fingular wisedome, I promised him, if I could perceiue her griefe, to helpe her what I could. And while we vet talked of these matters, one came to vs in haste and said: Good sirs, you make such tarriance, as if you should come to battaile, or skirmish, and not to banket: the maker whereof, is the excellent Theagenes, and great Neoptolemus the president at the same. Come thither, neither let the banket, through your default, bee continued till night, seeing none but you are away. This fellow (quoth Caricles to me in mine eare) biddeth vs with a cudgel in his hand. O what a lofty fellow Bacchus is, if he be well washed! But let vs goe: for it is to be doubted, lest if we tarry, he will drive vs forward. You iest, said I, yet I am pleased, let vs go indeed. When we came, Theagenes placed Caricles beside himfelfe, & honoured me also somewhat for his sake. Why doe I trouble you now, with telling how the maides daunced, and what instruments were there, & how the young youths daunced the daunce called Pyrricha in armour, and others also, with which Theagenes, to make vs merry, had mingled fine and delicate meates, ordering his banket, as if it had beene but a drinking? But that which is needefull for you to heare, and pleasant for mee to tell, was thus, Theagenes fet amerry countenance on the matter, and strained himselfe wonderfully,

wonderfully, that he might entertaine his ghests courteoufly, and make them good cheere. But I perceived whereto his minde was bent, by the rowling of his Calastrie eyes, and suddaine fighing without cause. Sometimes espieth he was fad, and in muse, strayghtway, as though he nes to be in knew his owne fault, and would correct himselfe, hee love. would be merry: to be short he changed his countenance a thousand wayes. For the minde as well of a lo-men and uer, as of a drunken man, is flexible, and can tarry in no louers certaine state, as though they both swimmed in a moist much alike. affection. And for that cause a louer will soone bee drunke, and a drunkard foone in loue. Afterward by his forrowfull gaping, and carefull countenance, all those who were there saw that he was not well. So Caricles also perceiving that, saide to mee softly, What meaneth this variety? Some enuious eye hath looked vpon him alfo. Me thinks that Cariclia, and he have one disease: they have one & the same indeed, by Isis, said I, and not without cause, in as much as in this royalty next to her, he was the fairest person. Thus talked we. But after the cups should goe about, Theagenes dranke to every man, although against his will, for courtesies fake. When he came to mee, I faid, that I thanked him for his gentle proffer, but dranke not. He thinking that I had despised him, looked on me angerly, and with burning eyes. Which as foone as Caricles perceiued, he said. This man drinketh no vvine, nor eateth of His priests the flesh of any liuing. He asked, Why? He is, quoth wine, neihe, an Egyptian, borne at Memphis, and Isis priest. thereate When Theagenes perceived that I was an Egyptian, they the and a priest, he conceived a wonderfull pleasure; and living thing stretched himselfe for ioy, as those who have found

H 3

fome

Diana leeme to

deliner

Theage-

to Calasi

ris in his dreame.

nes and Cariclia.

some great treasure, and called for water, and after he had drunke a good draught, he said, Right wise man. I have drunke vnto you of that which you like best, and I pray you, let this table make a lasting league of Amity betweene vs. Let it doe so, worthy Theagenes, quoth I, for I have a good while defired the same: and so receiuing it at his hand, did drinke; and with such talke we made an end of the banket, and went every one to his owne lodging. But Theagenes imbraced me very louingly, and with divers kisses, both oftener, and more familiarly then our former acquaintance suffered. Af-Apollo & ter I came home, I flept not the first part of the night. thinking diverfly of the young couple, and diligently studied what the latter end of the Oracle should meane. When it was midnight, I saw Apollo and Diana, as I thought (if I thought, and it was not rather so indeed) and he deliuered Theagenes to me, and shee

Cariclia, and calling mee by my name, It is time, faid they, that you returne into your countrey: for so the Ladies of destinie command you. Goe therefore hence thy felfe, and take these with thee & loue them as thy own children & bring them out of Egypt, whither and how it shall please the gods. When they had said thus, they went away, and gaue a token, that it was not a dreame which I saw, but a thing done indeed. I understood all the rest as I had seene it, but into what countrey, or to what people they should be carried, I could not tell. You will tell mee hereafter father (quoth Cnemon) if you know your selfe: but how said you the gods were shewed to you, not in your sleepe, but manifestly appeared? Euen so, my sonne (quoth he) as wife Homer in a maner by a riddle did notifie,

mary

mary many doe let the hardnes of the faying passe, as he faith somewhere:

> His feete and thighes behind, by going easily I knewe: The gods also may be espied, And knowne, this is true.

Arule of Homer. know the gods, expounded by Calasiris.

And I my selfe seeme to be one of that fort (said Cnemon) and perhaps to reprodue me, you, Calasiris, haue made mention of these verses, the words whereof I will remember, fince the time I first learned them, but that there is divinity contained in them, I know not. Calasiris stayed at this a little, and made him ready to tell him the secret meaning of them, and said, The Gods, Cnemon, and other heauenly powers, comming to, and going from vs, do change themselues seldome into the 1 kenes of other creatures, but commonly into men, that we supposing by the likenesse of the figure, that we faw, was a dreame, may so be beguiled. So although the rude, and prophane people know them not, yet can they not escape a wise man, but he will know them, either by their eies, in that they looke stedsastly, and neuer shut their eye lids, but best by their gate, in that they moone not their feete, neither fer one foote before another, but are carried with violence of the ayre, rather sliding thorow, then striding ouer the windes. Wherefore the Egyptians make the Images of their gods, with their feete ioyned together, and not separable asunder. Which thing the skilfull Homer, like an Egyptian, and one well in-How the stucted in the holy Doctrine, secretly and closely signi. E. yetians fied in his verses, leaving it to the understading of such iber gods. as could attaine thereto. Of Pallas he speaketh thus:

Allo

And of Neptune thus:

His feete and thighs, by going eafily, I knew. As though he svvimmed in his gate: for thus must you take it by going easily, not as some being deceyued, haue thought easily I knew. You haue vvell instructed me in these things, quoth Cnemon. But in that you oft call Homer an Egyptian, I cannot beleeve that, and therfore am in much maruell about it. I pray you discusse this doubt also. Although, Cnemon, it be nothing neere to our purpose, to talke of such things, yet I will briefly tell you, Homer by report of diversmen, is ascribed vnto divers Countreys; and indeed, to a man of good courage, no country comes amisse: but to tell the troth, henvas our countryman, an Egyptian, borne at Thebes, Thebuasi which hath an hundred gates, as of himselfe aman ty of EBJP! may know, and his father a priest, as some thinke, and

not Mercury, as is falfely fained. His Father was supposed to be a priest, because that the god lay with his wife, doing certaine facrifices after the manner of the countrey, and fell on sleepe in the temple, and there ingendred Homer, who had about him a token of vnlawfull generation: for on both his thighs there grew from his birth a great deale of haire, whereof as he trauelled, as well in Greece, as in other countries, and made his poem, hee gained his name. Hee himselse neither would tell his name, nor his countrey, nor kinred: therefore those, who knew the quality of his body, gaue him a name thereof. To what end, father, faid Cnemon, would he not tell his countrey? Either (quoth he)

driven out of his countrey by his father: at what time

because he was ashamed of his banishment, for he was

hauing

having passed the age of fourteene yeeres, he should haue bin numbred among those that were consecrated for that by the marke on his body, he was known to be a bastard; or else for policy, that while he concealed his countrey, he might lawfully fay, that he was borne cuery where. You feem to discusse these things very wel & wisely, said Cnemon, gathering your coniccure of his verse, which is stuffed with al pleasure and delectation, right Egypt-like, which, no doubt, should not so farre haue passed all other, if he had not had some heauenly foundation. But after (as Homer did) you perceived that they were gods, tel me, Calasiris, what followed. Surely Cnemon, such things as went before: I fleptlittle, deuised much, and fel into fuch cogitations, as liketh the night well. I was very glad, in hope to find fuch things as I thought vpon, & alfo looked for returne into my countrey. Yet was I forrowfull that Caricles should lose his Daughter. I bethought me how I might carry the yong folkes with me, and some meanes was to be deuised how to get away. Then was I troubled as touching our flight, how we might do that privily, and whither we should direct it, whether by sea or by land. While I lay thus, a thousand thoughts arose in my head, and I Nept no more that night. And it was scant day, when one knocked army doore, and I heard a boy call. My man asked, who called, and what he would have? Who answered, that Theagenes the Thessalian was there. I was glad of those tidings, and bade him bee called in, thinking that this beginning did proffer it felfe, that I might learne hove to bring that to passe which I was about. For I ghessed, that hee came to crave my helpe to obtaine his loue, because he heard that I was

Countrey

an Egyptian, and a priest. So affected ( as I thinke) as many bee, who supposed the wisedome that the Egyptians haue, to be one and the same, but are deceived. Two kinds For thereof is one kinde common, and (as I may

of wildome terme it) creeping on the ground, which ministreth fignes, and is occupied about dead bodies, vfing Egyptians hearbs, and addicted to inchantments, neither tending itselfe, or bringing such as vie it, to any good end,

but is oft deceived by the owne practices, sometimes described. shewing terrible and vile tokens, that is to say, visions of fuch things as are not, as though they were, and

beguilethmen of fuch things as they looked for, a deuiser of mischieses, and a minister of all soule, and

Astronomie vnlawfull pleasures.

discoursed

bow farre it is to be

fed of the

The other, my sonne, which is the true wisedome, and from whence the other counterfaite hath degenerated, which we priests, and holymen doe practice from our youth, is conversant with heavenly things, firetched. liueth with the gods, and is partaker of better nature,

confidering the mooning of the starres, and counting it a vantage to know things to come, farre remoued from these earthly euils, and directeth all things, to the honesty, and commodity of men. By which, I

also left my countrey for a time, if by any meanes I could avoid such things, as I told you of before, that were foreshewed vnto me, and the battel between my sonnes. But let vs commit these things as well to the

other gods, as also to the Ladies of destiny, in whose power it confisteth, whether they shall doe this or not,

who as well decreed my banishment, for such things as I gathered before, as also that I should finde, Gariclia: how that happened, you shall know by that

which

which followed. After Theagenes was come in, and bade me good morrow, and I had faluted him againe, I set him on my bedde beside me, and asked him,

what earnest matter draue you hither to me thus early After he had stroked his face a little, I am in gree!

danger, quoth he, and I am ashamed to tell you how. I thought it then a fit time to gloze with him, and to ghesse at that, which I knew well inough. Therefore

looking voon him cheerefully, I fayd, Although you be ashamed to tell me, yet nothing can be hid from my

wisedome, and the knowledge of the gods. And after Colasiria maketh as I had lifted vp my selfe a little, and made as though I though he would have cast some account with my fingers, & spred were a

my haire about mine cares, like one that would to Theage. haue prophesied, I said, My sonne, thou art in loue. He nes. started at that word. And when I had added, With Ca-

riclia. Then he supposing that I had knowne it of God, missed but a little, that he had not falne downe and worshipped me. Which when I would not lethim doe, he came to me, and kissed my head oft, and gaue

God thanks that his hope had not failed him, and prayed me heartily that I would faue him: For he should not live if he had not helpe, and that prefently: fo great was the mischiese that he had, and so vehemently

did his heart burne, the rather for that he neuer was in loue before: For he sware vnto me many oathes, that he neuer had to doe with woman, and that he veterly re-

fused marriage and loue, if any were proffered him, vntill Cariclia's beauty had ouercome him: Not because he was chaste of nature, or could not doe like other

men, but because, till then, he never saw woman worthy to be loued. And as he said thus, he wept, in to-

ken,

ken that by force, and against his will, he was subdued by the maide. I tooke him vp, and comforted him, and

breake nature.

faid, Be of good cheare: for feeing you have come to me for help, the that not be ftronger then my wisdome: indeed she is stout, and will hardly be made to loue, veterly despising love and marriage, if she do but heare them named: but for your fake we must trie all means. Arte can breake nature, onely you must be bold, and of necessity doe whatsoeuer I commaund you. He promifed to doe all that I would will him. And thus while he was praying, and befeeching me, and for my pains, promised to give me all that ever he had; one came from Caricles & faid, Sir, Caricles desireth you to come to him. He is in Apolloes Church hereby, and praicth to God, for that he had bin troubled, I know not how, by certaine dreames. Therewithall I rose: and when I had sent Theagenes away, and was come into the Church, I found Caricles sitting in a stall very sad and sorrowfull. I came to him: And why be you so sad, quoth I? Hee answered, Why should I not feeing that divers visions in my sleepe haue troubled me: and my daughter, as I heare, is very ficke, and flept neuer a winke this night? For my part, although for diuers causes her disease grieueth me, yet the greatest is, for that to morrow is a day ordayned for sport, and the custome is, that shee which is entered into these holy orders, should hold the Garland to those that run in armour, and ouerfee that pastime: one of these two things must needs happen, that either her absence must breake off this long accustomed order, or else by comming against her will, she shall be more sicke. Wherefore, if before you could not, yet now help her, and do vs this good turne,

which

sy se bold the garland,bewas prieß.

of Heliodorus. LIB.3. 109 which shall well beseeme our friendship, and deserue good at Gods hand. I know that it is easie for you, if

you will, euen to heale one (as you fay) bewitched. For it is not impossible for such holy priests to bring wonderfull things to passe. I told him that he had esteemed lightly of it till then, bringing him also into Carieles a vaine opinion, and now I craued liberty, but one that Caladay, that I might make some medicine for her. At this fire cealed present, said I, let vs goe to the maid, to consider of doewon. her more diligently, and to comfort her as much as we may. And I would also that you, Caricles, should haue some talke of mee with the maid, and by your commendation bring me into better credit with her. that (he being more familiar with me, may the boldlier suffer me to heale her. Content, said he. After we came to Cariclia, to what end should we make many words? She was altogether vanquished by affection, and the beautie of her colour was gone out of her face, and the heate thereof was quenched with teares, as if it had been with water; yet when shee sawe vs come in. shee framed her selfe, and went about to call againe her accustomed countenance. Caricles imbracing her. and making much of her, leaving no kinde of courtesie, My childe, my deare daughter, quoth he, wilt thou not tell thy Father what thy disease is? And seeing thou art ouerlooked, doest thou hold thy peace like one that had done wrong, and not been injuried thy felfe by those eyes, which have so voluckily looked vpon thee? But have thou a good heart. This wife man Cala- Caricles firis, is requested by me to finde some remedy for thee, commendwhich hee can well performe; for hee is as excellent as the Calabristo Cari-

any man elfe, in heavenly knowledge, as one by pro-cla.

tellion

## 110 The Æthiopian History

wife men.

Ge his minde.

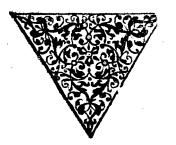
fession a priest, and that which is the best, my very friend. Wherefore you shall do very well, if you suffer him, without any impediment, to vie for your health, either any Inchantment, or what else soeuer he will, for as much as otherwise you are well pleased with the familiarity and company of such wisemen. Cariclia faid nothing, but by countenance made as though she were well pleased with the counsell hee gaue her, to suffer mee to deale with her. When these things were thus ordered, wee went our way, and Caricles alway put me in minde, that I should haue regard of my promise, and bethinke me, how I might make her haue a fancy to marriage, and a

> Here endeth the third Booke.

desire of men. I therewith made him very glad,

when I told him, that within short time I would satif-

THE





## THE FOURTH BOOKE.

The Contents.

In this fourth booke is contained the victory of Theagenesagainst Ormenes, and how by counsell of Calasiris, hee tooke Cariclia away, and what adoe was thereabout in Delphos.



He next day Apollo's games did end, Cupid ful. but youthfull disports began, Cupid by determi-(in mine opinion) moderatour and ned to try arbritrer thereof, beeing in full de- all that he termination to declare his force in

most ample wise, by these two adueneurous champions, which he had set together.

Such was the fight: All Greece looked on, and Thamphictiones sate in judgement. After all other dif- The maner ports were sumptuously finished, as running, wrest forts. ling, fighting with plummets, at last, the Cryer by Proclamation called these in, that should runne in armour.

And

For the came, although against her will, for the cu-

stomes fake partly, but rather, in my judgement, vpon

hope to see Theagenes somewhere: in her left hand she had a burning Taper, and in the other hand a branch of Palme: and as soone as shee appeared, every man looked vpon her: but I cannot tell, whether any faw her before Theagenes: for a Louer is very ready to fpy quick-eyed. that, with loue whereof he is detained. But he, beside that, after he knew what should be done, thought vpon nothing but to fee her. Wherefore he could not keepe his owne counsell: but said secretly to me (for he sate nextme of purpose) That same is Cariclia. But I bade him bee quiet. After the Proclamation was ended. there came foorth one of goodly personage, and of great courage, like whom in honour was none in the whole company, who in many courses before had wonne the garland: mary then there was none to

rewarded, that ventreibmet.

contend with him, for that, as I thinke, none durft be so bold. The Thamphictiones therefore ler him goe: for by the law he may not have the crowne, that hath not ventured for the same: yet he made request, that challenge might bee made against all men. The Judges gaue commaundement, that it should be so: the crier called for some man to run with that other. Theagenes faid to me: This man calleth for me. For me, quoth I, what meane you by that? It shall be so, Father (quoth he.) For none but I, if I be in presence, and looke on, shall receive reward of victory at Caricles hand. Doe you neither care for, nor esteeme the shame that chiseth, if you be ouercomne, faid I? What man, faid he, will looke on Cariclia, and approach to her so hasfilly,

that he can get before me? To whom can her eyes gine likewings, as to me, and cause him flie so fast? Know you not, that the painters make Loue with two wings, why Cudeclaring, as by a Riddle, the nimblenesse of those that pid is painbe in loue? And if I must needs boast, beside that I ted with faid already, hitherto neuer any man vaunted, that he out-ran mee. When he had said thus, he leapt forth and went downe, declared his name, and countrey, and went to the lifts end, and when hee had put on his armour, stood at the place appointed, panting, for great defire he had to runne, and was very willing, and had much adoe to tarry the found of the Trumpet. It Theagewas a goodly fight, and worthy to be looked on, much nes light. like that wherein Homer bringeth in Achilles, as hee linesse of ranne at Scamander: all Greece was much moued at personage this deede, which fell contrary to their expectation, getteth the and wished the victory of Theagenes as hartily, as if e- men. uery man had runne himfelfe. For the comelinesse of personage, is of great force to get the good wil of men. Cariclia also was moved out of measure, and I saw it. by reason I looked upon her a great while, and espied how her countenance changed diverfly. For after the Crier had in all mens hearing named those that should runne, Ormenus, an Archadian, and Theagenes, a Thessalian, they left their standings, & finished their race, as fast almost as men could looke after them, there could not the maide be quiet any more, but her body was moued, and her feete leapt for ioy, as though her minde had beene with Theagenes, and helpt him in his ract.

All those that looked on, waited to what end this would come, and were very carefull. But I aboue the rest,

114

2aketh Theagenes for bis Soune.

Calafile rest, who had now determined with my selfe to have like care of him, as if he had bene my fon. No maruaile. faid Cnemon, if those that were there and saw him, were carefull: now I my selfe am afraid for Theagenes, and therefore if hee get the prize, I pray you tell me fo much the sooner. After they had runne the middle of the race, Cnemon, he turned him a little about, and frowning vpon Ormenus, lifted vp his shield aloft, and stretched out his neck, and with face fast fixed your Cariclia, at last he got to the race end, and start so farre before, that the Archadian was many yards behinde, which quantity of ground was after measured. This done, he ranne to Cariclia, and of purpose fell in her lap. as though he could not stay himselfe: and when he had taken the garland, I saw well inough that he kissed her fedher too. But what then? Thou canft not onely be fatisfied with hearing this tale, neither easily ouercommed by sleepe, and although a great part of the night be past, yet thou watchest, thou art not weary of so long a tale. I blame Homer, father (faid he) for that he faid. A man might as well be weary of loue, as of any thing else: Whereof, in mine opinion, a man cannot be wea-

nes get the hand. O happy turne, that he got the victory, and kisgarland for running. ry, neither if he be in loue himselfe, or heare of others loue. And if any man talke of the loue of Theagenes, and Cariclia, who is so stony or hard-harted, that he would not conceive delight therein, although he should heare nothing else a whole yeere? Wherefore goe forward with your tale. Theagenes, Cnemon, was crowned, and proclaimed victor, and brought back with all mes ioy full gratulations. Now vvas Cariclia quite vanquished,

and bound to love more, then thee was before, when

of Heliodorus. Lib.4. 115

the had feene Theagenes the fecond time. For the mutuall fight of louers, is a remembrance, and renewing fight of louers. of loue, and dooth as much inflame the minde, as fire uers, is a when it is put to any dry matter. After the came home, renewing she abode a like night to the other, or a worse. I also slept but little, for considering, whither we should go to conceale our flight, and into what countrey God would have the young couple carried: and I coniectured that we must take our voyage by sea, by the Oracle, where it is said:

> and sayling surging streames, Shall come at length to countrey (corcht with burning Phæbus beames.

But whither they should be conveyed, I could finde but one way to know, if I could by any meanes get the Fascia which was laid out with Cariclia, wherein Cari. eles faid, that, he heard fay, all the maids estate was notified. For I thought it was like, that by it I should know the maids parents, and countrey, which I beganne already to suspect, and perhaps also whither the Ladies of destinie would send them. When I came the next morning very early to Cariclia, I found all her kinsfolks weeping, and Caricles as much as any other. When I came in, What adoe is here, faid I? My daughters disease (answered he ) waxeth worse and worse, and she hath had a worse night of this, then she hadany yet. Get you hence, quoth I, and all the rest auoid, & let one set me a threesooted stoole heere, and a little Lawrell, and fire, and Frankincense. And ler none come in to trouble me before I call. Caricles willed the same, and it was done. Now, having gotten good occasion, Ibegan to play my Pagent, as if I

had beene on a Stage, and burned frankincense, and

mumbled with my lips, & laid lawrell on her, from top

to toe, & at length whe I had drowzily, or old wife like

gaped, and plaide the foole a great while with my selfe

and the Maide, I made an end. She, while I was thus doing, wagged her head oft, and smiled, & told me that I was deceined, and knew nother griefe. Therewith I sate neere her, & said, My daughter, be of good cheare, thy griefe is common and easie to be healed: without doubt, thou art ouerlooked, not onely when you were at the pompe, but more, when you were ouerfeer at the race, which was run in armour. And he that hath thus looked on you, I think, is Theagenes: for I perceived wel, that he oft beheld you, and cast many wanton lookes at you. Whether he did so, or not, said she, well fare he. But what countryman is he, or of what line is he desceded? For I saw many wonder much at him. You heard that he was a Thessalian, by the Cryer that vttered his name, & he fetcheth his pedegree from Achilles, and in my iudgment, he may do so by good reason, who doth deem no lesse by his tall stature, and comely personage, which manifestly confirm Achilles blood, saving that he is not so arrogant, & proud as he was, but doth mode. to Achilles rate, and asswage the heavines & fiercenes of his mind. with commendable courteste: which thing, seeing it is regancy, & so, although he haue an enuious eye, and with his looks hath bewitched you, yet hath he himself more payn, the hath caused you to haue. O Father, ad She, I thank you, that you be forrowfull for our mif-hap: but why do you speak euil without cause, of him who hath done vs no harme? For I am not bewitched, but have, as I ghesse,

some other infirmity. Then, daughter, said I, why doe

you conceale it, and not frankely vtter it, that we may with more ease finde remedy thereto. Am not I in age, yearather in good will, your father? Is not your father familiarly acquainted with me? Are we not of one profession? Tell me your disease; I will keepe your counfell: yea, and if you will, I will be bound by oth to you so to doe. Speake boldly, and suffer not your infirmity to increase by silence. For every griefe which is soone knowne, can easily bee cured : but that which by Too much long time hath gotten strength, is almost incurable: linguing for silence doth much succour any disease, but that mineth diswhich is vttered, may (by comfort) easily be remedied. surable, With this she stayed a little, and declared, by her countenance, many changes of her mind, and faid, Let me alone to day, and you shall know it hereafter, if you knew it not before, because you would have vs thinke that you are a Southsayer. Therewith I rose, and departed, giuing her leaue to moderate the bashfulnesse of her minde. Then Caricles met mee: And have you any good newes to tell me, quoth he: All shall be well, said I: for to morrow she shall be healed of her infirmity. When I had faid thus, I made haste to be gone, that he might aske me no more questions. After I was gone a little from the house, I spyed Theagenes walking about the Church, and in the Cloysters, reafoning with himselfe, as though he had enough, if hee faw but Cariclia's house. I turned a little aside, and past Theogefed by, as I had not feen him. He faw me, and faid, God to fee the speed you, and tarry, I pray you, for I waited for you. boule of I turned fuddenly about, and faid, Is this beautifull Cariclia. Theagenes? Surely I saw him not. How is he beautifull, laid he, that doth not please Cariclia? I set a face on it,

Apretty commendative of Theagenes for sourteffe,

prine.

as if I had beene angry, and faid, Wil not you leave to speake euil of me, and my skill, by which she is intrapped and constrained to lone you, and doth desire to see you, as one that is better then her selfe? What say you

so fteale a

father, saidhe? Doth Carielia desire to see me? why do you not then carry me to her? And therewith he ran forth. But I caught him by the cloake, and faid, Stand still here, although you be very light-footed: for you must not handle this matter as if it were a prey, or easie for enery man that lift to get the same; But it must be done with great counfell, and performed with no small maide a-mongs the provision. Know you not, that her father is the noblest Delphians man in Delphi? Doe you not remember, that the lawes appoint death a reward to fuch? The matter were not great, quoth he, if I died, after I had my will of Cariclia. But if you thinke it good, let vs goe to her father, and desire her of him to bee my wife, for I am worthy inough to be Caricles kinfman. We shall not prevaile, faid I, not because he can finde any fault in you, but for that he hath promised her in marriage to his sisters son. He shall repent it, said he, whosoeuer he be: for while I liue, there shall no other wed Cariclia: this hand of mine is not yet so benummed, neither my sword so blunt. Bee content, said I, we shall have no neede of any of these things; be onely ruled by me, and doe as I command yourfor this time depart, and take heede you be not spied to talke with me oft, but when you come, come privily, and alone. He went his way vey fad. Caricles met me the next day, and as foone as he faw me, hee ranne to me, and kissed my head oftentimes, continually crying, Of fuch force is your wifedome, fuch is our friendship. Thou hast brought a great businesse ro passe. passe, shee is taken now, that was hard to be won, and Thee that was before inuincible, is now subdued. Cariclia is in loue. I beganne to wagge my head at this, and knit my browes and iet proudly, and faid there was no doubt, but that shee should not be able to abide the first assault, when as yet I have done no greater thing to her. But tell me, Caricles, how you perceiued that the Hom Cariwas in loue? When I had gotten very trufty Phisici. ned Carians, as you gave me counsell, I brought them to her, clin to be and promited them all the riches I had, if they could in love. cure her.

As soone as they came in to her, they asked what her disease was, and where her paine held her. Shee turned her face from them, and repeated with a loud voyce this verse of Homer:

Achilles is the brauest man of all the Greekish rowt. Acestinus Acestinus a wiseman (perhaps you know him) tooke her wrift in his hand, although against her will, and feemed to judge her disease, by the beating of her pull, which declareth(as I ghesse) the state of the heart. After he had felt her pulse a good while, and had looked oft vpon euery part of her, he said, Caricles, you have can do Cas brought vs hither in vaine, for phisicke can doe her no riclia no good. O God, faid I, why fay you formust my daugh. gold. ter dye without all hope of recouery? Make not such adoo, said he, but heare me. And so, when we were in a corner, that neither the maid nor any other could heare vs, he said, Our art doth confesse the curing of distempered bodies, and not principally of the diseased minde, but then when it is afflicted with the body, so that when that is healed, then is it also cured. The maid indeed is diseased, but not in body; for no humour

aboundeth:

aboundeth, the head-ach grieueth her not, no ague burneth her, nor any part or parcell of her body is grieued: account this, and nothing else to be true. I heartily prayed him, if he perceived any thing by her, to vtter it to me. Doth not the maid know (quoth he) that loue is an affection and manifest griefe of the The quality minde? Doe not you see that her eyes bee swolne, and looketh enery way, and is pale in her face, but findeth no fault with her heart? Beside this, shee raueth, and vttereth whatsoeuer commeth into her minde, and watcheth without cause. At a word, she hath suddenly lost the moysture of her body, & iust amplitude thereof: You must, Caricles, if it be possible, finde her out a man: and when he had faid thus, he departed. I come in haste to you, my sauior and God, whom both I, and shee doe acknowledge, to bee onely able to doe vs a good turne. For when I defired her oft, and divers wayes befought her to tel me what she ailed, she made me this answere, That she knew not what disease shee had; mary she knew that none could helpe her but Calasiris; and therfore she defired me to call you to her. Whereby I chiefly gheffed, that your wifedome had brought her vnder, Can you (faid I to him) tell as well whom she loueth, as that she is in loue? No, by Apollo, faid he. For how, or by what meanes should I know that? Mary I would about all things, that shee loued Alcamenes, my fisters sonne, whom (as much as lyeth in me) I haue appoynted to be her husband. You may (faid I) try and bring him in, and shew him to her. He liked my counsell well, and went his way. When hee met me the next time, in the middle of the Towne, where great refort was, You shall heare (said he) a pi-

tifull

tifull thing: my daughter seemeth to bee out of her wits; such a strange infirmity hath shee. I brought in Alcamentes, as you bade mee, and shewed her very Cariclia freshly apparelled: she, as though she had seen Gorgons arthe sight head (or some more fearefull thing) cryed with a loud of Alcavoyce, and turned her countenance to the other part menes. of the chamber, and put her hand to her throat, in stead of an halter, and threatened that shee would killher felfe, and bound it with an oth too, if wee dispatched not our selues out of the chamber quickly. We went from her in lesse while then shee spake the words; for what should we doe seeing so fearefull a fight? Now I come to befeech you againe, that you wil neither fuffer her to perish, nor me to be frustrate of my purpose. o Caricles, said I, you said truly that your daughter was mad; for she is moved with the multitude, that I haue burthened her with, which are not of the leaft, but fuch as should force her to doe that which she abhorred, as well by nature, as determination of minde. But I suppose that some God taketh on him to hinder this busines, and to striue with my ministers. Wherefore it is time that you shew me her fascia, which you faid, was found with her, with the other iewels. I am afraid lest that be inchanted, and wrought with such things as doe now exasperate her minde, by reason that some enemy had ordained this for her as soone as she was borne, that she should bee estranged from all loue, and dye without iffue. He allowed that I faid, and within a while after he brought me the same, wherein were Aethiopian lètters, not common, but such as the Princes vse, which are like the letters that the Aegyp. tians vse in their holy affaires: as I read it oner, I found

opians gods arethe chus, Perfeus, Andromeda, and Memnon.

found such things written therein : Persina, Queene of the dethiopians, to her daughter, onely in forrow, by what name soeuer thee shall bee called, doth write in haste, this lamentation contained herein, as her last gift.

I was astonied, Cnemon, when I heard Persina's name: yet I read that which followed, which was thus, My daughter, the Sunne being author of our stocke, is witnesse, that for no mildeed, I have cast thee foorth. and concealed thee from thy father Hidaspes sight: yet, my daughter, I would have my felfe excused to thee. if thou happen to live, and to him, who shall finde thee, if God procure any, and to all men, and therefore I declare the cause of thy exposition. The greatest of all our to these, are Perseus, Andromeda, & Memnon, after them.

gods, are the Sunne, and Bacchus. The noblest next Those, who have by succession edified, and finished the Kings Palace, have portraied there many things that they did: as for the dwelling houses, and galleries, they have fet divers Images, and noble acts of theirs in them : but all the bed-chambers are garnished with pictures, containing the loue of Perfeus, and Andromeda, in one of them. After Hidaspes had beene married to me ten yeeres, and we had never a childe, wee happened to rest after dinner in the summer, for that we were heavy asleepe, at which time your father had to doe with mee, swearing that by a dreame he was commanded so to doe: and I by and by perceived my felfe with child. All the time after, vntill I was delivered, was kept holy, and facrifices of thanks-gitting were offered to the gods, for that the king hoped to have

one now to succeede him in his kingdome.

But thou wert borne white, which colour is strange among the Aethiopians. I knew the reason: because I why Persisan because I have being looked upon the picture of Andromeda naked, while my blacke, husband had to doe with me (for then he first brought forth a her from the rock) I had by mif-hap ingendred prefent- white girle. ly a thing like to her, yet I determined to rid my selfe of shamefull death (counting it certaine, that thy color would procure me to bee accused of adultery, and that none would beleeue me, when I told them the cause) and to commit thee to the vnstablenesse of fortune. which is a great deale rather to bee wished, then prefent death, or to bee called a bastard. And telling my husband that thou wert straight dead, I have privily laid thee forth, with the greatest riches that I had, for a reward to him that shall finde thee, and take thee

of Heliodorus.

And besides that, I have furnished thee with other things; I have wrapped thee in this blanket, wherein is conteined the fumme of both our estates which I have written with teares and bloud, that I have shed for thee, by reason that I bare thee, and fell into much forrow for thee, at one and the same time. But, O my fweete childe, and but for a smalle while my daughter, if thou line, remember thy noble parentage, and lone Chastity, which is the character and marke of woman- Chastly the ly vertue, and princely minde, and follow thy parents, token of womanly by keeping the same. About all things, comember that vertue. thou feeke for a certaine ring, among the iewels that are about thee, which thy father gaue mee, when we were first made sure, in the hoope whereof is a princely posie; the stone is a Pantarbe, of secret vertue, consecrated in the place where it is set. These things

But

haue I said to thee, inventing my writing to this vse: Sith that God had taken fro me the ability to tell thee them to thy face, which as they may be void and of no effect with little labour, so may they be profitable hereafter. For no man knoweth the uncertainty of fortune. To be short, that I have written, if thou live, shall be tokens to thee (my daughter in vaine beautifull, which

Manslife unsonstant.

meetaine. by thy beauty procurest my blame,) of thy birth. But if thou die, which God grant I neuer heare, they shall serue to bury thee. After I had read this, Cnemon, I knew what the was, and maruailed greatly at the gouernance of the gods, and was full of pleasure and forrow, and altogether newly affected, weeping and laughing at once : my minde now became glad for the knowing of that whereof I was ignorant before, and for remembring that which was answered by the Oracle, but very much troubled for that which was to come, and had great pitty and compassion of the life of man, as a thing very vnstable, weake and bending euery way, which I knew then first by the happe of Cariclia. For I thought of many things; of what parents the was come, whose childe she was thought to be, how far she was from her Countrey, and was now called daughter by a falle name; whereas the had loft her naturall countrey soyle, and royall blood of Aethiopia. To make sew words, I was a great while in study, for that I had good cause to have pitty, and bewaile her state passed, and yet durst not commend that which was come; vntill plucking vp my heart, I concluded, that now it was not good to delay the matter, but with speede to execute that I had begun.

And when I came to Cariclia, I found her alone altogether

together wearied with love, and striving to withstand her faucie. Mary her body was much afflicted, by reason that it yeeldeth to her infirmitie, and the was not able with any force to withstand the violence thereof.

After I had then far put them away, who were with her, & gaue the charge that they should make no noise, in manner as if I had made some praiers and inuocations about the Maid, I said to her, Now is the time come, Cariclia, (for so you promised yesterday) to tell me your griefe, and not to conceale it any longer from aman that loueth you heartily, and also can know it, though you hold your tongue. She took me by the had and kissed it, and therewithall she wepr, & said, Wise Calasiris, grant me this fauor, first suffer me to hold my peace and be vnhappy, in as much as you wil feeme to Silece pleaknow my discase alreadie, and to account avoided ig-py people nominy, my gaine, by concealing that, which to fuffer, well. is enill, but to vtter, worse : although mine increasing difeate doth much grieue me, yet that grieueth mee Thename more, that at the first I ouercame it not, but am yeel- of love difded vnto loue, which by hearing only, doth defile the graceth honorable name of virginitie. With that, I comfor. women ted her, and faid, My daughter, you do well for two should not causes, to conceale your estate: for I have no need to discover know that againe, which by my skill I knew before, lone. And not without cause you blush to vtter that which it becometh women to keepe secret. But because thou men and hast once tasted of love, and Theagenes hath subdued maids of thee, (for thus am I by dinine inspiration insormed) noblerace, know that neither thou art alone, nor the first that hath in lone bebene thus affected, but many other noble women, and fore Carimany clia.

LIB.4. 127

opia,

fell for lo-Hers, how they fball ve their lane well.

many maids (if you consider other things, ) very chaste haue tasted hereof as welas you. For Loue is the grea. test of the gods, and is said also sometime to ouercome Good coun- the gods themselues. But now consider how presently you may best order your businesse, in as much as at the first, not to be in love, is a kinde of happinesse: but when you are taken, to vse it moderately, it is a point of excellent wisedome: which thing you may well doe, if you will beleeve me, by putting away the filthy name of lust, and embracing the lawfull band of wedding, and turning your disease into matrimonie.

After I had faid thus, Cnemon, she was in a great fweat, and it is euident that shee was glad of that she heard, and greatly in feare, and much troubled for that shee hoped: at length shee waxed red, to thinke in what manner shee was taken. After she had staied a while: Father, said she, you doe tell me of marriage, and bid mee imbrace that, as though it were plaine that either my father would be content therewith, or mine enemie seeke that. As for the young man, said I, it is out of doubt: For he is more in love then you, beeing moued with like meanes fo to doe, by reason that both your mindes (as is like) at the first fight knew others excellency, and fell into like affection, and I my selse haue made his loue the more, to doe you a pleasure. But he that is supposed to be your father, prouideth you another husband, Alcamenes, whom you know well inough. Let him (quoth she) rather seeke to lay him in his grave, then marry him to mee. Either Theagenes shall have me, or that which is destined to Treage-nes or none all men, shall receive me. But I pray you tell mee hove

vou knovv that Caricles is not my father indeed, but Supposed so to be. By this Fascia (said I:) and therevvithall I shevved it her. Where had you that, or hovy came you by it, faid thee? for after he had received me in Egypt, of him vvho brought me vp, he brought me hither. I know not how, and took that from me, and kept it in a chest, that by continuance of time it might not be spoiled. Hovy I came by it (said I) you shall heare afterward. But tell me presently if you can tell, what is conteined therein. When shee told mee that shee could not tell; It declareth ( faid I ) your parents, your countrey, and all your Fortune. At last, for that the requested, that I would tell her what I knew, I told her all, reading it word by word, and interpreting it to her. After shee knew her selfe, and had taken stomake vnto her, shee drew more neere her owne pedegree and faid, What must we doe? Then began I to tell her plainely all our device, and made her priny to euery point. I, my daughter (faid I) haue gone into Aethiopia, to learne some of their wisedome, and was well acquainted with Persina. For the Kings Court is a place for all wife men to refort vinto. Mary I had a little praise the more, by reason that I joyned both the vvisdome of Egypt, and Aethiopia together, vvhich made me of more credit a great deale. After that shee vnderstood that I vvould returne into my countrey, shee told mee all your affaires, binding me by oath first, to keepe it secret, and said moreouer, that shee durst not tell it to the vvise men of that countrey, and shee defired me to aske the gods, first, whether after your exposition, you lived then in what countrey you were. For the could heare of none fuch in Aethi-

of Heliodorus.

LIB.4. 129

Perfina requiresh Calasiris co lecke Cariclia, and bring ber bome againe.

pia, although the had made thereof diligent inquiry, I learned all of the gods, both that you were aline, and where you ledde your life. Then she besought mee, that I would seeke you out, and will you to returne into your countrey. For, shee saide, that shee lived without issue and children, by meanes of the great forrow shee conceived for you sake, and that she was now ready to confesse no lesse to your father, if you at any time came to light, and that shee knew he would bee perswaded, as well for that hee had experience of her by long continuance of time, as also for great ioy and defire that he should have by one to succeede him, contrary to his expectation. Thus much shee saide, and defired mee to doe it, by the oath that I had fworne by the Sunne, which may not be violated of any of the wise men. I came hither to performe the oath I made: although I tooke not this voiage for this cause onely, yet I accounted it by the will of the gods, an aduantage gotten in my long iourney. I haue bene busie about this, long, & haue lest no conuenient seruice vndone to you; yet I told you not the matter, waiting for iust opportunity, and to get the Fascia also by some meanes, to make due proofe of that I would say.

Wherefore you may, if you will be ruled, & go away with vs (before you fuffer any thing by violence which you would not, of Caricles, who prouideth very bufily to match you with Alcamenes ) recouer your kinred, your countrey, and parents, and dwell with Theagenes, who is ready to follow vs into what countrey foeuer we will, & to raign with you his deare Loue, that is content to change his naturall and princely life, for our strange and vncertaine state, if we shal give credit,

not onely to the gods, and other things, but also to the Oracle of Apollo. And with that, I brought the Oracle into her remembrance, and declared to her what it meant, which Cariclia knew before, in as much as it was in every mans mouth. She start backe a little at this, and after said, Father, seeing you say, the gods would haue it so, and I beleeue no lesse: what must we doe? You must (quoth I) make as though you were content with Alcamenes marriage. That is faid she very much, and fcant allowable, to preferre any man onely in promise before Theagenes. But Father, for as much as I haue given my selfe into the hands of the gods, and you, tell me the end of this tale, and how it may bee vndone, before it be brought to effect. You shal know, Awoman faid I. Many things told before hand to women, have is best at a greatly hindred the matter in hand : which being fud. suddon atdenly put in practice, are by them more boldly atchieued, for the most part. Onely follow my counsell, as well now, as at other times, and bee content to allow the marriage, which Caricles will prouide for you, who will doe nothing without my counfell and helpe. She made promise so to doe: and I went my way, and left her weeping. I scantly was gone out of her chamber, but I saw Caricles very sad, and full of sorrow. Ah good fir (faid I) when you should follow mee and reioyce, and doe facrifice of thankes giving to the gods, for that you have gotten that, which before you defired, Cariclia, at length by much skill, and manifold wisedome, made content to take a husband: then are you sad, and heavie, and can scant refraine from teares, but I know not why. VVhy should I not, said hee? seeing it shall come to passe, that the things which I hold

of Heliodorus.

130

Caricles dreame.

hold dearest in my life, shall bee carried into some other Countrey, if you may give credit, as well to the dreame that I had this night, as to others, where. in, me thought, that an Eagle let fly out of Apolloes hand, came downe, and tooke my daughter out of mine armes, and carried her into, I know not what farre Countrey, which were blacke and vgly shadowes.

The Æthiopian History

At a word, I could not tell what he did with her, by reason that the infinite distance of place took away the fight of mine eyes. As soone as hee said thus, I knew placetaketh whereto his dreame tended: But that I might withfight of our draw him from his despaire of mind, and bring him far from suspicion of that which should come to passe, I faid, Sir priest, you seeme not to deeme aright of this Vision, in as much as it fore-sheweth to you the marriage of your Daughter, and doth secretly fignishe by the Eagle, that shee shall have an husband: and that this shall bee so, Apolle, will bring her an husband with his owne hand; yet you feeme to be angry, and construe your dreame worse then it is meant. Wherefore, Caricles, let vs be merry, & addict our selues to the will of the gods, laboring enery way the better to perswade the maid. Hee asked mee what was best to bee done, that the maid might be more obedier. If (quoth: I) you have any precious thing in store, or apparell wrought with gold, or any Iewell of price, bring them to her, as tokens from her spouse, and appeale her with gifts: for gold, and precious stones are wonderfully e-Reemed with women. You must provide other things. for this solemnity also, and this marriage must be difpatched presently, while her desire thereto, which is. wrought: wrought by arte against her will, is stable and vnchanged. After Caricles had faid, Think that I will omit nothing which I can doe; he went home, and for ioy, as Carides foone as I had left talking with him, he made hafte fo gineth Cato doe. And he did indeed, as I perceived afterward, the length that which I commanded, withour delay, in bringing that her as well the costly garment, as also the Iewels of Aethi-moiner opia, which Persina laid forth with Cariclia, that shee at the time might know what she was, as though they had beene of her extokens from Alcamenes. Then met I with Theagenes, position. and asked him where those were, who were the doers of-the royalty aforesaid? The maids (quoth hee) are gone away before, that they may take the easier iournies: and the young men will tarry no longer, but make much adoe, and great p. suifion, to turne to their Countrey. When I knew this, I told him what hee should both say to them, and do himselfe; & gaue him charge that he should wait, vntill I gaue him a token what he should doe. And so I left him, and went to the Temple of Apollo, to pray the god that hee would inftruct me as concerning my flight with the young couple. But the god was quicker then any man would thinke, who helpeth those that do their busines, according to his will although he be not called vpon oftentimes preuenting their prayers with the readinesse of his good will: as even then it happened, that hee preuented my question with the answere, and did, indeed, declare his helpe & pleasure. For as much as a certaine voyce stayed me, as I went by to a Prophetesse, and was very careful for the performance of that I determined: which faid, You may make hafte when the strangers call you, who at that time, with the noyfe of Shawmes, made

madea banquet in the honour of Hercules. I went not so fast, after I heard this; for I might not goe past, when God had called mee. After I had with Frankin. cense persumed, and offred water, they seemed to won. der at the cost of my oblations: yet for all that, they defired me to take part of their banquet. I did so, & after I fate downe on a bench which they had strewed with Myrrh, & Lawrell for strangers, & had eaten such meat as I was accustomed to do, I said vnto them, Good fellowes, I thanke you for my good cheere: But I am vtterly ignorant of your demeanor: wherefore it is time that ye tell me what ye are, and whence ye come. For it is an vnseemly & very rude thing, that those who have done sacrifice, and banqueted together, and made holy meate the beginning of their friendship, should depart, without either knowing others affaires. Then they told me, that they were Merchants of Tyros of Phanicia, and that they failed to Carthage in Africa, with a ship fraught with merchandize of India, Aethiopia, and Phanicia: at this time we make a banquet to Hercules of Tyros, for a victory which wee have gotten, in as much as this young man, poynting to him that sate before me, got the best game at wrestling: whereby he hath proued, that a Tyrian may get the victory in the middest of Greekes. For he, after we had failed past Malea, and by force of the tempest, were Hercules, constrained to land at the Iland of the people of Cefor a visto. phaleni, sware vnto vs by this our Countrey god, that in his sleepe it was told him, he should obtaine the victory in these sports of Apollo. And when hee had per-

fwaded vs to turne from our intended course, and land

heere, he made proofe by deed, that his prophecie was

The Tyri. ans doe (ary that one of their copany got.

true: so that now he is denounced a famous Conquerour, that was but late a Merchant, who also, as a thankes-giuing for his victory, doth this facrifice to. the god who was his conductor. And to morrow, if the wind ferue, we will leave this coast. Have you determined this indeed, faid I? Yea verily, answered they. You shall then, if you please, have my company: for I haue a voyage into Sicilia, for a certaine cause, and you failing into Africa, must passe by it. You shall bee welcome (quoth they) if you will: for we suppose we shall want no commodity, if we have with vs a wife man, & a Grecian, & fuch an one as by experience may be proued that he is well beloued of the gods. I would (faid I to them) if you will grant me but one day to make my prouision. You shall have to morrow (quoth they) on condition that about night you will be at the fea. For we commonly faile by night, for that the winds that come the fro the earth, do calmly fill our failes. I made bargaine that I would doe so, binding them first by oth, that they should not depart, before their promised time was expired. And so I left them there yet piping and dancing, after the manner of the Affyrians, sometime leaping aloft, sometime bending their bodies downeward, and like such as were inspired with some god, wrything themselues. Then went I to Cariclia, and found her holding in her lap the Iewels which Caricles gaue her, and earnestly viewed them. After, I went to Theagenes, and when I had told them both what they should doe, then I went to mine owne lodging, diligently confidering of y which should be The mardone. The next day thus did they: about midnight, whe ner of the all the City was fast asleepe, a crue of armed young taking a-

K 3

men, richa.

true:

The Æthiopian History

men came to the house of Cariclea. The Captain of this amorous warre was Theagenes, who taught his youths after their braue pompe to play the Souldiers. They fuddenly made those afraid, which perceived a little with their great clamor and clashing of their armour, fo that with great light they brake into her house, lifting the doore aside easily, for that it was prouided before, it should not be very hard barred, and tooke her away well prepared, for that she knew hereof before,& with good will fuffered this affault, and carried a great deale of stuffe, such as the maid commanded them, away also. After they came out of the house, they sounded a warlike cry, and made a terrible noise with their harnesse, and so passed thorow the Citty, and cast the inhabitants thereof into a wonderfull feare, by reason that they had chosen the night for none other purpose. but that they might be the more feared: So that Parnassius gaue an Eccho backe to their noise. After they were gone out of the Cittie, as fast as they could, they hied them on horsebacke into the mountaines of Loerus and Oeta. But Theagenes and Cariclia, as was before concluded, folooke the Theffalians, & came to me priuily, and fell both in great feare at my feete, & still cryed, Saue vs father. Cariclia faid no more, but held down her head, as though the were ashamed of that the had done. But Theagenes said more: Calasiris, saue vs being strangers, and banished our countries, depriued of all our friends, that among them all we might winne our schues. Saue our bodies hereafter committed to Fortune, which also are made bond to chaste loue. Saue vs by our owne accord banished, yet glad thereof, and fuch as have fet all their fafegard on you. I was moued herewith; and after I had wept rather with my heart, then mine eyes, fo that the young folkes perceiuednot, yet it eased my gricfe, I comforted and imboldened them. At a word, I bade them hope for a luckie end, in that this matter was begunne by the will and counfell of the gods. As for me (quoth I) I will goe and dispatch the rest of our businesse. But tarry you me in this place, and take diligent heede that no man espie you. When I had said thus, I went back: but Cariclia caught me by the coate, and held me fatt, and faid: What, father? this beginning is vniuft, or rather traiterous, if you will depart, and leaue me alone with Theagenes, and will not confider how vnmeete a man, a An examlouer is to be a keeper, if that be in his power to' inioy ple of pafwhich he loueth, and want such as may make him asha-singebashity med thereof: for, I thinke, that he is rather incenfed, when he feeth that which he defireth, without any defence before his face. Wherefore I will not let you depart before, as well for the time present, but rather for that which is to come: I may be fure by Theagenes Oath, that hee shall not fleshly haue to doe with me, vntill I haue recouered my countrey and parents, or if the gods be not content herewith, at least vntill I by mine owne free will be content he shall marrie me. Otherwise neuer. After I heard what shee had said, I wondered, and was determined it should be so, and made a little fire vpon an Alrar and burned Incense. Theagenes sware, saying that he had wrong, for that the faith which he had determined in his minde to keepe, vvas taken avvay by reason of an oath, and that he could not praise that will, which was forced by a greater povver: yet for all that he tooke his oath, by A-

pollo

oration.

of Heliodorus.

LIB.4. 137

pollo of Delphi, and Diana, by Venus her selfe, and all the gods of Loue, that he would do all things in such fort,

as Cariclia would have him. This and many other things they concluded betwixt themselues, calling the

gods witnesses thereto.l comming as fast as I could to Caricles, found all his house on a hurliburly, and forry

because the Ministers were now come to him, and had toldhim of the taking away of the maid, and the citi-

zens came by heapes, and stood round about him,

while he forrowed: at a word, what for ignorance of that was done, and want of counsell for that was to

come, they were at their wits ends. There beganne I distantial with my biggevoyce to thunder, and say, Yee vnhap.

py people, how long will ye fit stil, dumb like stocks, as though your courage were also taken away with ill for-

tune? Why do you not in armour pursue your enemies? Will you not take, and punish them, who have done you this wrong? It is in vaine pernaps (faid Caricles)

to striue any longer with this present fortune. For I understand perfectly, that I am thus punished for the

anger of the gods, which was foreshewed me, since I went in an valucky time, into the priny Chap-

pell, and saw there that which was not lawfull to bee seene, that therefore I should lose that I set most

store by. But there is no impediment (as the prouerbeis) that should let vs to fight with the gods,

if weeknew whom to pursue, or him, who hath done vs this mischiefe. That is (saide I) Theagenes the

Thessalian, and the young men, which were with him, whom you praifed so much, and made my friend.

And so you may yet finde some man in the City, who hath till this time stayed here : wherefore arise, and call the people to counfell: fo was it done.

The Captains appointed a meeting, by trupet proclaiming the same in the city: the people straight came together: the Theater was made a Court by night. Caricles came forth, and falling suddenly a weeping. Caricles beganne to say thus: Perhaps yee (men of Delphi) Caricles suppose, considering the greatnesse of my miseries, oration that I come hither, and have gathered this multitude taking of people, to vtter mine owne mishaps vnto you. away of But it is not so: for although I suffer oft such things as Carielia. may bee compared with death it selfe, and at this present time my house is desolate, and destroyed by the gods, solitary, and robbed of those that I held most deare, in whose company, and pleasant behauiour I contented my selse: yet the common frustration, and vaine hope of all doth comfort me a little, and causeth mee to suffer, who promiseth to finde my daughter againe, which thing indeed may be done: but the Citty moueth mee more, which I defire, and looke shall bee victorious first, and take reuenge of those that have wronged it: except these Thessali-

an Youths have taken away our loftie courages, and iust wrath which wee should receive for our Countrey, and Countrey gods. For that which is most intolerable, a fewe dancing boyes, sent about a facred message, doe depart, after they have wasted the most noble City of Greece, and haue taken out

of Apollos temple, the most precious Iewell thereof, Cariclia, which also was my life. O implacable and too obstinate anger of God toward vs.first, (as you

al know) it killed my natural daughter at the day of her

marriage, and her mother also, with the griefe that Thee:

thee tooke for her death, and banished mee from my

natiue countrey. But all this was tolerable after I had

found Cariclia: Cariclia was my life, my hope, and

had decreed should be done at the cost of the common

weare armour, but boyes also, and striplings without

order, durst be partakers of that voyage, by their rea-

dinesse greatly augmenting the number of lusty men

of that time. Many women also behaued themselues

more stoutly then their nature permitted, enery one

taking vp for a weapon that which came next to hand.

and followed in vaine: who, for that they miffed of their

purpose, perceived well the infirmity of their kinde.

You might then have seene old men strive with age,

and in a manner the minde drawing their bodies, and

for great and ardent defire to fight, obiected weake-

nesse, as a shame to it. So great griefe tooke the City

for the rape of Cariclia, and prepared themselues sud-

denly to the pursuing, as if they had but one minde,

and would not looke for day.

legation, and due funerals of the Noble man, which we

Treasurie. After all this was praised of the people, and The Theffa. stay of my stocke: Carislia onely was my comfort, and by their decree established: Let this also, said the Cap- lias forbidas I may terme her, mine increase: which also this mitaine, if it please you, be ratified by your voices, that the detodo sawoman, who had the charge of the Sacrifices, be shew- Pyrrhus, ed no more to them that runne in armour. For as I warnings can coniecture, thereof hath growne the beginning of this impiety in Theagenes, who also thought (as may be deemed) of this rape, ener fince he first saw her: for it is goodhereafter to take away the occasion of such like attempt. After this was granted by the voyces and hands of all that were present, Hegesias gaue them a token to goe forth, and gaue a figne of warre with a trumpet, so that the Theater was dissolued into warre, and euery man ran hastily out of the Councell to battell, not onely the strange men, and such as were able to

away Cariclia.

Hegelias

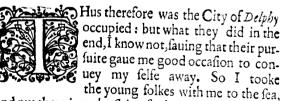
fery (whatfocuer it be that now came vpon mee)hath taken from mee. Neither hath it done this fimply, or by chance, but as it accustomably triumpheth oner me with most cruelty, it hath taken her even almost from her husband, in as much as the day of wedding was already spred abroade among you all. As hee spake thus, and fel quite from the matter into forrowing, Hethe purshit gesias the Captaine bade him be content and get him away, and faid, You men that bee here, Caricles shall haue time inough to lament hereafter. But let vs not be drowned with his forrow, nor carried away vnaduifedly with his teares, as with a great streame of water, letting passe al due occasion, which as it is in al things, so in warre it is of most force. For now if we pursue, as foone as we shall diminish this company, there is some hope that wee shall ouertake our enemies, which now trauell without care, for that they know wee bee vnprouided: But if we still amenting, or rather bewailing like women, shall give them longer time, that they escape, with our tarrying, we shall deferue nothing but to bee scorned, and that of the young men themfelues:which, I fay, ought to be hanged as foone as they be taken, & some of them ignominiously dealt withal, fo that their punishmet also redound to their families. This may easily be done, if we shall mone the Thessalians to displeasure against those that be fled, and their posterity, by forbidding them to do any more this holy legation,

THE

# THE FIFTH BOOKE

#### The Contents.

In this fourth booke is contained the separation of Theagenes and Cariclia, and how that Nausicles merchant got her of Mitranes, in stead of Thisbe, and after he had brought her to his house, he desired Calasiris to tell him the story of her & Theagenes, who prosecuteth it so farre, until he commeth to the great slaughter, whereof mention is made in the first booke.



and put them into the ship of *Phænicia*, which was by and by ready to depart. For as soone as the morning began to appeare, the *Phænicians*, which promised to tarry for mee a day and a night, thought now that they should not breake the othe which they sware to

of Heliodorus. Lib.5. 141

me. When we came, they entertained vs very joyfully, and forthwith they lanched out into the deepe, with Oares first, then after a calme gale blew from the earth, the waves quietly came vnder our ship, and in a manner imiled vpon her, and fuffered her to goe with full faile. And thus we passed, with our ship, the coast of Cyrrah and Parnassus with his high tops, and the rocks of Aetolia, and Calidonia, and by the time that it was Sun-fetting, we discouered the Ilands, as wel by figure, as name, Acute and the Zacinthian sea. But (in an vnhappy time) why doe I tell this? why doe I forget my felse and you, and continue my tale, bringing you hereafter in very deed to the sea? Here let vs leaue the rest of our talke, and sleepe a little. For although thou, Cnemon, be nothing weary to heare, and stiffely striuest with sleep, yet I thinke that now you begin to quaile, in that I have continued my talke far on night. And besides this, my sonne, both age doth burden me, and the remembrance of my miseries dissoluing my minde, doth driue me to sleepe. Doe so, father, said Cnemon, not as though I willed you to make an end, for that, as I thinke, I could not doe, though you would tell it many dayes and nights together, with fuch singular pleasantnesse, and excellent suauity is it feasoned. But me thinketh I heare some noyse and businesse about the house, and have been troubled a little therefore, but forced my selse to keepe silence, for that great defire I had to heare your tale. I heard it not, laid Calasiris, either for that age maketh mine Age often eares somewhat dull and hard, (for age breedeth ma, way a mans, ny infirmities, both in the other parts, but chiefly in hearing. the eares) or else for that my minde wholly was occupicd :

pyed about my tale. I thinke, Nausicles, the owner of this house is come. But, O ye gods, how hath he sped? As I defired (faid Nausicles) stepping in suddenly to them. For I knew well enough, good Calasiris, that you were carefull of my bufineffe, and almost travelled with me in your mind. But I perceive your good will toward me, by divers courtefies shewed me, both at other times, and also by this, whereof I heare you talking heere. But what stranger is this? He is a Grecian, faid Calasiris, you shall heare more of him hereaster. But tell you vs quickly what good lucke you have had, that we may reioice with you. You shall heare to morrow, said Nausicles: as now, be content to know that I haue gotten a better Thisbe: for I haue need to sleepe a little, to abate my griese which I have gotten, as well by my iourney, as other cogitations. This faid, he went his way, to doe as he faid. But Cnemon was much abashed when he heard Thisbes name, and turned all his cogitations to the time past, with much and continual forrow tormenting himselfe all the rest of the night:so that Calasiris, though he were fast asleepe, perceiued it, who sitting vp a little, and leaning on his elbow, asked whathe lacked, and why he was fo disquieted as if he were almost mad? Haue I not good cause (said Cnemon to him) to bee mad, seeing I heare that Thisbe is aliue? What is this Thisbe (quoth Calasiris) or how doe you know her, by hearing her name, and are fo grieued that she is aliue? You shall heare the rest (quoth Cnemon) when I tell you mine estate. But her I saw flaine with these eyes, and with mine owne hands I buried her in the herdmens Iland. Sleepe, said Calasiris,

and we shall know how this goeth, ere long. I may

of Heliodorus.

LIB.5.

not (quoth he:) but lie you still and stirre not: For my part, I know not whether I can liue, except I go forth secretly, and make diligent inquiry, how Nausicles is deceived, and how onely with the Egyptiaus, fuch as were dead, reuiue again. Calasiris smiled a little at this, and so fell asleepe.

Cnemon went out of the chamber, and restrained himselse much like, as one would doe, that is in the darke, and in an vnacquainted house: but he tooke all in good part, for feare of Thisbe, being desirous in haste to rid himselse out of this doubt : till at length. with much adoe, after he had gone vp and down oft in one place, as if he had bin in diuers, he heard a woman like a Nightingale in the spring, dolefully lamenting, and with forrowful tunes, so that by her mourning (as if one had taken him by the hand) he was brought to her chamber; and laying his care to the doore, heard her yet complaining in this fort. I poore wretch supposed, Caricle's that I had beene deliuered out of the hands of theeues, pittifull and escaped death, which I alway looked for, and that complaint, I should after haue led, though a strange and banish-rated from ed life, with my dearest friend, yet such a one, as in his Theage, company, should have beene most delectable : for nes. there is nothing so troublesome and grieuous to mee, which is not tolerable with him. But now the god who hath had charge of our busines from the beginning, and hath graunted vs but small pleasure, not yet fatisfied, hath deceived vs againe. I thought I had escaped bondage: but now I serue againe, and am kept in prison. I was in an Iland and darke place before: this preset state is like to it, or rather to say the truth, worse, because hee, who both could and would by comfore abate:

not

from me. A den of theeues, the day before, was mine

Inne: and what was that habitation, but a very hell, or

of Thisbe bleth Cnemon.

worse place? yet my deare louer being with me, made it easie to be suffered. There he lamented me aliue, and shed teares for me, being (as he thought) dead, and bewailed me as if I had been slaine. Now I am deprived of all this: he is gone, who was partaker of my calamities, and who would have divided them, as though it had been a burthen. And I alone am forsaken, a prisoner, & by many vvayes to be lamented, am obiected to thearbitrement of cruell Fortune, and doe retaine my life onely, for that I hope my most deare friend is aliue. But, O my heart, where art thou? or what fortune hast thou? art thou also (alas) bound, which hast a free minde, not able to abide any feruage, but of loue? Well, doe nothing but saue thy life, to the intent thou maist once behold thy Thisbe againe: for so shalt thou call mee, whether thou wilt or not. Cnemon could abide no longer, after he heard this, to heare the rest, though he ghessed, by the beginning, somewhat else: yet by that he heard in the end, concluding that it was Thisbe, wanted but little that hee swooned not at the gate. But after he had ouercome that passion, with much adoe, for feare lest he should be spyed of any man (for novy the Cockes crevy the second time) hee ranne backe stumbling; sometime hurting his toes against the celles, sometimes hitting his head against the yvalls and dore-posts. When he came to his lodging, after much trauel, he fell into the bed, and all his body trembled, and his teeth chattered fore: and he had (perhaps) been in extreme perill, if Calasiris had not perceived it, and comforted him, and brought him to himselfe againe. After he was revived a little, he asked of him the matter. I am vindone (quoth he:) for that most wicked Thisbe is aliue indeede: and therewithall he swooned againe: and Calasiris had much adoe to call him againe and comfort him. Surely some god plainely scorned Cnemon, because (as otherwise for How ioy & the most part it maketh a jest, or toy of humane affairs: accompany fo now it would not suffer him peaceably without dif- man. quietnesse, to inioy that which is most pleasant and welcome to him, but that which shortly after would make him very joyfull, was now turned into forrow) either for that it shewed then the nature & custome of it selse, or else because the nature of man cannot take true ioy as should be. Wherefore Cnemon fled from that, which he then should most have defired, & supposed that to be fearefull, which was most delectable to him. For the woman that wept, was nor Thisbe, but Cariclia. For thus it was : after Thyamis came into his enemies hand aliue, and was kept prisoner, the Iland was fet on fire, and the heardmen, who inhabited it. were fled, Chemon and Thermutis, Thyami's Shieldbearer, in the morning rowed ouer the lake, to spic in what case their captaine was with their enemies: the manner of their iourney was such as is declared before. Then were Theazenes and Cariclia left in the denne alone, who accounted the prolonging of their calamities a singular benefit: that was the first time that ever they were by themselues, and deliuered from all that might trouble them. Wherefore they considered of their estate, not forgetting to kisse and embrace each other, so that they forgate all that they had to doe,

and stood either in others armes a great while, as if

they had been made one bodie, content yet to fatisfie

themselues with chast loue, temperating their affection

with teares, and cleanly kisses. For Cariclia, if at any

time shee perceiued Theagenes to passe the bounds of

feemelinesse, and deale with her ouer-wantonly, would

rebuke him, by telling him of his oath, and he would

suffer himselse to bee reformed with little labour, and

brought againe to temperatenes, in as much as he was

in loue infériour to her, but in pleasure he farre sur-

mounted. But at length, though it were long first,

they remembred what they had to doe, and by force were constrained to content themselues, and then Theagenes beganne to speake thus: That we, Cariclia, may inioy one another, and attaine vnto that which we have preferred before all other things, and for which wee haue fustained all our troubles, both wee wish, and the gods of Greece grant. But for as much, as well because all worldly things are vnstable, and incline diners waies, and wee haue borne much, and hope for many things, we must now haste vs to Chemmis, as wee have concluded with Cnemon, as also because we know not what fortune wee shall have, and we have (as it seemeth a great and wonderfull deale of ground to passe before wee can come to the land Theagewhich wee hope for:) let vs deuise certaine tokens whereby wee being one in others fight, may know our fecrets: and if it happen vs to be separated, we may in absence seeke one another. For a watch word of friends, which is kept in hope to finde, is a great easement of long trauell. Cariclia praised his device, and they agreed, if they were separated, that Theagenes

fhould

should write, Pithicus: Cariclia, Pithias, vpon all famous temples, pictures, monuments, and great stones in crosse-waies, whether they were gone the right hand way, or the left: to what City, village or countrey: and lastly, that they should declare the very day, and houre. And if they might meete, it should be fufficient one to see the other. For they thought no time should bee able to put out of their mindes such loue:yet for the better affurance, Cariclia would shew her fathers Ring, which was laid out with her, and Theagenes a scarre in his thigh, that a wild Bore gaue him. It was further concluded betweene them, that in stead of words, she should beare a Taper, and he a branch of Palme. To confirme this, they imbraced each other, and wept, powring out their teares in stead of sacrifices (as I ghesse,) and for an oath, they vsed many kisses. After these things were thus ordered, they came out of the caue, without touching any of the treasures which were laid vp there. For they counted those goods vncleane, which were gotten by robbery:but that which they brought with them from Delphie, and that the Theigetheeues had taken from them, that, they gathered to-nes & Cagether, and carried with them: and Cariclia changed baue no her apparell, and put it into a little packe, with the co-mans goods pie of their vow, and her Garland, and facred gar-but their ment: and that it might bee the more priny, they laid the rest of their worst stuffe vpon it. As for her bowe, and quiuer, shee gaue them to Theagenes to beare, which was a passing pleasant burthen to him, feeing they were the proper vveapons of the god, vvho had the povver ouer him. As soone as they came neere to the Lake, and vvere about to take boate, they spied a band

modity of Watch.

words.

A wife

course in

nes.

of Heliodorus.

L1B.5.

band of armed me rowing ouer to the Hand. They, fore abashed at that terrible sight, stood a great while asto. nied, as though with the greatnesse of their forrow which they conceived of the vnstablenesse of fortune. which so raged still against them, they had lost their sences: yet at length, when they were ready to arrive, & were comming toward them, Cariclia defired to retire back, and creepe into some corner of the den, & there hide themselves, and therewithall she ran her way. But Theagenes caused her to abide, and said, How long shall we flee the fate that followeth vs enery where? Let vs yeeld to fortune, and withstand no longer the violence which is ready to affault vs: for what elfe shall we gain, but fruitelesse trauell, and banished life, and from time to time, be scorned of the gods? doe you not see how they iowne the robberies of the pyrates to our banishment, and goe about with great diligence and trauell to bring vs into greater dangers by land, then earst we haue found by sea? Not long agoe they made a fray about vs: within a little after, they brought theeues vnto vs:ere while they made vs prisoners; then left they vs alone, but at liberty, and made vs beleeue we might go whither we would; then straight have they brought vs into the hands of fuch as shall kill vs. This warre for their disport have they made against vs, making as it were a comedy of our affaires. Why then doe not wee breake off this tragicall poem of theirs, and yeeld vs to those that will kill vs? lest perhaps, if they meane to make an intolerable end to our Tragedy, we be forced to kill our selues. Cariclia callowed not all that he faid, mary she thought that he rustly accused fortune, but not that it was any point of wisedome.

wisedome, to yeeld themselves willingly into their e- Nomicenemies hands: for they were not fure that they would domein kill them as foone as they had them, neither had they quickly to to doe with fo gentle and friendly a god, that would an enemy. make a quicke end of their miseries, but would perhaps referue them to a further bondage. Which thing, then what death should it not be more grieuous? If we giue our selues to the injuries of barbarous people, we shall be so vnworthyly handled, as I am loth to ghesse. Which thing by all meanes, and as long as we can, let vs auoide, measuring our hope of time, to come with experience of that which is past, how we have beene diverfly preserved at such time as is not credible. After Theagenes had said, Let vs doe as you will, shee went before, and he followed her, as if he had bin tied to her. Yea, for all their haste, they came not to the denne before their enemies: but while they looked on them that went before them, they wist not, that with another band which came into the Iland at another place, they were compassed, and inclosed. Wherewithall they fore abashed, stood still, and Cariclia ranne under Theagenes arme, that if shee must needes die, shee would die in Theagenes hands. One of those who were landed, went about to shoote at them: but after the young folkes had looked vpon them, their hearts failed, and their right hands quaked. For the very The probarbarous hands (as may appeare) doe feare the beauti- perty of beautiful ful personages, and a right cruel eye wil be made gentle personages. with a lowly looke. As soone as they had taken them, they carried them to the Captaine, greatly defiring to carry the fairest of the spoiles to him at the first : and they brought nothing else: for although they had com-

passed

passed the Iland with their armour, as with a nette round about, and had searched it from one part to another, yet could they finde nothing for all that was in the Iland, was burned in the former skirmish, fauing the denne onely which no man knew. And thus were they brought to the Generall of that warre: his name was Mitranes, whom Oroundates had made captaine of thewatches: This Oroondates was deputy of Egypt in the great Kings behalfe, who being hyred with a great summe of money by Nausicles, as is aforesaid, to seeke Thisbe, came into the Iland. After Theagenes and Cariclia were brought almost into their sight, Nausicles, by a crafty deuice, merchant-like stepped foorth, and cryed with a great voice, This is that Thisbe, of whom I was robbed by the mischieuous heardmen: now doe I recouerher againe, Mitranes, by benefit of you, and fauour of the gods. Then he caught Cariclia, and fained himselfe to bee very glad, and whispered in Greeke to her privily in her eare, that none who were by, might heare him, that hee should say, her name was Thisbe, if thee defired to escape danger. And this policy tooke effect: for Cariclia, when shee heard him speake Greeke, thought that he went about somewhat for her commodity, and ordered her felfe as he defired: and when Mitranes asked what her name was, she said, Thisbe. Then he ranne and kissed Mitranes, and commending his fortune, made the barbarous man proud, for that he had not onely atchieued many other warres well, but had brought also this to prosperous end. He proud of his praise, and thinking by the false name, that it was so indeede, (although himselfe was taken with her beauty, which appeared in her simple apparel, as if the brightnesse of the moone should shine out of a Nausicles cloud) yet because the vnconstancy of his minde was receined b ouer-caught with the quicknesse of the crast, and all Cariclia of Mitra. time to repent was taken from him: Now the is reco-nes, whom uered(quoth he) take her with you, seeing she is yours. by flattry And when he had faid thus, he delicered her to him, letb. still looking backe vpon her, and plainely declared that it was against his will, and for the money that he had received before, that he suffered her to depart. As for this young man (pointing to Theagenes) vvhat socuer he be, he shal be our prey, and goe with vs, and be kept diligently to be sent to Babylon, because the comelines of his body is fuch, that he may vvayte at the kings table. This faid, they rovved ouer the vvater, and departing one from another, Nausicles having Cariclia, came to Chemmis. But Mitranes going to view other townes vnder his iurisdiction, vvithout delay sent Theagenes vvith letters to Oroundates (vvho vvas then at Memphis) in this vvise indited:

mant: I have fent vnto you a young man of Greece, too nes is lent good to ferue mee, and meete onely to vvaite in the to Oroon-dates. It is the great king giving you leave to present such an excellent gift to him vvho is master to vs both, as the Kings Court hitherto never save, neither yet shall hereaster. This vvas the contents of his letter.

Bur Calasiris and Cnemon hoping to knove that they vere ignorant of, came to Nausicles before day, & asked him hove he had sped? Then Nausicles told him all: how they came to the Iland, and found it desert, and no man therein to meete them: hove he had crastily

L4

beguiled

beguiled Mitranes, and had gotten a certaine maid which was there, in stead of Thisbe: and that hee had sped better in getting of her, then if he had found Thisbe. For there was no small diffrece betweene them. but as was betwixt God and man, & that there was no beauty so excellent, that might staine hers, and that it was not possible to set forth the same infly by words; for that he might thew her before them. When they heard this, they began to furmize the thing as it was indeede, and prayed him instantly to bid her come in straightway: for he knew that it was not possible by words to expresse Cariclia's beauty. After shee was brought in, and Nausicles (because thee cast her eyes to the ground, and had muffled all her face faue her browes) began to comfort her, and bade her be of good cheare. She looked vpa little, and contrary to her expectation shee saw and was seene: so that they all three beganne to cry out, and howle suddenly, as if there had beene a token given them when they should haue begun : and you might haue heard often these words, Omy father, O my daughter Cariclia indeede, and not Chemons Thisbe. Nausicles, for wondering, had almost forgotten himselse, and was astonied when he saw Calasiris imbrace Cariclia, and not refraine from teares, and knew not what that sudden acquaintance, as if it had beene in a Comedy, meant, vntill Calasiris had kissed him, and said thus: The gods give you (good man) so much as may content your desire and will, who have faued my daughter, which Ineuer looked for, and caused mee to behold the dearest thing that I might possibly see. But,O my daughter, where hast thou lest Theagenes? She cried out, when he

asked

of Heliodorus. L1B.5. . 153

asked her that question: & after she had staied a while, she answered, He that deliuered mee to this man, leadeth him away prisoner. Calasiris then besought Nausicles to tellhim whathe knew of Theagenes, who it was that had taken him, and whither he would carry him? Nausicles told them all, after he had perceived that these were they of whom the old man had talked so oft with him, and to finde them, had led a wandering life in great forrow. Hee said moreouer, that they should get little there, but the knowledge of him being poore and needy folkes, for as much as it were a great matter, if Mitrane would be content to let him goe for a great fumme of money. I haue money, (faid Cariclia foftly to Calasiris:) promise him as much as you will, for I haue about me the Iewels which you know of . Calasiris was glad thereof, but fearing lest Nausicles should suspect what Cariclia's proffer was, he said, Good Nansi. cles, a wise man neuer wanteth, but doth measure his riches by his will, receiving so much of his betters, as never poore he deemeth worthy to aske. Wherefore tell me onely where he is that keepeth Theagenes, and Gods gracious liberality will not let vs want, but will give vs so much as well may content the couetous minde of the Persian. Nausicles smiled at this, and said, Then shall you make mee beleeue, you can fodainely, as it were with some deuice, be made rich, when you have payed mee the ransome for this your daughter: for you know that as well merchants as Persians, labour to get money. Persians I know it well, faid Calasiris, & you shall have money: and merbut why do you make such haste? and beside that, you chants copermit no kinde of courtefie towards vs. you also, of your owne accord, approone and allow the restitu-

tion

tion of my daughter. I should first have requested this at your hand. I am pleased (quoth Nausicles) and if it please you, come and pray to the gods (for I will doe facrifice) and craue that you may have goods to give me. Iest not, neither be of so little faith (quoth Calasiris to him) but goe and prepare the facrifice, and when all things are ready, we will come. They did so, & within a while came one from Nausicles that called them, and bade them make hafte. They (for by this time they had concluded what to doe) went forth joyfully. Calasiris

and Cnemon went with Nauficles and the other ghefts, for he made a publike sacrifice. But Cariclia went with Nausicles daughter, and other women which comforted her dinerfly, but had much adoe to perswade her to goe with them: & I know not whether she would have beene perswaded, if vnder pretence of the sacrifice, the had not determined to pray for Theagenes. After they came to Mercurie's Temple (for Nausicles made his fathe god of crifice to him, as the god that had most care of mer-Merchants, chants, and honoured him more then the rest) and the offering was begun. Calasiris looked a little vpon the feription of entrailes, and by the divers changes of his countenance, declared the pleasure and paines of that which was to come. And while the fire yet burned on the al-Nauficles tar, he thrust in his hand, and made as though he pultoredeeme led out of the fire, that which he held in his hand before, and faid, This price of Cariclia's redemption the gods proffer thee, Nausicles, by me. And therewith he deliuered him a princely Ring, a passing heauenly thing: as touching the hoope, it was of Iuorie, wherein was set a bright Amethyst of Aethiopia, as great as a maidens eye, in beauty sar better then those of Iberia

or Britaine. For those have but an ill colour, which shine not at all, but are like to the Rose bud at the first, which after, with the heate of the Sun, wax perfect red: But the Aethiopian Amethyst hath a perfect orient colour, and shineth throughout; and if you turne him about, as you hold him, hee casteth foortha golden beame, which doth not hurt or dimme the fight, but maketh it much better, and cleerer; and he hath a naturall vertue, more then the Westerne stones: for it hathnot his name without effect, but will not let him be drunke indeed that weareth him, but keepeth him fober at all feasts: and of this quality is euery Amethyst of India, and Aethiopia. But that stone which Calasiris gaue Nausicles, did passe these farre; for there was a picture grauen in it, representing certaine beasts, which was done in this fort: A boy fitting, not vpon a very high hil, to looke about him, kept sheepe, appoynting his flocke their feuerall pastures, with his Pipe they feemed to be ruled, and tarry at their feeding, accordingly as he founded his instrument. A man would haue faid that they had golden fleeces, not by reason of the workmanship, but for that the Amethyst shining with his rednesse vpon their backes, made them shew so faire. There were grauen young lambes leaping vp and downe, and some by heapes went vp the rocke, othersome danced round about the Shepheard, so that the top of the rocke was made a Shepheards disport: other skipped in the flame of the Amethyst, as if they had been in the Sunne, who with the tips of their feet scraped the stone. Many of the younger fort being of greater courage, seemed as though they would goe out of the compasse, but were letted by the workemanship,

of Heliodorus.

ought not to bere-

fused.

LIB.5:

manship, which set a pale of gold in manner of a wall, about the rocke and them; and it was a rocke indeed, and not a counterfeit: for when the workeman had wrought the gold about the outer part of the stone, for that purpose he shewed that very lively which he desired, thinking it to no purpose, to counterfeit one stone in another. Such an one was the Ring. Nauficles moued with the strangenesse of the thing, but more with the value thereof, esteeming the Ring of more price then all the goods hee had beside, spake thus: Good Calasiris, I did but iest : and where I asked fomewhat for the ransome of your daughter, it was but words, for I determined to let you have her for nothing. But for as much as the gifts of the gods of the grds are not to be refused, (as you say) I take this stone sent from heauen, perswading my selfe, that this was sent from the god that is most beneficiall to me, according as he is wont, and hath given this to you thorow fire, as may yet be seene by the flaming thereof: Otherwise I deeme that vantage to bee best, which, without damage of the giver, doth inrich him that receiveth it.

faid, I drinke to you in water, good Calasiris, and if it will please you to begin to vs the tale which we fore desire to heare, it shalbe more pleasant to vs then al the cups on this boord. For you heare how the women now bee at leifure, and having well banqueted themselues, begin to dance: but your trauell, if it please you to make report of it to vs, shal shorte wonderfully well our feast, and be more pleasant to vs then any dance or instrument. The telling whereof, for as much as you haue (as you know, differed diverfly, for that your mifchances ouerwhelmed you) you can reserve to no better time then this, because your daughter, one of your children, is well, and your sonne by the gods help thall be recourred by and by, if you anger me not againe, by driving it off any longer. Gods bleffing on your heart (quoth Cnemen to Nausicles) catching hold of his talke, who for all that you have brought to this feast all manner of musicall instruments, do set light by them, and give the ruder fort leave to heare them, but you your selse are desirous to heare secret affaires, and such as are seasoned with singular mirth, and me thinketh you well understand the nature of the gods, who ioyne Mercury and Bacchus together, and adde pleasantnes of speech to the finenesse of your banquet. Wherfore, although I have for just cause marueiled at the the other sumptuousnesse of the sacrifice, yet I know not whether a man may by any meane please Mereury better, then to talke at his feasts, which thing is his badge aboue all other. Calasiris was content, as well to do Caemon a pleasure, as also for that he would curry fauour with Nauficles, for that which should ensue. He told them all, briefly repeating the principall points

After he had faid this, and made an end of the offering, he went to meate with the rest, placing the women by themselues in an inner part of the Temple, and the men in the Porch. After they had caten enough, and the cups were fet on the table, the men called vpon Bacchus with an offering, and fung the fong accustomably vsed when mengoe aboord their ships; and the women danced after a ditty, made in the honour of Ceres. But now, when the banques waxed fomewhat warme, and each man, after his fort, folaced himfelfe, Nausicles holding in his hand a glasse of cleere water, faid, of that which he had told Cnemon before, and of pur-

pose passing ouer with filence that which hee thought

was to little purpose for Nausicles to know, but that

which had not yet bene told, and did depend upon that which went before, he told in this fort: After they were come aboord into the ship of Phanicia, and were gone from Delphi, they failed as they would with at the first, and had very prosperous wind. But when they The calido- came into the Calidonian fea, they were greatly trounian Sea is bled, because they had hapned into a sea, which of his owne nature was very disquiet and troublesome. Cuemon defired him that he would not passe ouer this, but tell it, if he knew any reason of the raging of the same in that place. The Ionian sea (quoth hee) being restrained of his great breadth, and in a manner brought into straights, falling into the coast of Crisa, and hasting to - come into the sea called Ageum, is stopped by Islimus in Peloponnesus: so perhaps by the providence of Godis the hill placed there, lest by the violence of the water, it should ouerthrow the land on the contrary coast. And for as much as from hence the water beaten backe (as may bee by reason) is restrained of his course, rather about this sea, then in any other part, because that which yet floweth, falleth into that, which now by Istmus was made to returne, so that the water is much troubled and very boisterous, by reason of the continuall concourse of the waves, in all the ebbes and flouds: which opinion of his, after all these who were present, praised and affirmed to be true, Calasiris told on his tale, faying: After we had passed the sea, and had lost the fight of the Acute Ilands, wee thought that we discouered a mountaine of Zacynthus, in manner of a darke cloud before our eyes, and therewith the master bade strike some of the sailes: & when we asked him why he abated them, and went more easily seeing that the thip had a very good gale of winde: Because (faid he) if we went with ful faile, about the first watch. wee (hould arrive at the Iland, and so were it to bee doubted, lest in the darke we runne vpon some rocks, whereof there are great store, and those very high. It is therefore wisedome to lie all night in the sea, and take the winde in such proportion, as shall serue to bring vs thither to land in the morning. Thus faid the master: mary we did not so, Nausicles, but euen with

the rifing of the funne we cast anchor. The inhabitants of the fame Iland which dwelt

of Heliodorus.

about the hauen, which was not farre from the city, came by heapes to looke vpon vs (as if it had beene some strange sight) in great wonder (as might seeme) to see the handsomenesse of that great ship, which was built very faire, according to her height, and faid that the industry, and excellent workemanship of the Phanician, might be knowne by that, and that weeled wonderfull good lucke, that made so good a voiage in the winter, about the time the Pleiales Pleiades were ready to fet. All our company, ere the tacklings unlucker and failes were in good order, left the ship, and starres to went about their merchandize, to the city of Zacinthus. But I (because I heard by chance of the mafter, that they would winter there ) went to sceke mee some Inne about the shore, eschewing the ship, for that it was vnmeere, by reason of the rudenesse of the mariners, and the city, being not convenient for the flight of the young couple. After I had gone a little-

little way, I saw an old man which was a fisher, that fate mending his broken nettes before his doore. I came to him, and faid, Good man, God faue you, and telline, I pray you, where a man may get lodging. He answered mee, It was a rent about a promontorichereby, being let flip vpon a rocke, which they faw not. I aske not that, quoth I, but you shall shew vs great couttesie, if either you your self will be our Oast, or else thew vs some other Inne. Hee answered, Not I. for I was not aboord with them. God defend that Turrhenus should doe so much amisse, or have such a foight, though he bee old: but it was my sonnes default, who knowing nothing of the rockes here in the fea, cast their nets where they should not. At length, when with much adoe I perceived that hee was former what hard of hearing, I spake aloud to him, and said, God speede you, sir, and I pray you tell vs where wee may haue an Inne. You are welcome, said he againe: and if it please you abide with me, except you be any of those, that seeke for the houses wherein are many beds, and haue some great traine after you. I haue (quoth I) but two children, and I am the thir iny felfe. You are a good company (quoth he) you shall finde one more of vs. for I have two sonnes that dwell with me (for mine eldest sonnes are married, and keepe houses themselues) and the fourth is a nurse for my children, because their mother died but a while agoe: wherfore good man, come on, & doubt not, but we wil be glad of your who are a man who feeme to bee some Genrieman euen by your ralke. I did fo, and shortly after I came with Theagenes and Cariclia, and Tyrrhe.

nus intertained vigladly, and let vs have the warmer

part

Calasiris with his children ladge with Tyrrhenus.

part of the house. Truely we were very well at the first, and had good leyfure to conferre whole dayes together, and when wee should sleepe, Cariclia went to bed with the nurse, in one place, by her selfe, and I with Theagenes lay in another. Tyrrhenus and his children in a Parlour also alone tooke their rest. We did eate at one table all, and fuch things as were needefull, wee prouided of our owne cost, beside fish which Tyrrhenus tooke in the sea, as hee would sometime fish alone: fometime wee would helpe him at leyfure. For hee had all manner of waies to fish, and for all seasons, and the place was well stored, and very conuenient to cast nettes: so that many would ascribe that gaine which they got by their art, to the benefit of fortune. But there was none other remedy, but that the protierbe is, Once vnhappy, and euer vnhappy. Cariclia's once vn. beauty, euen in this solitary place, was not without happy, and great broile: for that merchant of Tyre, which was bappy. denounced victor at Delphie, in the games of Apollo, called Pythias, with whom wee failed, came to me alone, and was very importunate, and grieuous vnto nece, beseeching me, as if I had beene her father, that I would give her him to wife. He talked much of himselse, partly by telling of his noble stocke, partly by shewing vs of his riches, and that the hulk wherein That is a we failed, was his owne, and that the greater part of practice the merchandize therein, as gold, precious stones of which cogreat value, and filke, was his about the rest: and wers of. hee added also his late obtained victory, as no small increase of his honour and name, and a thousand things beside these. But I alleadged for my selse our present pouerty, and that I would neuer marry my daughter

daughter to one that dwelt in a strange countrey, so far from Egypt. Leaue this talke, father, (quoth he) for I will account the maids dowry more worth the many Talents, & all the riches in the world. As for my countrey, I will change it for yours, and will turne my purposed voiage to Carthage, and goe with you whither soeuer you will. When I faw that the Phoenician would not giue ouer his determination and purpose, I determined with faire words to drive off the matter, lest he should attempt any thing forceably against vs, and promised that I would fulfill all his desire when I came into Egypt. When I had by this meanes pacified him, God layd one mischiese vpon another, as the Prouerbe is. For Tyrrhenus, not many daies after, when hee had carried mee into a fecret place on a crooked shore, faid thus to me, Calasiris, I sweare by Neptune and all other gods of the Sea, that I have loved you, as if you had beene mine owne brother, and your children, as if they had beene mine also. I will tell you a thing which is working against you, very grieuous, and painefull for you; but fuch as is not lawfull for mee to conceale, for that wee dwell both in one house, and it appertaineth altogether to you to know it. There is a Pyrate which waiteth vpon the hulke of Phanicia, which lyeth secret vnder the side of this promontory, and sendeth out spies dayly to enquire when this ship will goe foorth: wherefore looke to your felfe, and take heede what you do, for as much as this shamefull fact, vsual to them, is enterprized for you, or rather for your daughter. The gods (quoth I to him) giue you such thankes for these tidings, as you deserue. But Tyrrhenus, how vnderstood you these things? By reason

of Heliodorus. of my craft, I am acquainted with them (faid hee:) Theenes are and when I bring them victuals, I have more of them franke of ill then any man else. Therefore when I drew my pots goods about the fall of yonder hill, the master pyrate came to mee, and asked, whether I heard when the Phanicians would leave their harbour. When I perceived the subtilnesse of histalke; In faith, Trachinus (quoth I) I can tell you no certainty: but suppose that at the beginning of the next Spring, they will fayle. Will the maid then faile with them (quoth hee ) which lieth at your house ? I cannot tell ( quoth I. ) But why doe you aske that Because ( quoth hee ) I loue her in fuch fort, that I am scant in my wits, yet I neuer saw her but once, and I know not, whether I ener faw fo faire a woman before: yet I haue taken many prisoners, and some of them very beautifull. That I might the better cause him to tell mee all his counsell privily, I faid vnto him, What neede you to fight with the Phanicians, and not rather without blood, fetch her out of mine house before they goe abroad? Hee an-Theenes are swered me, that theenes did vse gentlenesse, and cour-courteous tesie to such as they were acquainted with: I leave that to their therefore for your fake, lest my so doing should bring you into trouble: in as much as the ghests which you entertained, would bee required againe at our hand. Also I desire to haue two things at once: the riches in the ship, and the marriage of the maid: one whereof I must needs lacke, if I attempt this by land, and befide, it were very dangerous, if any fuch thing should be enterprised so neere the Citty, lest the rape would be perceived, and pursuite made after. When I had much commended him for his wisdome, I lest him M 2 there.

there, and am come to tel you of the waits which thefe past-graces have laid for you, desiring you harrily to deuise diligently how I might saue you and yours. I went from him very heavy, after I had heard this, and thought vpon many things, vntill the merchant by chance met mee, and falling in talke about these matters, gaue me a pretty beginning of a wife deuice. For I concealing what I lift of that Tyrrhenus had told me, opened vnto him onely this: that a man thereabouts, whom hee was not able to withstand, went about violently to take the maide from me.But I (quoth I ) had rather marry her to you, both for that knowledge which I have had of you, and also for your wealth: but especially for that you promised to dwell with vs in our countrey, if you have her. Wherefore if you desire to haue her, let vs saile hence quickly, before wee be preuented, and haue had some extremity shewed vs. Hee was wonderfully glad when hee heard this, and faid, Father, this is well deuised, and therewithall he came and kissed me, and asked when I would command him to depart. Although (quoth I ) it bee  $\mbox{vnfea-}$ fonable now, yet I would have you to get you in some other port, that we may avoide the guiles prepared against vs, and there abide for better time. Therefore (quoth I) if you will bee ruled by mee, at the beginning of the next night wee would depart. And hee, when he had promifed so to doe, went his way. I came home, but told nothing of this to Tyrrhenus: Mary to my children I said it was behouefull for vs to goe aboord in the cuening. And although they maruailed at the suddennes thereof, & asked the matter, yet I draue them off, faying, that I would tell them afterward, and

that

of Heliodorus. Lib.5. 165

that there was no remedy now, if we would doe well. After we had eaten a flender fupper, and were gone to vlyffes apbed, an olde man appeared to me in my fleepe, whose peaceth to body was dried vp, yet he had a dish tied to his girdle, and is very who feemed in his youth to have been a tall man: hee angry. had a hat on his head, and seemed by his countenance, that he had been a wife, and fubtill man: mary he halted a little as if hee had gotten some wound in his thigh: who, after he came neere me, finiled a little with an angry countenance, and fayd, You good man alone, of all that haue fayled by Cephalene, and looked vpon my house, and accounted it a great matter to know my renowne, haue had no respect of me, but haue set so light by me, that you would not speake to mee, which euery man doth, for all I dwelt so neere you, but you shall ere long be punished for this, and shall have like perils as I had, and fall into your enemies hand, as well by land as feas. As for the mayde that thou carriest with thee, speake to her, and greete her in my wines name, because shee esteemeth more of her virginity then any thing in the world: wherefore the thall have a lucky end. I started for feare of this vision. And when Theagenes asked me what I ayled, We had (quoth I)almost forgotten the going of the ship out of the hauen, for when I waked, I was fore troubled with thinking thereof. Wherefore gather vp your stuffe, and I will call Cariclia, who as foone as I gaue her warning, came. When Tyrrhenus wist of this, he arose also and asked what we meant to doe. What so ever it bee (quoth 1) that wee doeat this time, it is by your aduice: we goe about to escape from them that awayte vs with mischiese and the gods keepe you in sasetie,

 $M_3$ 

who

Lib.5. 167

who have played the right honest man with vs. One good turne pray doe vs at parting : goe ouer into Ithaca, and doe facrifice for vs to Vlyffes, and pray him to appeale his wrath toward vs, for that as he hath told mee to night in my fleepe, hee is greatly offended, as if hee had beene despised and set at nought. Hee promised he would so doe, and conducted vs to our thip, and wept wonderfully, and prayed to God that hee would grant vs a prosperous voiage according to our hearts desire. To be short, by day we were in the middest of the sea, but the mariners at the first were greatly against it, yet at length they were perswaded by the merchant of Tyre, because he told them that they fled certaine pyrates that purfued them, of which he had warning. He meant to tell them this for a tale, and knew not that he faid truth. But the windes and weather were fore against vs, so that the sea was very rough, and wee in a great tempest, very neere to be cast away: yet at length, when wee had lost halfe our Rudder, and broken the most part of our saileyardes, wee arrived in a certaine harbour of Creet. We thought it good therefore to tarry there certaine daies, aswell to repaire our ship, as also to ease our felues. When these things were done, it was appointed that we should saile: the first Munday after the change of the moone, wee were caried into the deepe feas, with the Easterly winde, a day and a night, and our master directed our hulke to the coast of Afrike. For he said, that if the winde blewe, and wee kept a straight course, wee might passe the maine sea: and he made all haste possible to come to the maine land, or into some hauen, for the barke which he saw out of the

turne to

earnest.

poope, was a pirate. For euer sithence wee loosed from the promontory of Creet, he followeth vs, and neuer declineth one iot from our course, but pursueth our ship, as if it went our voyage with vs: for I have perceiued this diuers times, when I turned about of purpose our ship from his right course, that hath also turned. When hee had faid this, some were moued, and exhorted the rest to make them ready to desence: but some made light thereof, saying, that the shorter ships might well ouertake such as are greater, for that they knew by more experience the certainty of their way. While these things were disputed on vpon both parties, it was that time of the day that the husbandman doth vn-yokehis Oxen from the plough, and the vehement winde began to waxe calme; so that within a little while it was almost downe, and blewe foftly to no purpose on our sailes, whereby it rather huffed them to gether, then made any way for our ship. At length it ceased quite, as if at the sunne-setting it had apointed to leaue blowing, or rather (that I may speake more truely) to doe them which followed vs,a good turne: for they that were in the barke, as long as wee had winde, were farre behinde our ship which was full fraughted, as is good reason, for that our greater failes receiued more winde. But after the seas were calme, and we of force constrained to rowe, the barke came vpon vs sooner then a man would thinke, in as much (as I thinke) enery one of them rowed, and fo made the light barke, which was more fir for that purpose, goe the faster. When they drewe somewhat neere, one of the men of Zacinthus, which came aboord with vs, cried ont, This is a pirates ship, mates, I know M 4 Trachinus

of Heliodorus.

poope.

Trachinus bark. All the hulke was moued at these news: and in a calme weather had it a great tempelt; every part thereof was filled with great noise, lamenting and running vp and downe; some ran into the nether parts of the ship: some stood upon the hatches, and exhorted one another to fight: some were of opinion, that it was best to goe into the cocke-boate, and be gone, vn. till (before they determined any thing) the prefent skirmish appealed their adoe, for that every man must needs by that time meet one in harnesse. I and Cariclia hung about Theagenes, who defired fore to fight, and could scant make him give over. She said to him, that shee would not be parted from him by death, but that shee would with the same sword, and like wound, abide such hap as hee felt. But I, after I perceived that it was Trachinus, which came on, thought vpon somewhat which might doc vs good afterward, which indeede tooke effect: for as soone as the pyrates were come, they went about vs, without casting any darts at at vs: so trying, if by any meanes they might take the nulke without battaile: mary they rowed round about vs. and would suffer the shippe to goe no further. So that they were like, as if they had besieged vs, and desired to take our ship vpon certaine conditions, and faid: Why be you so mad (you vnhappy folkes) why attempt you to stir against such inuincible strength, and

that which far furmounteth yours, thereby to purchase

your certaine destruction? Yet weevse you friendly,

and give you leave to take your Cocke and faue your

liues, if you will. These conditions they propounded.

But they, who were in the Hulke, as long as they were

of Heliodorus. Lis.5. 169

were very stout, and said plainely, that they would not depart. But when one of the pyrats bolder then the rest, stept aboord, and with his sword slew all them that hee met, and taught them that warres were accustomably made with slaughter, and death: then the Phanicians repented them of their so doing: and falling flat on their faces, prayed them of mercy, for that they would doe what they would have them. They, for all that they were now greedy to kill (for the fight of blood is a great mooning to the minde) The fight of by the commandement of Trachinus, contrary to blood maall hope, they spared them. Surely their conditions eager in were haynous, and for all the counterfeited name of fight. peace, it was cruell warre indeede, by reason of the truce which was propounded to them, more intolerable then the battaile it selfe. For straight commandement was given, that every man should goe out of the ship with one sute of apparell onely, and that he should die that brake the same. It seemeth, that men set more by their lines, then any thing else: for which also, the Phanicians without al hope of the goods Life is most in the ship, as if they had lost nothing, but rather to be fet by. made a good market, got out of the ship, every man desiring to saue himselfe first. After wee also were there ready to obey their decree, Trachinus taking vp. Cariclia, faid vnto her, This warre nothing belongeth to thee, my deare, but hath beene enterprifed for thy fake, and I have followed you ever fince you sayled from Zacinthus, only for you have I aduentured these perils by sea. Wherefore seare not, but be of good comfort, and know that you shall be Lady: of all these with mee. Thus he said, But shee ( for,

without danger, and the battell was without blood,

it is a point of wisedome to have respect to time, and dome tore- to turne all to the best ) very discreetly, beeing greatly pett times, cheared with mine aduice, and what I had told her as touching these present mis-haps, with a countenance fo feemely, as would have allured any man, faid, I give the gods thankes, who have given you a heart to deale more gently with vs, then the rest. But if you will haue me to be bold indeede, and to tarry, shew mee this for a token of your good will: faue this my brother and my father, and command them not out of the Thip also: for if these bee from mee, there is no way to saue mee aliue. And when she had said thus, she fell at his knees, and held him fast. Trachinus was well pleafed with her so holding, and deferred his promise of purpose. At length moued with her teares to compassion, was by her countenance forced to sulfill her will: after hee had taken vp the maid, faid thus: I giue this your brother to you with all my heart: for I see he is a young man of stout courage, which may doe vs good service. As for the old man, which is but a chargeable butthen vvithout profit, let him tarry, onely for your pleasure. While these things were saying and dooing, the Sunne came out of his course, to his fetting, and made that space betweene the day and the night darke: the sea, either changing by reafon of the time, or else by the will of fortune, began to waxe rough, & a man might heare a great noyfe of the windes arising, whose great and valiant blasts sud-

denly much abashed the pyrates, by reason that they al

had left the barke, and were busie in the Hulke, a-

bout spoiling of the merchandize therein, and knewe

fore enery part was ordered of enery man vnaduifedly, Agraty so that each of them began to practise that which hee description of a ship in had neuer done before : some strooke the sailes on atempes, in heapes: other intangled the ropes without skill: one which are ignorant fellow tooke the Rudder in hand: another as inskiffull wise as he, was in the fore ship. The greatest thing that Mariners. brought vs into perill, was not the tempest, which was not yet very great, but the vnskilfulnesse of the master, who as long as he could fee any light of the day, stood to it, but when it was darke, gaue ouer his charge. When therefore they were in danger of drowning, and almost sunke, some of the pyrates would have gone into their owne barke againe, but they held themfelues content, being disappointed of their purpose by the force of the tempest, and Trachinus counsell: who perswaded them that they should have sixe hundred fuch little barkes, if they kept the Hulke and the riches therein whole: and at last he cut off the rope whereby it was tied to the hulke, faying, that it would bring them into another tempest: wherefore it was best to worke wisely to be safe afterward; for it was a suspicious matter to arrive in any place with two ships, see-dome, to ing it must needs come to passe, that iniury must foreste. bee made of those that sailed in the one. And he seemed to speake probably, and by doing that one thing, to approoue his deuice in two matters. They had but little remedy when the barke was gone, neither were they out of perill, but toffed with continuall waves without ceasing: so that they lost many parts of their thip, vntill after that night, about the sunne-setting of the next day, they landed by chance at a certaine mouth of a hauen of Nylus, called Heracleote in Egypt, again@

of Heliodorus.

not how to vie the greatnesse of the same. Where-

bo for then tive with hame.

against our wils, vnhappy creatures. Some were glad thereof, but we were very forrowfull, and accounted the trute.ter benefit of our health that we had of the sea, a great reproch: in as much as it enuied vs a death without all iniury, and committed vs to land, which was more forrowfull then it: in as much as now we were subject venerly to the Pyrats, that they might doe with vs their will, which might eafily be geffed by that which those villains attempted before they came to shore. For by reason they sayd they would doe sacrifice to Neptune, to giue him thanks for their fafety, they brought aland wine of Tyre, and many fuch things else out of the ship, and sent some of their mates to the borders adioyning, to buy cattell with a great deale of money, and gaue them charge to pay what soeuer was asked at the first word. After so dooing, they straightway returned, and brought with them a whole heard of swine and sheepe, and they which tarried behinde, had made the fires, and flayed the beafts appoynted for the facrifice. They went to their feast: Trachinus tooke mee aside, so that none might heare, and said to me, Father, Trachinus I am determined to take thy daughter to wife, and by Cariclia marry her this day, so that I purpose to ioyne this pleaent of hand, fant solemnity with the sacrifice of the gods. Wherefore lest you in the seast (if you heard not of this before) should be any thing sad, but that you might tell your daughter hereof, and cause her to bee of a cheerefull courage, I thought it good to tell you my minde not for that I need your consent, for I have, absolute power to doe what I list. But because I account it more luckie, and seemely also, if the bride more cheerefully prepare her selse, being admonished thereof first by her father.

ther. I praised his opinion, and made as though I had beene glad, and gaue thankes to the gods, that they had appointed my master to be my daughters husband. And when I was gone, I began to thinke on that which was to come, and came to him againe, and befought him that, that which was new begun, might bee donne more folemnely, and that hee would appoint the hulke to be the maids bed-chamber, and giue commandement that no man might goe in and trouble her; that shee might prouide that which was meete to furnish and set foorth a bride by leasure. For it were ill ordered, if shee, which is of a good flocke, and very rich, and ( that which is greatest) shall be Trachinus wife, should not be made so handsome as the might bee, although time and place will not give her leaue to bee very trimme. Trachinus was very glad of this, and promised it should be so with all his heart: and therewith he gaue charge, that all fuch things as they should have neede of, should be carried out, and that after, none should come neere the ship. They did as hee commanded them: they brought out Tables, Cuppes, Carpets, Clothes of Arrace, workes of Sydon, and Tyre, and other such things as were expedient to the furniture of a feast: each one brought out of the ship things vpon their shoulders, without respect, or order, such as diversmen, without travell, and thrifty vsage, had gathered together: but now fortune had prepared them to serue their prodigall banquet. But I tooke Theagenes with merand when wee came to Cariclia, and found her weeping, said, Daughter, this is no newes to you: mary I know not, whether it bee for your old ill fortune or any new michap. For both (quoth

of Heliodorus.

## 174 The Æthiopian History

Successe not looked for dosb doe othertimes then elsethey would doe.

(quoth the)but about all things, for that which I am afraid of, which is the hated good will of Trachinus, which time, as is like, procureth: for such successe, as is notlooked for, is accustomed to move men to do il. But make men Trachinus and his Loue which I have so much, shall be forrowfull, which I will preuent with death. And to thinke that I should be deuided from you and Theagen. nes before the end, (if that came to passe) caused me to bee thus heavy. You thinke (quoth I) indeede as it is: for Trachinus, after the facrifice, meaneth to change the banquet into his and your bridall, and made me (as I had beene your father) privile thereto, who knew before his vnreasonable lone that he bare to you, by communication that I had with Trrhenus in Zacinthus: but I did not tell you thereof, lest you should have bin discouraged for seare of those mis haps, seeing also that we might have avoided his fnares. But my children. feeing God will not let this come to passe, and that we are now in extreme perill, attempt some wonderfull and couragious enterprize to withstand this increafing enill, whereby wee thall live free ever after, if we haue good lucke : or else account it aduantage if wee faile, to dye chastly and like men. After they promifed to doe what I would command them, and I had taught them what was best to doe, I lest them making fuch prouision as was requisite, and came to that Pyrate, which was chiefe next Trachinus (whose name I thinke was Pelorus) and faid, that I had a thing to tell him for his profit. Hee was ready. And after I had broght him where none might heare, I said, Giue eare, my some shortly, for the shortnesse of the time will not suffer mee to bee very long: my daughter is in loue

## of Heliodorus. Lib.5. 175

loue with thee, as ouercome with the better man: ma- The endry ry shee suspecteth that the Arch-pyrate maketh his denice of Calasiris, banquet to marry her; for hee seemeth to meane some to hinder fuch thing, when hee gaue her commandement to the marridecke her selfe some-what finely. Wherefore considerations of der how you may vndoe that, and haue her your Cariclia, felfe. For the faith, the wil rather die then marry Trachi. whereby nus. Then faid hee, Bee of good cheare: for in as much rates are as I have beene as well minded that way as the maid, staine. I defired to have fome occasion and meane proffered to take that matter in hand a good while agoe. Wherefore Trachinus shall suffer mee to marry her of his owne free will, or else he shall haue but a forry marriage, by fuffering that at my hand, that he hath well deserued. I hasted backe for seare of suspition, when I heard him fay thus, and comming to my children, comforted them, and told them how my denice tooke good effect: within a little after wee went to supper. Then I, when I faw them well whiteled with wine, and wantonly bent, whispered Pelorus in the eare (for I fate next him of purpose) and said, Haue you seene how the maid is dreffed? He answered mee no. But you may (quoth I) now, if you goe printly to the ship: for you know, Trachinus hath given contrary commandement; you shall see Diana her selse sit there : but so behaue your selfe, that you bee not ouer-bold to behold her, lest you purchase death to you both. Hee tarried mot, but, as if he had some very earnest busines, arose, & came privily into the Hulke, and when he faw Cariclia weare a crowne of Laurell on her head, and glyster in her garment garnished with gold, (for she had put on the holy apparel which the brought from Delphi, to be

2

a furniture either to her victory, or else a beauty to her buriall) and such other things about her, as might befeeme a marriage well, was fet on fire, (as was like hee would be) with that fight, in as much as defire and emulation pricked him forward, and it was cuident by his countenance when he returned, that he intended to doe some mischieuous thing: for ere he was well set downe, he said, Why have not I the reward due to him that first burned the enemies snip? Because, said Trachinus, yet you have not asked it, neither is that which we have gotten, deuided. Then I will have, quoth he, the maid which is taken prisoner. But when Trachinus had said, Beside her, take what you will: Pelorus began to say, Then doe you disanull and abrogate the

The law of law of pitates, which giveth him which first entreth the pirates. enemies thip, and hath for all his mates adventured himselse to the most dangerous part of the skirmish, leaue to choose what liketh nim best. I breake not, good sir, said Trachinus, this, but I leave to another, which willeth that place bee given to the Captaines. For my part I loue the maid wonderfull well, and meane to take her to my wife.

And I said plainely, It is reason that I chuse before you : and if you doe not as the lawe wils you, you shall repent it with a blowe of this pot. Then faid Pelorus to those that were by, you see what is the reward of our trauell. So shall any of you hereafter bee put beside your due. VVnat else might any man see there? Nausicles, you might have compared those men suddainely mooned, to the sea: so blind and soolish a quarrell drew them to fo great a broile, being with wine and anger almost made starke madde. Some

tooke this mans part, some his: one fort would have the honour given to the captaine, another faid, that the law and ordinance might not be broken. At length The pyrate Trachinus bent himselfe to cast a pot at Pelorus, but he fall togepreuented him (for he was prouided before) and thrust eares, and his dagger to his heart, and there Tay hee wounded to are all flain death. Betweene the rest was a cruell battaile: for as with mortall points. they met, they spared not themselves, some to revenge the captaine, other to defend Pelorus his right, so that they wailed all alike, and fought with bats, stones, pots, and tables. But I went a great way off, and from the top of a little hill looked vpon them out of all danger. Neither was Theagenes and Cariclia free from this war, in as much as they doing as was agreed upon, he came with a sword, and ioyning to one side, behaued himselse as if he had beene distraught: shee, when she saw the battaile beganne, shot out of the ship in such fort, as thee neuer missed one, and spared none but Theagenes: shee shot into no one part of the battaile, but him the hit, that thee first espied, for that thee was not feene, but did easily see her enemies through the fire, fo that they knew not what mif-hap that was, but fome supposed it a plague sent from heaven, vntill every man was slaine, and Theagenes onely left fighting hand Theageto hand with Pelorus, a stout man, and practised in nes & Po. many murthers. Now could Carielia's shooting do no lorus fight more service: she was forry that she could not helpe band for him, and afraid lest shee should lose him, now they Carrelia. two were come to hand-blows:but at legth Pelorus was ner able to stand against him: for though that Caricia with her deed could helpe him no more, yet with her

tooke

word the comforted him, crying out, Now, my heart,

play

play the man. Then was Theagenes farre to good for Pelorus, as though her voice had made him strong, and bold, and declared what was the reward of that battaile. For the hee plucked vp his heart, which was fore wounded to fore, and leapt neere Pelorus, and with his fword strook a full blow at his head, but mifsed thereof, for that he avoided the blow a little, but he cut his arme from his shoulder, and therewith hee fled, and Theagenes pursued him: what followed I cannot tell, but that hee returned againe, and I saw him not for that I tarried on the hill, and durst not be overbold to walke in the night in a place so full of enemies: but Cariclia espied him well inough, for I perceived when it was day, that he lay like a dead man, and shee fate by him, and wept, and declared that shee would killher selse, but thee held her hand for a little hope that she had of his life. But I vnhappy man could not speake to them, nor know the truth, nor comfort their calamity, before that as great mif-haps by land, as thefe

were by Sea, happened to vs without any delay. For

the

as soone as I saw the day appeare, and was comming downe the hill, I spied a company of theeues of Egypt runne from a mountaine, which stretched that way by feeming, and by this time had taken a young couple, and within a while after had carried them away, and whatfocuer else they could out of the ship. I spake to no purpose a farre off, and bewailed my fortune and theirs in vaine, for that I could not defend them, neither thought I it best to come among them, for that I would referue my selfe, in hope to helpe them afterward. So I tarried behinde, for that by reaf in of mine age, I was not so well able as the thecues to run downe

the steepe and combersome places: but now have I ysed your helpe, Nausicles, and the fauour of the gods, in recouery of my daughter, though I did nothing thereto else but weepe and lament abundantly. And then he wept himselfe, and they also who were present: to be short, the banquet was turned into such weeping, as was mingled with a kinde of pleasure (for Wine in a VVine ma. manner maketh men ready to teares) fo long, till Nau- apt to sicles comforted Calasiris, and said, Father, hereaster be weepe. merry & of good cheere, for that you have recovered your daughter, and after one night onely you shall see your sonne also: for in the morning wee shall talke with Mytranes, and doe all that wee can to answere good Theagenes. I would with all my heart, faid Calasiris. But now it is time to make an end of this banquet. Let vs remember God, and conjoyne to our offering a thanksgiuing for her deliuery. After this, the offering was carried about, and so the banquet ended. Calastris looked for Cariclia: and when he found her not among the company that went out, at the last, with much ado, by the telling of a woman, he saw her holding the seere of the image, and either for the length of her prayers, or greatnesse of her forrow, shee was false into a found fleepe: So that hee wept a little, and prayed the god humbly to grant her better successe: and so softly he awaked her, and brought her into a chamber, fore ashamed belike, that fleepe at vnwares had fo ouercome her. Thus shee layd to sleepe in a place, where onely women come, with Nausicles daughter, who for the most part waking, thought vpon her cares, and that which after was like to enfue.

were Thi amis bis band The first booke declareth how they were han-



## THESIXTH BOOKE.

#### The Contents.

The sixth booke conteineth the marriage of Cnemon to Nauficlia, Nauficle's daughter, and the voiage of Calasiris and Cariclia to seeke Theagenes at Bessa : where they heare of an old woman, that the inhabitants thereof had slaine Mitranes, and reserved Thiamis and Theagenes, and were gone with them to Memphis, to helpe Thiamis to recouer againe his priesthood. The same old woman that told them this tale, was a witch, and shewed before them part of her cunning, by raising againe her owne son : and after in their sight received such end, as all her former life had deserued.

Hen Calasiris and Cnemon had taken their ease, and slept in the mens chamber, and the rest of the night was passed more slowly then they defired, yet sooner then they thought, because the greatest part thereof was consumed in the banquet, and long tale of which they could not bee weary, it was so pleasant, not looking for day,

they came to Nausicles, and befought him, that hee would tell them out of hand, where he thought Theagenes was, and bring them thither. Hee was content, and they went together: Cariclia befought them much that the might goe with them, but the was forced to tarry behind, because Nausicles told her, they neither would goe farre, and that they would shortly returne againe, and bring Theagenes also. Thus they left her wanering, betweene forrow for their departing, and ioy for hope of that shee desired. They were no sooner out of the Village, and past the bankes of Nylus, but they saw a Crocodile, which crept from the right fide to the other, and dived under the water, as fast as it could. The other were nothing mooued with the fight, because it was ordinary, saving that Calasiris prophe-Calasiris fied, that it fignified how they should have some let in foreshere. their iourney: but Cnemon was wonderfully afraid pediment in of that fight, although hee faw not perfectly, but the iourney, a glimpfing thereof, so that hee wanted but little, but by the creethat he would have runne backe. Therewith spake Ca- crocodile. lasiris, after he saw Nausicles laugh, and said, Cnemon, I thought that you had beene onely afraid by night for the noise and darkenesse thereof, but you are ouerhardy euen by day, as may appeare, that are not a. fraid of names alone, but of such things also, as are common, and euery man knoweth, and are not to bee regarded.

What gods name, or heavenly creature is it, that this good man cannotabide, said Nausicles? Nay, if itwere a god, or any heauenly creature, faid Calasiris, then had I nothing to fay, but it is an humane name, and that which is more to be marueiled at, not any mans which

hath

hath beene famous for his renowned acts, but a Womans, and she dead (as he saith) if a man may bee bold to speake it. For yesternight when you brought mee home Cariclia safe from the heardmen, hee hearing this name that I talke of, I know not why, nor wherefore, would not suffer me to sleepe any whit, being ready still to dye for feare, so that I had much to doe to call him againe; and if I thought that I should not grieue him, nor make him afraid, I would name it now also, that you might laugh the more: and therewithall he named Thisbe. When Nausicles heard this, he laughed no more, but was very sad, and stood in a study a great while, musing in his minde what Cnemon had to doe with Thisbe, or how she harmed him in any fort. Then began Cnemon to laugh wonderfully for ioy, and faid, You see, good Calasiris, of what force this name is, and that it doth not onely abash and seare me, but our good friend Nausicles also: for it hath brought him to a wonderfull change of his cheere. As for mee, now I laugh, because I know shee is not aliue; but lusty Naussieles laughed other men to scorne not long agoe. Make an end, Cnemon, said Nausicles, for you have taken reuenge inough of me now. But I pray you tell me by the gods of hospitality, of friendship, and by the mirth and cheere which with especiall good will ( in mine opinion) you have had in mine house, whar meane you by Thisbes name, whether you know whence shee was indeed, or doe it to seare mee, or else haue deuised it as a iest against me. Then spake Calasiris, now it behoueth you to tel vs of your fortune, Cnemon, which for all that you oftentimes promifed to communicate with mee, you have by divers shifts driven

off. But now you may doe it very well, both to pleafure Naulicles, and also to take away with your talke the wearines of our journey. Cnemon did so, and told them all briefly, which he before had told to Theagenes and Cariclia, that he was borne in Athens, and Aristippus was his fathers name, and Demoneta was his mother in law. Hee told them also of the wicked love which Demeneta bare to him, and how that when shee could not come to her purpose, she awaited him with crasty sleights by meanes of Thisbe, who was suborned by her so to doe. I added the manner also, and then that hee was banished his countrey by the people so punishing him, as if he had beene a parricide, and that Charias first one of his companions, told him lying in Egina, that Demeneta was dead, and the maner of her death. being also beguiled by Thisbe her selfe. After this, that Anticles told him, how his father was brought into mifery, by confiscation of his goods, for that Demeneta's Aristippus kinsfolkes gathered themselves together to condemne bis second him, and brought the people in suspection, that hee wife. had done that murder. Then how This be fled from Athens with a louer of hers, which was a merchant of Naucratia. Last of all he rehearsed, how that he with Naucratia Anticles sailed into Egypt to seeke Thisbe, that if by hap Egypt. they could finde her, they would bring her backe to Athens, and deliuer his father from that flander, and take reuenge of her: and after he had falne into divers milhaps by the way, at length he was taken by pyrates: then after hee had escaped by a meane, he arrived againe in Egypt, and was taken of the heardmen, and therefell acquainted with Theagenes and Cariclia. And thereto he added Thisbe's death, and other things N 4

in order, vntill he came to that which Calasiris and Nauficles knew well inough. This tale ended, Nauficles had fixe hundred thoughts in his minde; sometime thinking to tell them of Thisbe and himselfe, and yet determining to deferre it a while. At last with much adoe he held his tongue, partly for that he thought it best so to doe, partly also, for that another chance staied him.

For after they had gone about feuen miles and a halfe, and were almost at the towne where Mitranes dwelled, they met one whom Nausicles knew well, and asked him whither he went so fast. Doe you aske (quoth hee) whither I goe, Nausicles, as though you know not what I have to doe at this time? All that I doe, tendeth to one end, to doe the commandements of Isias of Chemmis. For her I til my land, for her I seeke and prouide all things, for her I wake night and day, refufing nothing (although thereby I gaine nothing but griefe and forrow for my paines) that the same Isias commandeth me: and I in hafte to carry this bird Pha. nicopterus, which vseth about Nilus, as my deare Miftresse hath bidden me. O how easie a louer you haue gotten, said Nausicles, and how light be her commandements, in that she bade you get her a Phenicopterus, and not rather a Phanix it selfe, which bird commeth Whence to vs even from the Aethiopians, and men of Indy. She the Phanix (quoth he) againe maketh but a iest of me and my trauels: but tell me now whither and where-abouts you goe? When they had told him, To Mitranes: You lose your labour (quoth he) for Mitranes is not heere now, but this night, with his army, is gone against heare me the inhabitants of Bessa. For they, with their captaine Thiamis, haue taken away and kept a youngman, which

he sent to Memphis to Oroundates, from thence to bee carried to the great King for a present. When he had faid thus, he went his way, saying, I must in haste to 1sias, who even now perhaps with her angry eyes looketh about for me, lest this long tarrying be any impediment to me in my loue: for she is too politicke to accuse and finde fault with me without cause. When they heard this, they were amazed, and stood still a great while, without faying any word, for that they were disappointed contrary to their expectation, vntill at length Nausicles comforted and cheered them faving that they ought not, for beeing a little disappointed, which shall not be long, to despaire of all that they haue in hand. But now it is best to returne to Chemmis, and there to confult of the matter, and goe to feeke Theagenes with better prouision, whether he be with the heardmen or elfe wherefocuer, and to have good comfort to finde him enery where. For wee may not thinke this is done without the providence of God, that we met with one of our acquaintance, who by that he told vs, hath led vs as it were by the hand thither, where we may seeke Theagenes, and hath taught vs the way to the place where the heardmen dwell, as to a certaine place of speede. When he had said this, hee eafily perswaded them: for as I thinke, they gathered a further hope by that which was told them. And Cnemo also by himselfe comforted Calasiris, and bade him be of good cheere, for that Thiamis would vse Theagenes well. So it pleased them to returne. When they were come home, they found Cariclia in the doore, looking for them in enery coast, who seeing

not Theagenes with them, tooke vp a pitifull cry, & said,

commeth.

Are you come home alone as ye went hence, Father? Without doubt (as I may ghesse) Theagenes is dead. Wherefore I pray you by all the gods, if you have any thing to say, tell me, and increase not my forrow, with prolonging the rehearsall thereof: Surely it is a point of courtesse, to tel a mishap quickly, as that which cause the minde to be ready to resist the greatnesse of the

prolonging the rehearfall thereof: Surely it is a point

It is a point of courtesse, to tel a missap quickly, as that which cauof courtesse seth the minde to be ready to resist the greatnesse of the
missage. euill, and soone maketh it weary of the griefe. Then

Cnemon with much ado breaking off her sorrow, said,

For shame, Cariclia, what sashio is this you are alwaies
ready in a manner to iudge the worst, but that salsely;
in which point you doe well: For Theagenes is, and by
grace of the gods shall bee well: and therewith he
told her briefely how and with whom. To that said,

Calassiris, it seemeth by this that you have said, Cnemon, that you were never in love: for then would you
know for certainty, that things wherein is no danger

Louerstruß at all, are fearefull to louers, and they trust nothing but no eyes but their owne eyes in that which they best like, and their owne. Would fainest haue, the absence of which breedeth seare and heauinesse in the hearts that be entangled with such desire. Another cause is, that either most deare to other haue perswaded themselues, that they will neuer be parted, except some great impediment procure their separation. Wherefore, Cnemon, wee pardon Cariclia, who loueth persectly indeede; and let vs goe in and consult of that we have to doe. This said, he tooke Cariclia by the hand, and with a certaine satherly observance he brought her into the house. Nausicles willing to refresh them after their cares, and also go-

ing about some other thing, ordained a more sump-

tuous banquet then he was wont to doe, and placed

them

them alone with his daughter, decking her in a more braue and costly fort then before. And after they were well sufficed with the feast, as he thought, he spake thus to them: My ghests (the gods are witnesses of that I Nauscles fay) your presence is very acceptable to me, if you oration that Chewould live heere alwaies, and take all that is mine mon might (though I esteeme it neuer so well) for your owne. marry bis And for as much as I account you no strangers, but as my louers and true friends, hence-forward it shall bee no burthen that I bestowe vpon you : and also I will bee ready so long as I tarry with you, to craue of my friends to doe for you, whatfoeuer they can in all matters. But you your felues know, that my trade of life standeth by merchandize, and this I vse and practise as if it were a farme. Now therfore, seeing that the Easterly windes blow very commodiously, so that they make the sea easie to bee sayled, and promise good speede to merchants, and my businesse doth call mee as it were a trumpet into Greece, you shall doe very well, if you tell me your minde, that I may order my businesse to such end as may pleasure you. After this, Calasiris pawsing a while, said, Nausicles, God send you a good voiage, and Mercury who giveth the gaine, and Neptune giuing quiet passage, beare you com-

trade in, and desirous of merchats, because you have entertained vs so friendly while we have beene with you, and now wee mind to depart, do suffer vs to goe so gently, observing in every point the lawes of hospitality, and friendship. As for vs, although it grieve vs greatly to depart from you and your house, which

pany, and bee your guides, and make enery hauen a

good harbour to you, and euery City easie for you to

world.

which you have caused vs to take for our owne, yet we must needs goe seeke those whom we hold most deare: and this is Cariclia's determination and mine. Mary what Cnemon is minded to doe, and whether hee will trauell with vs to doe vs pleasure, or hath appointed to doe any thing else, let him say himselse. Cnemon was

willing to answere this, and as he was about to speake, he fighed fore, and the teares which trickled fuddenly downe his cheekes, stopped his tongue, vn-

till at length comming to himselfe againe, hee sayd with a forrowfull voyce, Oh humane estate, most vnstable, and full of all manner of changes, what store of

We effate mishaps hast thou shewed, as well in me as many other? Thou hast depriued me of my kinsfolkes and fathers

house, thou hast banished me from my Countrey and natiue City, which I account most deare, thou hast brought me into Egypt, and ( that I leave to speake of

many mishaps by the way ) hast brought me into the hands of the Theeues, called Heardmen, and there shewed me a little hope of good fortune, by acquainting me with men, who though they were in milery,

yet were they Greekes, with whom I thought to line all the rest of my life. But thouseemed wisk chistron. me againe : whither thall I turne in , white or what Thall I doe ? Thall I louis Continue to the style

found the second that is very dead or got any sort done with ill I goe with here were some it we want to be thing two less of the contract of the

Stage weather there is a property of Cathoritage of Contract Contract

we settly transcent and the second

Programme and American

of Heliodorus. Lib.5. 199

length make mention of returning into my Countrey and family, feeing that Nausicles in so good time (by the prouidence of the gods as I thinke) faith that hee will fayle into Greece, lest if my father dye in mine abfence, our house be left without an heire? For though To lease if. Ishall line in penury, yet that there should be some sueto sue. left of our stocke by me, is a thing very honest, and ceede, to be for it selse to be desired. But oh Cariclia, I would be excused to you especially, and I craue pardon at your hand, and pray you to shew mee thus much fauour: let mee goe with you to Bessa, and I will desire Nausi-

cles to tarry for mee a little while, although he make

great haste: And if I deliuer you there to Theagenes, let

me be counted one that hath wel kept that he deliuered

to mee: whereby I may have better hope also to

speede well afterward, seeing wee parted so well: but

if we faile of him there, (which God forbid) lay no fault

in mee, for that I leave you not alone, but with Cala-

firis your good tather, who also will see you very well. Cariclia perceived by many figures, that Chemon was in loue with N minites daughter (for a Louer eye is one toker very quicke to efpie another who is like affected ) and con packs that alto Nuclei went about the that which hee exempts tpake to make a marrier cancel of the dimently.

indicate the experience of the experience of a story Complete the first of the state 

The Æthiopian History 186

Are you come home alone as ye went hence, Father? Without doubt (as I may ghesse ) Theagenes is dead. Wherefore I pray you by all the gods, if you have any thing to fay, tell me, and increase not my forrow, with prolonging the rehearfall thereof: Surely it is a point It is a point of courtesie, to tel a mis-hap quickly, as that which cauof courtefie feth the minde to be ready to refift the greatnesse of the milibanse, euill, and soone maketh it weary of the griese. Then Cnemon with much ado breaking off her forrow, faid, For shame, Cariclia, what fashio is this? you are alwaies ready in a manner to judge the worst, but that falsely. in which point you doe well: For Theagenes is, and by grace of the gods shall bee well: and therewith he told her briefely how and with whom. To that faid, Calasiris, it seemeth by this that you have said, Cnemon, that you were neuer in loue: for then would you know for certainty, that things wherein is no danger

Louers trust at all, are fearefull to louers, and they trust nothing but no eyes but their owne eyes in that which they best like, and their owne. would faineft haue, the absence of which breedeth seare and heavinesse in the hearts that be entangled with fuch desire. Another cause is, that either most deare to other haue perswaded themselues, that they will ne-

uer be parted, except some great impediment procure their separation. Wherefore, Cnemon, wee pardon Cariclia, who loueth perfectly indeede; and let vs goe in and confult of that we have to doe. This faid, he tooke Cariclia by the hand, and with a certaine fatherly ob-

servance he brought her into the house. Nausicles willing to refresh them after their cares, and also going about some other thing, ordained a more sumptuous banquet then he was wont to doe, and placed

of Heliodorus. Lib.6. 187

them alone with his daughter, decking her in a more braue and costly fort then before. And after they were well sufficed with the feast, as he thought, he spake thus to them: My ghests (the gods are witnesses of that I Nausicles fay) your presence is very acceptable to me, if you that Cnewould live heere alwaies, and take all that is mine mon might (though I esteeme it neuer so well) for your owne. marry bis And for as much as I account you no strangers, but as my louers and true friends, hence-forward it shall bee no burthen that I bestowe vpon you : and also I will bee ready fo long as I tarry with you, to craue of my friends to doe for you, whatfocuer they can

in all matters. But you your felues know, that my trade of life standeth by merchandize, and this I vse and practise as if it were a farme. Now therfore, seeing that the Easterly windes blow very commodiously, fo that they make the sea easie to bee sayled, and promise good speede to merchants, and my businesse doth call mee as it were a trumpet into Greece, you shall doe very well, if you tell me your minde, that I may order my businesse to such end as may pleasure you. After this, Calasiris pawsing a while, said, Nausicles, God send you a good voiage, and Mercury who giveth the gaine, and Neptune giuing quiet passage, beare you company, and bee your guides, and make enery hauen a good harbour to you, and every City easie for you to trade in, and desirous of merchats, because you have entertained vs fo friendly while we have beene with you, and now wee mind to depart, do suffer vs to goe so gently, observing in every point the lawes of hospitality, and flendthip. As for vs, although it grieue vs greatly to depart from you and your house, which.

world.

which you have caused vs to take for our owne, yet we must needs goe seeke those whom we hold most deare: and this is Cariclia's determination and mine. Mary what Chemon is minded to doe, and whether hee will trauell with vs to doe vs pleasure, or hath appointed to doe any thing else, let him say himselfe. Cnemon was willing to answere this, and as he was about to speake. he fighed fore, and the teares which trickled fuddenly downe his cheekes, stopped his tongue, vn. till at length comming to himselfe againe, hee sayd with a forrowfull voyce, Oh humane estate, most vnstable, and full of all manner of changes, what store of No effare mishaps hast thou shewed, as well in me as many other? sure in this Thou hast depriued me of my kinsfolkes and fathers house, thou hast banished me from my Countrey and native City, which I account most deare, thou hast brought me into Egypt, and ( that I leave to speake of many mishaps by the way ) hast brought me into the hands of the Theeues, called Heardmen, and there shewed mealittle hope of good fortune, by acquainting me with men, who though they were in mifery, yet were they Greekes, with whom I thought to liue all the rest of my life. But thouseemest to take this from me againe: whither shall I turne my selfe? or what shall I doe? shall I leaue Cariclia, who hath not yet found Theagenes? that is untolerable, and may not be done: shall I goe with her to seeke him? if we were sure to find him, it were well done to take paines, in hope of a happy end:but if that which is to come be vncertaine, and we hap to fall into greater forrow, no man can tell where my trauell shall end. But what if I craue pardon of you and the gods of friendship, and now at

length

length make mention of returning into my Countrey and family, feeing that Nausicles in so good time (by the prouidence of the gods as I thinke) faith that hee will sayle into Greece, lest if my father dye in mine absence our house be left without an heire? For though To leave it. Ishall line in penury, yet that there should be some sue to sucleft of our stocke by me, is a thing very honest, and ceede, to be much destifor it selfe to be desired. But oh Cariclia, I would be ex-red. cused to you especially, and I craue pardon at your hand, and pray you to shew mee thus much fauour: let mee goe with you to Bessa, and I will desire Nausicles to tarry for mee a little while, although he make great haste: And if I deliuer you there to Theagenes, let me be counted one that hath wel kept that he deliuered to mee: whereby I may have better hope also to speede well afterward, seeing wee parted so well: but if we faile of him there, (which God forbid) lay no fault in mee, for that I leave you not alone, but with Calaspris your good father, who also will see you very well. Cariclia perceined by many fignes, that Cnemon was in loue with Nausicles daughter (for a Louers eye is one Louer very quicke to espie another who is like affected) and can quickly that also Nausicles went about (by that which hee espy another spake)to make a marriage, entited Cnemon diversly, judging him also to be no meete companion for their company, and would breede suspicion: also made him answere, Doe as it pleaseth you, and I give you hearty thankes for that you have done to vs already, and confesse my selse to be in your debts. As for the time to come, it is not needfull that you should have any care of our businesse, nor be in danger in other mens matters against your will. But God send you well to recouer

recover your Countrey, Citty, and house, and make not light of Nausicles, nor of the proffer he maketh. As for me and Calasiris, we will contend so long with all that which shall happen to vs, vntill we shall find an end of our trauell, and although no man beare vs fellowship, yet I trust the gods will be our companions. With this spake Nausicles, The gods send Cariclia her hearts desire, and beare her company, as she hath prayed, and grant that the may recouer her kinsfolkes, inasmuch as the is of so noble courage and excellent wifedome: and to you, Cnemon, be no longer forrowfull, for that you cannot carry Thisbe with you to Athens: fro Athens for that you have me, who have carried her fro thence by Nausi- so crastily, for I am that Merchant of Naucratia, This be's louer: and if you will be ruled by mine aduice, you shall gaine a great summe of money, and recouer your Countrey and house very well by my conduct, and if you list to take a wife, you shall have my daughter Nausiclia, and a great dowrie with her, and I will thinke, that she hath so much as shee may looke for at your hand, because I know not of what kinred and house you be come. Cnemon made no stay at this, but tooke that, which before he defired, and was now proffered contrary to his expectation, and faid, All that you promise me, I accept with all my heart. And therewithall he gaue him his hand, and Nausicles affianced, and deliuered his daughter to him, and commanding the fong vnusually sung at marriages to bee sung, began to dance first himselfe, for making so sudden a mar-

riage of that prepared banket. All the rest cele-

brated the marriage with dancing and finging : fo

that all the house was lighted with such candles as are

Cnemen marryeth Nausiclia, Nauficles daughter. of Heliodorus. Lib.6. 201

vsed at weddings. But Cariclia, departing from the rest, went into her chamber, and bolting the doore, because that none should trouble her, vntied, and cast abroad her haire, as if shee had beene in a rage, The sorrow and cutting her apparell, said, Well, let vs also dance that Cariin honour of the God, who hath care ouer vs, in such clia fell into. fort as our estate requireth: let vs sing teares vnto him, and dance with lamentations: let the darkenesse refound, and the obscure night (now this candle is out) bee judge of that I meane to doe: what a house hath it made for our fake? what a marriage bed hath it prepared for vs? The God that hath charge of me, hath mee now alone, and without my hufband. Alas, wretch that I am, I meane him, that by name onely is my husband. Cnemon danceth and is married, Theagenes is abroad, and perhaps a prisoner, and in hold, and if he be aliue, fortune is some. what gentle: Nausiclia hath a husband, and is separated from me, who, vntill this night last past, lay with me, onely Cariclia is alone, and forfaken of all. I am not for all this offended with her fortune (O ye gods and heauenly powers) but pray that they may haue their hearts desire: but at our fortune, that ye be not so fauourable vnto vs , as to them: you have drawne our act of such a length, as it now passeth all sences. But why doe I complaine of the miseries which the gods fend vs? let the rest also bee fulfilled untill they be pleased. But O Theagenes, O care onely pleasant to me, if thou be dead, and I heare thereof, (which God grant I neuer doe) I will deferre no time to bee with thee: for this ine I offer these sunerals to thee (& therewithall she pulled off her haire, and laid it on her bed)

and :

and powred out these teares out of the eies which thou louest so dearely (and then she moistned her bed with her teares.) But if thou be well (as thou of good right oughtest to be) come and sleepe with me, appearing to me in thy shape: yet spare me, spare mee thy owne maid, I say, and vie me not after the guise of married folkes, and have not to doe with mee, no not in my fleepe : behold, I imbrace thee, and thinke that thou art here and lookest vpon mee: and as shee had spoken thus, she cast her selfe groueling on her bed, and fore fighing, and pittifully mourning, she clasped her armes hard together, vntilla certaine amazedanffe and dazeling cast, as it were a mist before the vnderstanding part of the minde, and brought her asleepe, and held her till it was light day. Wherefore Calasiris marueiled that he saw her not as he was wont to doe, & in fearching for her, came to her chamber, where knocking somewhat hard, and calling aloud, Cariclia, awaked her at length. She was abashed at that sudden call, and came as shee was attired, and unbolted the doore to let in the oldman: who seeing her haire disordered, and her garments cut before her brest, with her eyes full of water, understood the cause: and when he had brought her to her bed againe, and had caused her to attyre her seise, and casta cloake vpon her, he said, For shame, Cariclia, what aray is this? why doe you vexe your felfe so fore without ceasing? why yeelde you to all chances without reason? Surely now I know you not, whom till now I cuer knew to be prhatitis of excellent equirage, and very modest. Will not you to be mor- leave off from this wonderfull madnesse? Will you nor thinke that you are borne mortall: that is to fay, an vnsteady thing, bending for enery light occasion what it is fundrie wayes? Haue pitty on vs, my daughter, I to be morfay, haue pitty, if not for your owne fake, yet for Theagenes cause, who desireth to live with none but you, and accounteth it aduantage that you are aliue. Cariclia blushed when shee heard him speake thus: and after the had held her peace a great while, and Calasiris desired her to giue him some answere: Thee said, Father, you have good cause to chide, but perhaps I deserue pardon; for neither any common, or strange desire hath forced me vnhappy creature, to do this, but pure & chaste loue that I beare to a má(although he neuer touched me) & that is Theagenes, who maketh me thus fad, because he is not here with mee, and I am the more afraid also, for that I cannot know whether he be aliue or not. As touching this matter, faid Calasiris, be of good cheere, and thinke that he is a. liue, and one whom the gods have appointed to live with you, if we must give any credit to that which the Oracle hath foreshewed vs. We must also beleene him, who told vs yesterday, that Thyamis tooke him prisoner, as he was carried toward Memphis: and if he be taken, without doubt he is well, for as much as there hath been acquaintance and familiarity betwixt them before. Wherefore we ought not to stay, but goe to Beffa, and feeke you for Theagenes, and I for my Jonne, Thyamis for you have heard ere now that Thyamis is my fonne. Inyamis Cala-Then was Cariclia in great thought, and said, If Thy- siris son. amis be your sonne indeede, then are we in worse case then euer wee were. Califiris maruailed hereat, and asked her why? You know (quoth she)how I became prifoner to the heardmen, where the vnhappy beauty, with which

feone

which I am indued, forced Thyamis to love me, and it is to be feared left if he finde vs, as we make inquiry, and see me, remembring that I am she who dallied and draue off with diners deceitfull promises, the marriage which he meant to make with me, that he will take me, & by force compell me to finish the same. God defend, faid Calasiris, that the vehemencie of his lust should be fuch, that the same should disdaine his fathers countenance, and not represse his licentious desire, if any such moone him. But for all that, why cannot you inuent some device to delude that which you so stand in doubt of: for you are very diliget, & crafty also to make shifts and delayes against them that seeke to have you. Cariclia was somewhat merry with these words, & answered, Whether you speake this in earnest or in iest, let it passe for this time. But I will tell you the way that Theagenes and I deuised, but fortune would not let vs put it in practice, because it was very good. For when necessitie forced vs to leave the Iland of the heard-men, it pleased vs to change our apparell, and wander about in the villages & good townes, ragged, like beggers. Wherefore if it please you, let vs counterfet this habit and play the beggers, so shall we not be so much in danger of those who would our harme. For in such a case by pouertie wee may bee more safe : for commonly it is rather pittied then enuied, & thus shall we get our daily sustenance more easily. For all things are more deerely fold to strangers which have neede to buy, and know not the manner of the countrey, but will be freely giuen to such as begge. Calasiris praised her deuice, & made haste to be gone: therfore the next

day after, they came to Nausicles and Cnemon, and told

them:

them when they were determined to depart: they fet forward (but tooke no horse with them, though one. were proffered them) nor suffered any man to beare them company, faue that Nausicles & Cnemon, and the rest of the house brought them on their way. Nausiclia also went with them crauing so much of her father, for that the love shee bare to Cariclia, was more then her late marriage permitted. And when they had accompanied them almost three quarters of a mile, each one, according to their kind tooke their last leave and farewell, and shooke hands, and after they had shed a great many of teares, and prayed that the parting might bee lucky to them, and Cnemon craued pardon, for that he went not with them, by reason of his new marriage, and had told them, that if he could get occasion, he would follow them, they left either other: and these went to Chemmis, but Calasiris and Cariclia turned themselues into beggers habit, and put on such ill-sauoured clouts as they had prouided before for that purpose.

This done, Cariclia defouled her face with durt, and foot, and tied a part of her Fascia that was foule about her head, suffering it to hang ill-fauoured ouer her eyes in stead of a Bongrace: she had moreouer a scrip vnderherarme, as though she would put pieces of bread and broken meate therein, but indeed to carry the holy vesture which shee brought from Delphi, her Crowne and the rest of their remembrances which her mother laid foorth with her. Calasiris carried Cariclia's quiver wrapped in a torne and naughty piece of leather, the wrong end downeward on his shoulders, as if it had beene some other thing, and vsed her bow (which as

beggerie.

31.5

vpon

ry here def-er bed, is the beggers.

Fare

makes

mentudge

the worft.

This begge soone as it was vnbent, stood very straight) for a staffe, leaning very heavily thereon: and if haply they met any ma, of purpose he would make his back more crooked then his age required, and be lame of one leg, and

fometime be led of Cariclia by the hand. When they could play this part wel, and had iested one at another, and belought the god that had their affaires in charge, that he would be content with that which was past, & fusfer their euill luck to proceed no further, they went to Bessa, where hoping to finde Theagenes and Thyamis. they failed of their purpose: for comming neere to Bessa about the sunne-setting, they beheld a great slaughter of men lately made, of whom the most were Persians, which might easily be knowne by their armour, and a few of those that dwelled there also: so that they might coniecture that there had been a battell, but they knew not what the parties were that had fought it : vntill at length by ranging about the dead bodies, and looking if perhaps any of their friends were there slaine: (for hearts which be in feare, and carefull for that they loue best, oftentimes doe deeme the worst) at last they faw an old woman, which lay vpon a dead body of one of those countrey men, and vvailed vvonderfully. They determined therefore, if they might, to inquire somewhat of her: and so comming to her, at the first went about to comfort her, and appease her great forrovv. Which when she accepted, they asked for whom thee lamented, and what battell had beene there: Calasiris talking to her in the Egyptian tongue, she told them all in few words, that she sorrowed for her sonne, and came of purpose to those dead bodies, that some armed man might runne on her, and kill her,

her, and in the meane time shee would doe such rites to her son, as the was able with teares and lamentarions. As touching the battaile, the toldithem thus: There was a strange young man carried to Memphis, of goodly stature, and excellent beauty to Oroondates the great Kings deputy, hee was fent from Mytranes the Captaine of the watches for a great present, as they said: him did our men that dwell in this towne (shewing them a towne hard by) fay, was theirs: whether it were fo indeede, or they made it a colour for them, I know not. When Mytranes heard this, being angry (and good cause why)he conducteth his army hither two dayes agoe, and the people of this towne are very warrelike, and line ener by spoyling, and set not a strawe by derest death, and have therefore taken from mee, as well as fight about other women at other times, our husbands and chil-Theage. dren. When our men knew certainely of his comming, they placed their ambushment in places conuenient for this purpose: and when their enemies came among them, they eafily subdued them: some with banners displaid comming before them; and other breaking out of the ambushment with great clamour set on the Persians bankes. So Mytranes Mytranes was flaine as hee fought with the foremost; and almost flaine. all the rest also, for that they being inclosed, had no way to flee, and a few of our people also. Of whom, by the great wrath of God, my son was one, who had a wound in his brest with a Persian dart, as you see: and for him thus slaine, do I, vnhappy creature forrow: & shall I feare to do the like hereafter for him that is yet alive, because yesterday he went with the rest against the inhabitats of Memphis? Calasiris asked her why they tooke

vpon them that voiage. And that old woman answerd, that shee heard her sonne say which was aliue, that they knew well inough, that because the Kings souldiers and their Captaine were flaine, that they should bee, for that they had done, not in any small perill, but in danger of all that they had, for that the Prince Oroendates, who lieth at Memphis, hath very great power with him, who as soone as hee shall be certified hereof, will come and compasse the towneabout at the first, and reuenge this iniury with the destruction of all the inhabitants of the same, and are therefore determity defera. ned, seeing that they are once in so great danger, to re-

tion may be deeme their great attempt with a greater if they may,

and to take Oroundates vnprouided, supposing that if they may come on the sudden, either they shall kill him, if hee be at Memphis, or if he bee not there, (as report goes) that hee is busied in the Aethiopian war. that they shall the sooner force the city to yeeld, for that it is without such as may defend the same, and so they shall be safe afterward; and moreover to do their captaine Thiamis service in recovering the office of the priesthood, which his yonger brother by violence holdeth from him vniustly:but if all their hope faile them, then are they determined valiantly to die, and not to come into the Persians hands to bee scorned, and tormented of them. But for as much as you be strangers, whither goe you? To the towne, faid Calasiris. It is not good (quoth the) for that you be not knowne, and come at fuch vnlawfull time, to be among them yare left. If you will vouchsafe to entertaine vs, said Calasiris, wee hope we shall be safe. I cannot, said shee now, for I must doe certaine night sacrifices. But if you can tarry,

tarry, as perhaps there is no remedy, but you must whether you will or not, get you into some place beside these dead bodies, to passe this night, and in the morning I promife you I will entertaine you, and be your warrant. Thus the faid. Calasiris told Cariclia all, and tooke her with him, and went their way. And hauing gone a little past those bodies, they chanced vpon a little hill: there he laid him downe with her quiuer vnder his head. But Cariclia sate vpon her scrippe in stead of a stoole: at this time the moone arose, and with her brightnesse lightned all things, for she was now three dayes past the full. Calasiris beeing otherwise an old man, and weary of his trauell, fell fast asleepe, mary Cariclia, by reason of the cares that troubled her, slept not that night, but beheld a wicked and abominable description fact, yet such as the women of that countrey comonly of an old vse: for the old woman thinking that she had now gotten a time wherein she should neither be seen, not troubled of any, first digged a pit, then made shee a fire on both fides thereof, and in the mids she layd her sons body, and taking an earthen por from a three-footed stoole which stood therby, powred hony into a pit:out of another shee powred milke, and so did shee our of the third, as though the had done fome facrifice: last of all the cast a lumpe of dough hardened with the fire, which was made like a man, and had on a Crowne of Lawrel, and the tree called Bdellium, into the pit. This done, thee tooke vp a fword, that lay among the dead mens shields, and behaving her selfe, as if thee had beene in such fury, as the priests of Baschus commonly are, said many praiers to the moone in strange tearmes: then did shee cut her arme,

and

and with a branch of lawrell the besprinkled the fire with her blood: and doing many monstrous & strange things beside these, at length bowing her selse downe to the dead body of her fonne, and faying somewhat to him in his eare, awaked him, and by force of her witchcrafts made him stand vp suddely. Cariclia, who hitherto had not looked vpon her without great feare, then trembled, and was veterly discomforted with that wonderfull fight, fo that the awaked Calasiris, and caufed him alfo to behold the same. They could not bee feene in a darke corner, but they faw eafily what they did in the light by the fire, and heard also what shee faid, for that they were not farre off, and the old woman spake very plaine to the body. The question was this: Whether her fonnes brother which was yet aline, should returne safe, or no? The body made no answere, but with nodding gaue his mother a doubtfull hope of good successe, according to her minde, and so fell. groueling downe againe: but she turned the face vpward, and ceased not to aske that question, and with more earnest inforcements, belike speaking many things in his care againe, and leaping with a fword in her hand, sometime to a pit, sometime to the fire, made it stand vpright againe, and asked the same question, compelling him not to answere by nods and beckes, but plainely by mouth to the question shee asked. While this was in doing, Cariclia praied Calasiris, that they might goe neere and aske the old woman some The Priests tidings of Theagenes: but he would not, saying, that that fight was wicked, but there was no remedy but they must needs bee content with it: for it becommeth not the Priests, either to take delight, or be

present where such things are doing. But they ought by facrifices, and lawfull prayers enquire: not by, shamefull forceries, which are conversant about the earth, and dead creatures, of which fort is the Egyptians practice, which chance at this time hath. called vs to fee.

While he spake thus, the dead body spake very terribly with a hollow voyce, as if it had come out. of a deepe caue, faying: Mother, at the first I spared thee, and suffered thee to sinne wonderfully against the nature of man, and breake the lawes sorcery a which the Ladies of Destinie haue appointed, in thing aattempting to make those things moone, which by gainst menature are vnmooueable. For euen the dead men haue a reuerence as much as they may to their parents. But for as much as thou breakest this, and proceedest in thy wicked and shamefull deed, which at the first thou hast begun, and art not content. that a dead body stand vp, but thou wilt compell him to speake also, nothing regarding my buriall, Dead men, heraith, reand wilt not suffer mee to come into the company "ejano, ucrence" of other soules, which thou art bound to doe for pri-their pauate friendships sake. Heare now that which before rents. I was afraid to tell thee: Neither shall thy sonne come safe home, nor thy selfe escape death with sword. But in as much as thou hast spent thy life in such wicked deeds, thou shalt have shortly violent death, appointed for all fuch: who half beene content, not only to doe these so secret and hidden mysteries alone, but in the fight of other also: so that thereby thou bewrayest, and settest forth to them the state of the dead, whereof one is a Priest, and is therefore so much the better: for

of Egypt deals not with forseries.

pre-

lie:

he knoweth, such is his wisedome, that such things should not be blazed abroad, but kept in secret, and is also well beloued of the gods, and he shal, if he make speede, agree his sonnes, who are ready armed to fight a bloody. battel hand to hand. But the other which is fo much worse, is a maide, and looketh vpon that thou doest to mee, and heareth all that thou saiest, a woman farre in loue, who trauelleth all the world ouer almost, for her Louers sake, with whom after infinite trauels, and fixe hundred dangers in the furthest part of the world, the thal live in prosperity, and Kings estate. The body fell downe when hee had faid thus: but the old woma perceiuing that they were strangers that looked vpon her, armed as she was with the sword in her hand, like a wood woman fought for them, and ranged round about among the dead bodies, thinking that they had beene there, meaning that if shee could finde them, to rid them out of their lines, as crafty folkes, and fuch, who by their looking on her, caused her to haue so ill successe in her Witchcraft : vntill at length feeking formwhat negiligently, for anger among those, a trucheon of a speare that stood vp, strooke her thorow

The witch. the belly: and thus died she, sulfilling straightway by es death is due desert, the saying which her sonne prophesied to like ber life. her before.

Here endeth the fixth
Booke.

THE



## THE SEVENTH BOOKE.

#### The Contents.

In the seuenth booke is set foorth the battell betweene the two brethren, Thyamis and Petosiris, for the priesthood, and how the end was made betweene them by their father Calasiris. At this battell, Cariclia found her Theagenes, and is almost madde for desire toward him. Calasiris dieth, and his some Thyamis succeedeth him. Achemenes is espoused to Cariclia: but hee is defeated of the marriage by Theagenes.



Alasiris and Cariclia, after they had scaped such a scourging, as well to get them out of the present danger, as also hasting, for that was shewed them, to Memphis, set forward apace, and they came to the city, as those things were

doing, which the dead man that his mother called vp, for etold them: for they that were at Memphis, had thut the gates a little before Thiamis came with his army from Bessa, for that they had warning of his comming.

ming

## 204 The Æthiopian History

ming, by a soldier that serued vnder Mytranes; and had scaped from the battaile at Bessa. Then Thyamis commanded his foldiers, at a part of the wall to lay afide their armour, and after their continuall trauell to take fome ease, and he determined to lay siege to the city. The townsemen which were before afraid of a great army, when they saw there were so few from the walls, depising them, by and by gathered the few archers and horsemen which were lest in garrison in the towne, and the rest of the Citizens also tooke such weapons as came to their hands, and determined to goe forth and fight with them, against the will of a wife and noble man in the towne, who faid, that although it happened the Deputy to be at the warre in Aethiopia, yet the matter ought to be brought before Arface his wife, that the souldiers which were in the City, might be the readier to defend the same. And because he seemed to speake well, they went all to the Kings Palace, wherein the Deputies lodge, in the

King of Perfin.

Arface, O. Kings absence. Arface, was a beautifull woman, and roondares of tall stature, and singular wisedome to doe any thing, to the great and of front stomacke, for the noblenesse of her birth, as is like would be in her that is fifter to the great King : yet for her valawfull and diffolute lust, shee was not without reprehension and blame: And beside other facts, she was in a manner part of the cause of Thyamis banishment, when he was constrained to forfake Memphis. For immediately after Calasiris went privily from Memphis, for that which was told him by the gods of his fonnes, and could not be found, fo that it was thought he was dead, Thyamis as his elder sonne, was called to the office of priesthood; and as he

## of Heliodorus. Lib.7. 205

was doing facrifice publikely at his first entry into Isis Thyamis Church, Arface seeing him to be a proper young man made priest and of good age, for that he was the handsomest man after the departure in that company, and best attyred, cast many wanton of Calastria looks and dishonest countenances athim. Which Thy- his father. amis regarded no whit, both for that he was of nature very honest, and well instructed from a child : and perhaps that which the did, was further fetched then that he perceived it: or he thought perhaps shee did it for some other purpose, because he was altogether busied about his facrifices. But his brother Petofires, who before enuied that his brother should be priest, and had well marked Arface's allurements, tooke her vnlawfull entilements for a good occasion to endammage his brother. Wherefore he came to Oroundates fecretly, and told him not onely her defire, but that Thyamis also had made the match with her, adding that very falfely. Hee suffered himselse easily to be perswaded, for suspition that he had conceined of Arface, yet he molested her not, either for that he could not manifestly couince. her, or else thought it best to conceale and winke at it, for reverence and honour that hee bare to the blood royall. But he told Thyamis plainely, & neuer ceased to threaten to kilhim, with he put him to exile, & placed his brother Petofiris in his roome: but this was don before. At this time, when the whole multitude came on heapes to her house, and certified her of the comming of their enemies; and befought her that the would give. commandement, that the fouldiers should be in a readinesse, answered that shee would not lightly so do, for because the knew not of what force her enemies were, nor what they were nor whence they came, or for what. occasion.

occasion. It was therefore better first to goe on the walles, and see all their ordinances, and then prouide fuch things as shall be thought convenient. They thought the faid well, and went cuery man to the

Arface in- walls: there, by Arfaces commandement was a tent sa assemble in armes.

theweth.

why he

ther.

eame thi-

of purple filke garnished with gold pitched, and shee they of nef her felfevery costly arrayed, came and sate in a high feat, with her gard about her, gliftering in gilt armour, shee held out her mace in token of a peaceable parley, and commanded the Captaines of their enemies to approach neere to the walls. After Theagenes and Thyamis elected of the army, came all armed faue their heads, and stood under the wall, the Herald at Armes said vnto them : Arface, wife of Oroundates , chiese Deputy, and Sister to the great King, askethi what you are, what your meaning is, and where fore you are so bold to come hither of They answered that they were of Beffa: but of himselfe, spake Thyamis Thyamis what he was, and that hee being wronged by his brother Peiofiris and Oroondates, and deprined craftily of his priesshood, was brought to be restored againe by the Bessians; and, if he might recouer the pricits office, then should it be peace, and the people of Beffa teturne home againe without any more harme doing. If rot, he meant to commit the matter to the judgement of war, and force of armes, and that Arface had good cause, if the remembred that which was past; to take renenge of Petofiris for the falsehood he practised against her, and the vntrue occasions that hee laid against her to Oroandates, whereby he brought her into suspicion

of vile and vnlawfull dealing with her husband, and

caused him to be banished by his subtill and crasty

meanes.

of Heliodorus. Lib. 6. 207

meanes. All the City of Memphis was trou-

bled with these words, when they knew Thyamis, and the cause of his banishment: which when he was banished none of them knew, and deemed all that hee had said, to be true : but Arface of all other was most troubled, so that a whole storme of thoughts in a manner ouerwhelmed her; for thee was fore incenfed against Petosiris, and calling to minde that which was past, deuised with her selfehow shee might be reuenged: then beholding Thyamis, and after him Theagenes, was diverfly affected to them both : to the one by calling to minde her old loue: but in the other she found occasion of new, & that more earnest love, so that those that stood by her, might wel perceive the troublesome carefulnesse of her minde: yet for all this, when shee had pawfed a while, and come to her felfe, not much vnlike one who is recourred of the holy euill, the faid thus, Good men, furely you were not well aduised to take this warre in hand, for you have now brought as Givereth well all the people of Bessa, as also your selves being Thyamis. youthfull young men, and therewithall beautifull, and of good parentage (as may be ghessed) into apparent peril for the theeues quarrel, in as much as if we would fight with you, you were not able to sustaine the first affault of our force. For the great Kings estate is not brought to fo low an ebbe, but that you may be inclofed of the leavings of the army, which is behinde him

in the City (though the Deputy himselfe bee away)

but in my opinion, the whole powers on both fides

neede not be troubled, and it is better, seeing that the

quarrell is private and not common, that it be private-

ly ended, and so be finished as the gods shall appoint. I

thinke

think it reason therefore, and I give commandement Sentence be- too, that all the men of Memphis be quiet, and that they flur not without occasion, and that they whose Thyamis and Peto- is the quarrel about the priesthood, fight for it hand to firis, touch hand, on condition that the conqueror haue the fame. When Arface had faid thus, all the Memphites show. priestheod. ted wonderoufly, and praised her aduice, for that they began to suspect the mischieuous attempt of Petosiris, and enery man was glad to lay the imminent and prefent danger which was before their eyes, on another mans backe. But the people of Bessa were not content with that order, neither would they venture their captaine so dangerously, vntill Thyamis perswaded them, telling them that Petofris was but feeble, and vnskilful to fight, and that he should have so great advantage in the battell, by reason of his practice. So thought Ar. sace also, as may be deemed, and therefore ordained the battell to be betweene them two, that she might haue her defire without suspition, and be reuenged of Petofiris sufficiently, if he fought with his brother Thy. Ams, who was the better man a great deale. There a man might see that done as soone as she had commanded it, and Thyamis with all his might hasted to doe what shee had denounced, and tooke the rest of his armour that hee wanted, with a chearefull countenance, and Theagenes comforted him diversly, and fet on his headpiece, wherein was i very faire plume of feathers glistering, by reason it was well gilded, and fastened the rest of his armour surely about him. But Petofiris was thrust out of the gates by violence, to fulfil that which was commanded, though he vied many prayers to intreate that he might not fight, and hee tooke

he tooke weapons in hand, fore against his will. When Thyamis saw him, he said, Doe you not see, good Theagenes, how Petofiris quaketh for feare? I fee it well, anfwered he, but how will you doe with this you have taken in hand? for he is not a plaine enemy, but your naturall brother, that you must fight withall. You say well (quoth he) and as my selfe thought: by the grace of God, I meane to ouercome him, and not to kill him. For God defend, that my wrath & indignation should Anexcelproceed so farre, that I should with the blood and lentexamflaughter of my naturall brother, either reuenge iniu-ple of brotheriy love ries past, or purchase honour to come. You speake like in Thya. a noble man, said Theagenes, and one that well vnder-mis., standeth the force of nature: but what will you have me doe? He answerd, There is no doubt of this battell, so that it may be despised: yet for asmuch as the variety of humane fortune bringeth many things to passe contrary to our expectation oftentimes; if I get the victory, you shall enter into the Citie, and liue in equall authority with me: but if any thing otherwise then we hope for, happen to me, then shall you bee Captaine of these Robbers of Bessa, who love you well, and so liue, vntill God hath appointed some better end for your affaires. When these things were ordered thus, they with weeping eyes imbraced and kiffed either other. And Theagenes, as he was fet downe to fee what would happen, he gaue Arface leave, though he knew not so much, to take pleasure in looking vpon him, and view him round about, and suffered her eyes to The battell take such delight as she wished. But Thyamis went betweene to Petofiris, who tarried not to strike one blow with Thyamis and Petohim, but as soone as hee saw him come toward siris. him,

And

him, he turned to the gates, and would have gone into the city againe: but he lost his labour, for that those who kept the gates, would not let him in, and they that were on enery part of the wall whereto he drew, exhorted one another not to helpe him: he therefore cast away his weapons, and fled as fast as he could about the Citty. Theagenes also ranne for feare of Thyamis, and stayed not, but saw all that was done, mary he was not armed, lest men would thinke that he meant to helpe Thyamis, but laid his shield and his speare at that side of the vvall vvhere Arface sate, giving her leaue in his absence to looke vpon them, & he followed them. And yet was not Petofiris taken, nor very far before, but almost ouergotten, and so farre before, as a man may gheffe one vnarmed able to out-runne another in armour; and by this time had they runne once or twice about the walles: but as they ranne the third time, Thyamis bent his speare against his brothers backe, and commanded him to abide, or else he should haue a blow. In the fight of the whole city who looked vpon them, and was judge of that controuerfie, either a god, or some manner of fortune which gouerneth humane affaires, by a new device augmented that that was done, and in a manner began a new Tragedy like the other, and made Calasiris a fellow of their course, and a beholder of the vnhappy battell of his children for life and death, at the same day and houre, as if it had been deuised of set purpose before. Who although he suffered much, and attempted many waies, and in a maner banished, got himselse into a strange land to a. uoide that cruell fight, yet ouercomne by destiny, he

was compelled to fee that, whereof the gods by Oracle

gaue

Calafiris to the bat\_ tell of bis formes.

gaue him warning before. So that he seeing this cause and pursuite a farre off, knew that they were his children, by tokens that were divers times foreshewed him: wherfore he ran faster the his age permitted him, and enforced himselse to cut off the end of the battell which was like to ensue. After he came neere & ran with them, he cried out oftentimes, My fonnes, what rage is this? Why are ye fo mad? But they knew not their father, for that he was yet in his beggers weede, and their mindes were altogether on their course, so that they went by him as by one that had beene out of his wits. Some of them, who were on the walles, mused that he spared not himselse, but ranne euer betweene their swords: other laughed him to scorne, as though he had beene mad. But the old man perceiuing that hee could not be knowne by reason of his vile apparell, cast off his ragges which were vpon his garments, and the staffe also that he had in his hand, and sell to intreating them, and faid with teares: My fonnes, behold, I am Calasiris, I am your father, make an end here, and refraine the rage which ill hap hath raised betwixt you, in as much as you have a father, and owe obedience to him. Then began they to quaile, and falling downe at their fathers feete, imbraced him, and with stedfast eyes looked vpon him, perfeetly knowing him: but when they perceived it was no vision, but himselse indeed, there arose divers, yea and contrary thoughts in their mindes: they were glad of their father, which contrary to their expectation was aline, but were angry and fore ashamed of the cause he found them in, and they were in doubt also of that which after flould befall.

And while they of the City maruciled at this that was done, and neither faid, nor did any thing, but stood in a manner, like dumbe pictures, because they knew not what it meant, another Act was interlaced in the Tragedie: Cariclia, as she followed Calasiris, spied Theagenes afarre off, (for a louers eye is quicke of fight, fo that oftentimes, though it be a great way off, yet will it iudge a likelihood by moouing, or habit, or gesture, and that behind) and as if she had beene stricken with his visage, ran to him like a mad woman, and hanging by her armes about his necke, faid nothing, but faluted him with certaine pittifull lamentations. Hee feeing her foule face, (belike of purpose beblacked) and her apparell vile, and all torne, supposing her to be one of the make-shifts of the City, and a vagabond, cast her off, and put her away, and at length gaue her a blow on the eare, for that shee troubled him in seeing Calasiris. Then spake thee to him softly, Pithius, have you quite forgotten this Taper? Theagenes was stricken with that word, as if he had beene pierced with a dart, and by tokens agreed on betweene them, knew the Taper, and looking stedsastly upon her, espied her beauty shining like the Sunne, appearing thorow the clouds, cast his armes about her necke. To be short, all the part of the wall where Arface fate, (which was fore swolne, and could not without great lealousie looke vpon Cariclia) was full of fuch wonderfull af. fections, as is commonly represented in Comedies. The wicked battell betweene the two brothers was ended, and that which men thought should be finished with blood, had, of a Tragicall beginning, a Comicall ending. A father faw his fonnes in armour, one

against

against the other, hand to hand, came to that point, that almost before his eyes he saw his childrens death, made himselse their loue-day and peace: who could Calasirs not escape the necessity of destiny, but seemed to vse agreeth his fortunes great fauour, for that hee came in due time formes. to that which was determined before. The fonnes recouered their father after ten yeeres absence, and adorned him with the furniture of the Priesthood, who, about the same, had almost beene the cause of a bloody strife, and so brought him home. But among all the rest, Theagenes and Cariclia, which played the Louers parts in this Comedie, were most talked of, and for that they had found each other, contrary to their hope, made the City to looke vpon them more then all other fights which were there to be seene: for great companies of every age came out at the gates into the open fields, and fuch as were youthfull, and newly come to mans estate, came to Theagenes: such as were of riper yeeres, men growne indeed, drew to Thyamis, for that they also by reason of their age, knew him well; but the maidenly fort, who now thought upon hus bands, flocked about Cariclia: but the old men, and fuch as were of the holier kind, stood about Calasiris: and thus was there made a fudden facred pompe and brauery. After Thyamis had fent backe the people of Beffa, and given them thankes for the paines they tooke in his quarrell, with promise, that at the next full moone hee would fend them a thousand Oxen, a thousand Sheepe, and ten groates apiece in money, hee suffered his father as hee went, for ease, to leane vpon his shoulders, who now for his sudden ioy, began to waxe feeble, and very faint. Petoliris

icalous of

did the like on the other side: and thus was the old man brought into Isis temple with tapers lighted, and with great ioy and many instruments of musicke, fo that the lufty Youths began also to dance. Beside these, Arface also was not behinde, but with her traine followed in braue wife, and offered great gifts of gold in Isis temple, vnder pretence to doe as other did in the City, but indeed her eyes were alwayes vpon Theagenes, and thee looked more on him then any other, and was not very honefuly minded toward him. And when Theagenes led Cariclia by the hand, and put the thrust aside that shee might take no harme, Arsase conceiued a vvonderfull iealousie. But Calasiris, after he came into the inner part of the temple, fell vpon his face, and held the feete of the Image fast, and lay fo, so long, that hee was almost dead: so that hee had much adoe to arise when they called vpon him who stood by. And when he had done facrifice to the gods, and performed his vovves, taking the Crovvne of the priesthood from his ovene head, hee crowned theremaketh bis vvith his sonne Thyamis, telling the people that he vvas old, and faw that he should not live long, and that his eldest fon ought to succeede him by the law. & that he had all things requisit, both to the body and minde, sufficient to vie the same. After the people had by a great shout declared, that they approued that which hee did, hee went himselfe to a certaine part of the Church which is appointed for the Priests, and remained there with his fonnes, and Theagenes, quietly. All the other people went euery man to his owne house. Arface also departed with much adoe, but the returned divers times, and vied as it were great di-

ligence

ligence about the service of the gods, yet shee went away at length, turning her felfe as long as shee might to Theagenes. As soone as she came into the palace, shee went straightway to her bed, and cast her selse thereon, attyred as shee was, without speaking any word, being a woman otherwise very lasciniously bent, but then especially enflamed, when she had seene Arface al-Theagenes excellent beauty, which farre passed all that most mad for the loue of euer she had seene before. So lay shee all that night Theses. toffing her body from one fide to another, fore lamen- nes. ting: fometime would she rise vp: sometime leane vpon her elbow: sometime would shee cast her clothes almost all fromher: then would shee suddenly fall into her bed againe: sometime would shee call her maid, and without bidding her doe anything, fend her away againe. To be short, loue had made her mad, and none should have knowne why, if an old woman called Cibele, her chamberlaine and Bawd, had not come into her chamber: for shee might well perceiue all that was done, by reason of a candle that burnt, and made Arsace's fact more euident also, faying, Mistresse, for shame what adoe is this? doth any new, or strange disease paine you? Hath the sight of any man troubled my darling? What man is fo proud, and mad, that will not bee entangled with your beauty and account it a passing blessed estate Cibele to lie, and haue to doe with you, but will despise Arsace's your desire and will? Tell mee, my deare daughter, chamber-maid and for there is no man so stony-hearted, but he shall bee band, promade to yeeld with our flattering allurements. Tell mifeth to me quickly, and you shall have your hearts desire, as in Theage. effect, I think you have oftentimes proved before now. nes. Thefe

fon Thyamis Prieft,

These words, and many moe like these, did this old queane speake, vling divers flattering fashions more, to make her confesse her paine, who after shee had staved a while, said thus, I am forer wounded now, mother, then ever I was before, and although I have vsed your ready helpe many times in like causes: yet I doubt whether now you shall have such like happy successe. The battell which this day was like to have beene fought before the walles, to all other men was vnbloody, and concluded in peace, but to me it is the beginning of a worse warre, who have a wound, whereby I am like to lose, no one lim or member. but my wit or sences, because it shewed vnto mee in an ill time the strange yong man, who in the time that the two brothers fought, ran by Thyamis. You know well enough, mother of whom I speake: for there is no small difference betweene his beauty and other mens, which it (as it had beene the funne) dimmed, fo that any wilde and fauage creature, which could not be inamoured of comely personage, might perceive the same. Wherefore your manifold wisedome must needes perceiue it. Therefore, deare mother, feeing you know my griefe, it is time for you to put in practice all manner of meanes, all old womens denices and flatterings, if you will have your scholler to live, for there is no other way to keepe me aliue, but to inioy him. I know the yong man well, said the old woman: He was broad brested, and large betweene the shoulders, straight-necked and comely, taller then the rest, and at a word, to make an end, he passed farre all other-

men: his eyes were a little fierie, fo that hee looketh

very louingly, and couragiously also; it was he whose

haire

foule, but passing impudent, as might be thought, ran fuddenly and cast her armes about him, and held him fast, and would not goe from him: doe you not meane this man, mistresse? Yes, euen this, mother, answered fhe, and you have done very well to bring to my remembrance that impudent queane, who hath kept her beauty secret at home, and painted her selfe, so that she is proud thereof, yet is she but of the common fort: but fure the is much more happy then I, that hath gotten such a louer. The old woman smiled a little at this, and faid, Mistresse, take a good heart, and bee no longer forrowfull, the stranger counteth her beautifull but for this day, but if I can bring it to passe, that hee haue the fruition of you & your beauty, he will change gold for braffe, as the Prouerbe is, and fet naught by the harlot which now maketh so much of her selfe. If you doe this, my deare Cibele (quoth she) you shal heale two wounds in me at once, Iealousie, and Loue, deli-. uering me of the one, and satisfying me with the other. Let me care and thinke vpon this, faid she, but it is your part, to cheere your felfe, and take your eafe now, and despaire not before we begin, but liue in hope. She faid thus, and tooke the candle away, and thut the chamber doore. Shee scant spied the day, but she called one of the kings Eunuches, and a maid with her, to whom the gaue a few small cakes and other things necessary to doe sacrifice, and went to Isis Temple. When she came to the doore, and said, that she must doe sacrifice for Arface her mistresse, who was troubled this night with certaine dreames, and appeale the gods,

haire was smooth-combed, and had but a little yong

yellow beard, to whom a strange woman, mary not

A description of Theageness one of the Sextens would not let her in, but sent her away, telling her that the Church was full of sorrow, for that Calasiris the Priest, after he came home from his long iourney, made a sumptuous feast, and ende-uoured himself to be moremerry and iocund then euer he was, and after the feast had done sacrifice, & made his earnest prayers to the gods, and toldhis sons that they had seene their father til that time, and had given

them charge of two young Greekes that came with

him, that they should do what they were able for them,

went to bed: then either for the exceedingnes of his

ioy, his pores waxed ouer-wide, by reason that his bo-

Calatiris death.

dy with age was infeebled, wanting of a sudden his due strength, or by grant of the gods of whom he craued this, about the Cocke-crowing was found dead, for his fonnes watched all that night with him for caufeshe told them before. And now have we fent for the rest of this priestly crue in the City, to doe his death rites according to the countrey manner. Wherefore you must now depart, for it is not lawfull for any man to enter into the Temple, nor to kill anything these seuen daies, but for those who are priests. How shall these strangers then passe this time (quoth Cibele?) The new priest Thyamis hath commanded a house to bee dressed for them without the Temple, and you may see them give place to thy ordinance, by going out of the Temple for this time. Cibele taking this for a good occasion to get them away, and to make it the beginning of her policie, said, Then, good Sexten, you may doe the strangers and vs presently a very good turne, but especially Arface the great Kings lister, for you know how great fauour shee

beareth

of Heliodorus. LIB.7. / 219 beareth to Greekes, and how courteously shee entertaineth strangers. Wherefore tell them by Thyamis commandement, that their lodging is prepared in one Palace: The Sexten did so, suspecting nothing lesse then that Cibele went about: but he thought that he should doe the strangers a great pleasure, if hee by his meanes might procure their lodging in the princes Court, and doe them, which requested the same, a good turne, without harme or perill to any. And when he came to Theagenes and Cariclia, who were very forrowfull and wept pittifully, he faid, You doe not as befeemeth you, nor as the manners, or ordinances of our countrey beare, especially seeing you have had comandement that you (hould not mourne. That you bewaile the priest, for whose departure hence, our diuinity biddeth you to be glad, & reioyce, as one, who hath gained a better estate, and quieter rest. But you deserve pardon, who have lost as you say, a father, and a patrone, and one, in whome was all your comfort: yet ought you not altogether despaire: for Thiamis (as is to be seene) hath succeeded him not onely in the office of priesthood, but in good will toward you also, and hath given speciall charge for your welfare. Wherfore your lodging is prepared in the best fort, and so as may beseeme men of higher estate then you, and that of this countrey also, and not strangers, and such who are now at a narrow pinch, and low ebbe as maybe deemed. Therefore follow this woman ( shewing them Cibele) and make account of her, as mother to you both, and be content with her entertainement. Thus much said hee; and Theagenes did so, either for

that he was ouerwhelmed with the storme of those:

things,

things, which happened to him contrary to his hope, or elle, for that in such cause, he was content to take any lodging in good part. I thinke he would have taken heed to himselse, if he had suspected what tragicall

Cariclia

and intolerable things, that longing would have proedinto Are cured them, to their great harme. But then the fortune

faces boule, which gouerned their affaires, when it had refreshed them well a few houres, and given them leave to bee

merry one day, suddenly ioyned thereto heavy and terrible things, and brought them into their enemies hand, in manner, as if/they should have yeeled themselues to be bound, making them prisoners, vnder co-

lour of courteous chtertainement, without any knowledge of that which should happen to them afterward. Such folly, and in manner blindnesse, doth the wandering life cast before their eyes, who trauaile thorow

strange and vaknowne countries. When they came vnto the deputies house, and went thorow the sumptuous entries, which were greater and higher then might beseeme any private mans estate, surnished with

the Princes gard, and the other courtly rout, the whole Palace wondered and was troubled, feeing their preight fortune so farre to excell: Yet for all that, they followed/Cibele, who comforted them many wayes, and

bade them be of good cheere, and promifed that they should have excellent good lucke. At length, when shee had brought them into a Parlour, wherein dwelt an old woman, which was farre from the noise of the Court, fitting by them alone without more company,

faid thus, My children, I know that you take this griefe and forrow wherein you be now, of the death of the Priest Calasiris, whom for good cause you honoured as of Heliodorus. Lib.7. 221

your father. Mary it is requisite that beside this, you tell me what you be, and of whence, for that you bee Grecians, I vnderstand, and it may appeare also by that which is in you, that you be of good parentage: for fo comely countenance, and elegant beautie, is a ma- A comely nifest token of high blood: but I pray you, tell me of countewhat Country in Greece, & Citie you be, and how you feribed. happened to trauell hither, for that I desire to heare the same for your commodity, and may certific my

mistresse Arsace thereof also, who is sister of the great King, and wife of Oroundates chiefe Deputy, a louer of Greekes, and all handsomenesse, and very liberall to strangers, to the intent you may come into her fight, in such honourable sort as your estate shall require: you shall tell it a woman who is not veterly your onemie: for I my selse am a Grecian, borne in Lesbos, sirnamed of the Citie wherein I was borne, brought hither captine, yet haue I had better fortune heere then in mine owne Countrey, for I serue my mistresse in all matters, so that without mee she doeth nothing but breathe, and liue: I am her mind, I am her eares: to be short, I am all, to bring her acquainted with good and

honest men. Theagenes comparing that which Cibele faid, with that which Arface did the day before, and thinking how wantonly with steady eyes continually shee beheld him, so that her beckes declared scant a chaste minde, whereby he gathered, sinall good would infue; and now being ready, to fay fomewhat to the old woman, Cariclia said softly to him in his care, In your talke remember your fister, I pray. After he perceived what she meant by that she faid to him, he gaue such answere; Mother, you know that we bee Greekes already: . .

ready: Then know this further, that we be brother and fifter, who taking our viage to feeke our parents, taken prisoners by pyrates, haue had worse lucke then they, by falling into crueller mens hands:

Where, after we were robbed of all our riches (which was much) scant we escaping with our liues, by the good will of God met with the noble Calastris, came with him hither, in minde to passe the rest of our lise here, but nowe are (as ye see) for saken of all men, and lest quite alone, and haue lost him, who seemed, and was indeede a father to vs, with our other parents; and such is our estate. As for the courteous, & gentle entertainement which we have at your hand, we give you therefore very hearty thankes, and you shall doe vs more pleasure, if you procure vs a dwelling alone from other company, deferring the courtesie whereof you talked, that is, to acquaint vs with Arsace, and never bring a strange, banished, restlessed life, into so excellent high fortune.

For you know well inough, that friendship and acmiliarity
enghtsebe.

For you know well inough, that friendship and acquaintance ought to be betweene such as are of one
condition. When he had said thus, Cibele could not
rule her selfe, but gaue manifest tokens by the chearefulnesse of her countenance, that shee was very glad
to heare the names of Brother and Sister, thinking
then surely that Cariclia should be no impediment to
Arsace's disports, and said, O beautiful young man, you
will not say thus of Arsace, when you have tried her
sashions: for she is conformable to all fortune, and is

readier to helpe them, who vnworthy to their estate, have had missing And although shee been Persian, yet, in her nature shee imitateth the Greekes, much reioycing

of Heliodorus. Lib. 7. 1 223

ioycing in those who come from thence, and is wonderfully delighted with their company and manners. Wherefore bee of good cheare, for that you shall be adorned with al honour that may happen to a man, and your fifter shall bee of her familiar and neere acquaintance: but I must tell her too, what be your names. After thee had heard them fay Theagenes and Cariclia. The bade them tarry there a while: and The ranne to Arface, giving charge to the doore-keeper, which also was an old woman, that shee should let no man come in, nor fuster the young folkes to goe any whither abroade: no, faid the, not if your sonne Achemenes come : for he went out a little while after you were gone to the Church to dresse his eye. which is somewhat fore. No (quoth shee) not if he come: but locke the doore, and keeping the key with you, say, I haue carried it away. And so it happened. For Cibele was scant gone soorth so soone, as that they there being alone, ministred to Theagenes and Cariclia good time to lament, and remember their old ill haps: To that they both in manner with one minde, year and almost with the same words bewailed each other; oft cried the, O Theagenes. O Cariclia, oft said he. What fortune haue we (quoth hee?) In what case are wee (said she?) And at every word they imbraced each other: and when they had wept a while, then fel they to kiffing againe. Last of all, when they thought vpon Calafiris, they bewailed him with teares: but especially Cariclia, because by longer space of time she had tried Cariclia's his lone & good wil toward her. Wherfore with teares lamentais The cryedout, O good Calafiris: for I am bereft of a de-death of dectable name, so that I may not call him father, in as Calasicis.

much

much as God hath enery way cut from me that name. I know not the father that begot me: him, who made me his child by adoption, alas, I have betrayed. Moreouer I have lost him, who tooke charge of me, and hath a faued and nourished mee hitherto, and the crue of Priests will not suffer me to weepe over his dead body, as is accustomably done in burials. But fure, my nurse and saujour: I will also call thee father, though gods favoray, yet will I, as I may, and where I may, offer to thee of my teares, and doe thee death-rites with my lockes: and therewith thee pulled a great handfull of her haire. But Theagenes appealed her, and held her hands foftly, yet the lamented neuertheleffe, faying, To what end shall wee line any longer? after what hope shall we looke? He that conducted ve thorow strange lands, was the stay of our errour, and our guide into our Countrey, the knowledge of our parents, our comfort in aduersities, the ease of our ill fortune, the anchor of all our affaires: Calasiris is dead, and hath left vs two, a miserable paire in a strange land, not knowing what is best to doe. Hereaster euery iourney by land, euery voyage by vvater through ignorance is cut off: a graue and courteous, an old and vvise head indeed, he is gone, vvho neuer made end to doe for vs. As the in this, or fuch like fort lamented, and Theagenes concealed his owne griefe, the rather thereby to cause Cariclia's sorrovv to abate, came Achemenes, and finding the gate locked, asked of the porter, What adoe is heere? And when he knew it was his mothers deede, he came neere the doores, and confidering of the cause thereof in his mind, he heard Cariclia lament: and bovving dovvne himselfe, looked in by certaine

certaine refts in the ioynts of the doore, and faw all that was done. And then hee asked her that kept the doore againe, who were within? Shee answered, that shee knew of no more, but that there were two strangers, belike a man and a maid which his mother brought in a while agoe. Then he kneeled downe againe, to see if hee might more perfectly knovv them. Of Cariclia he was neuer the neere, yet he maruailed at her excellent beautie, and confidered what a manner of one the would be, if the weren tin fuch forrow and heavinesse; and with this wondering he priuily fell in loue with her: but hee thought hee should Achemeknow Theagenes, if he could call him to mind. While in lone Achemenes was thinking hereupon, Cibele returned, af- with Cariter she had told all how she had handled her selfeabout clia. the young folkes, and called her oft most happie for her good fortune, who had brought fo much to passe by chance, as by fixe hundred deuices one would fcant have thought could be done, that now the might have her Louer in the house with her. And whe she had with many such words set Arsace on fire, she could scant rule her, the was in such haste to see him: yet she caused her to be content, for that the would not have him to fee her while her eyes were swolne for lacke of sleepe, but a day after, whe she had recoverd her old beauty againe. Thus, when she had made her merry, and full of hope that she should have her hearts desire, and had taken order with her what was best to do, & how she should entertaine the strangers: as soone as she came downe, The faid to her fon, Why be you so inquisitine? tell me, faid he, what stragers be those within, & of what countrey? It is not for you to know (said Cibele) but conceale that

that which you know, and tell it no man, neither bee much among the strangers, for so hath our mistresse giuen charge. So he departed as his mother bade him, & deemed that Theagenes was kept to serue Arsace's turne by night. And as he went, hee said thus to himselfe, Is not this he whom Mytranes, Captaine of the watch, delinered to mee to be carried to Oroundates, and from him to bee fent to the great King, that the people of Bessa tooke from me, at what time I was in danger of my life, so that I almost alone of all that carried him, efcaped with my life? or do mine eyes beguile me? But I am well enough now, and see as I was wont to doe. Moreouer, I heare that Thyamis is come a day or two agoe, and in a combat with his brother, recourred the Priests office againe. It is hee, but I may not say so much now, but will marke how our mistresse is affe-Red toward these ghests. Thus hee talked with himfelfe: and Cibele went in to them, and perceived well what they had done, by reason that their eyes were yet full of water, for all that they went about, when they heard the doore open, to trim themselues, and counterfetted their wonted guise. Wherefore she cried out and said, My deare children, why weepe you out of seafon, when you should rejoyce? and thanke your good fortune, for that Arface thinketh to do althe good to you the can deuise, and is content, that to morrow you that come into her presence, & in the meane time sheweth youall manner of courtesie & gentlenesse. Wherefore you must leave off these foolish and childish teares, and lookevp, and deck your felues, and in enery point do as Arface would have you. The remembrance of Calasa ris death (quoth Theagenes) caused vs to weepe, who

haue lost the fatherly affection which was in him toward vs. These be toyes (quoth the old woman) Calasiris, and whatfoeuer fained father elfe, who hath given place to the common law of nature, & age: by one woman shalt thou have rule, riches, dalliance, & the fruits of a flourishing Youth: at a word thinke it to be your fortune, and worship Arsace. Onely be ruled by me, how you shall come into her presence, seeing she hath given such commandement, and how you must vie her, if the bid you doe ought: for her stomacke is great (as you know) high and Princely, augmented by youthfull age, and excellent beautie, which will not have a nay, if it make any request. Theagenes stayd hereat, & thought Theage. within himselfe, that in this talke was contained some-nes and what that was very beaftly, and not to bee admitted. Cariclia Within a while after came certaine Eunuches, which very courternation which very courternation which very courternation with the couple with t brought in a plate of gold, meat from the Princes ta- at the first, ble, which passed all maner of cost and sumptuousnesse, but after bandled as and when they had faid that their Lady had fent them cruelly. this first entertainement for honours sake, and set it on the table, they departed. They, lest they should not do their dutie, tasted a little of that which was set before them, and this was done at night, and ordinarily euery day after. The next day about one a Theageclocke, the same Eunuches came to Theagenes, nes is sent and said, Right happie man, our Mistresse hath forto Arfent for you, and vvee are commanded to bring you to her presence: vvherefore goe and enioy that happinesse, which she vouchsafeth very fevy, and at seldome times. Hee stayed a vvhile, but at length as if hee had beene violently drawne, he rose against his will, and said vnto them, Isher commandement that ye bring

me alone, or that this my fifter shall goe with me also? You must goe alone, said they, and shee shall goe alone also another time, mary now there are certaine noble men of Persia with her, and it is a custome to talke with men by themselves, and with women alone at another time. Then Theagenes stooped downe and said softly to Cariclia, Sure this is neither honest dealing, nor without great suspition. Shee answered him, that there was no gaine-faying, but that he must goe and make fuch countenance, as if he would doe all her will: this done, he followed them: and when they taught him how he should speak to her, and that it was the custome that such as went in to her, should fail down & worship her, he gaue them no answere. When he came in and saw her sitting in her Chaire of estate, clothed in purple and cloth of gold, glorious with iolly Iewels, and her costly Bonnet, finely attyred and decked, with her Gard about her, and the chiefe Magistrates of the Persias by her, he was not abashed awhir, but rather the more incouraged against the Persian brauery, as though he had quite for gotten that, wherof he talked with Cariclia, as touching reverence and worshipping, so that he neuer bowed knce, nor fell downe to her, but holding vp his head aloft, said, Arface of royall blood, God saue thee: whereat then those who were present were offended, and grudged against him as one rash & ouer-bold, in that he had not worshipped her. Arface smiled a little, and answered for him thus:Pardon him as one ignorant of our customes, and a stranger borne in Greece, who by reason of the soyle despiseth our pompe; and therewithall shee put offher bonnet, fore against their wills that stood by, for fo

doe the Persians, to render salute to those who first saluted them. And when Thee had bidden him to bee of good cheere by an interpreter (for although she vnderflood, yet could the not speake the Greeke tongue) and willed him to speake if hee wanted any thing, and he should have it: she sent him backe againe, commanding her Eunuches, and Gard to wait vpon him: there Achemenes seeing him againe, called him better to his remembrance, and for all that, he suspected the cause of the ouer-great honor he had, yet he faid nothing, but determined to do that which first he intended. Arface made a sumptuous banket to the magistrates of Persia, vnder colour to honor them as she was wont to do but indeed for ioy that she had talked with Theagenes. To whom thee fent not onely part of her meate, as thee was wont to doe, but carpets and couerings of fundry colours wrought in Sydon and Lydia: shee sent also to wait vpon them a boy for him, and a maid for Cariclia, which were borne in Ionia, and about fourteene yeeres of age: she defired Cibele heartily to make haste. and out of hand to doe what she intended, because she could tarry no longer, who before left no way vnfearched, but tryed Theagenes minde by all manner of meanes, mary shee did not tell him Arsaces minde plainely, but by diuers by-wayes and circumstances the meant to make him understand the same, by telling him her mistresse good will to him, not only commending her shape and beauty that all mensaw, but the told him also of that which was under her apparel, by certaine reasonable occasions: then praysed she her manners, for that they were amiable, and nothing coy, and that shee had great delight in fine and able young men. men. The drift of all her talke was, to perceive if he

Cibele breaketb

Arlaces

agencs for ber

mistresse.

Cibele's spamelesse: Oration 10 of Heliodorus. Lib.7. 1231

had any pleasure in Venus disportes. Theagenes commended her good will that shee bare to the Greekes. and her friendly fashion, & else whatsoener she talked of & further for the same gaue her hearty thankes : but hee passed ouer that which contained any dishonest thing, as though he vnderstood it not at first. Where-- fore the old woman was fore griened, and nipped at the heart, for that she thought hee understood what shee meant, but veterly despised, and sexat naught all that shee did, she knevy moreover, that Arface vyould abide no longer, but began even novy to be angry, and tell her plainely she could not rule her selfe: wherefore fhee craued of her the performance of her promife. which Cibele had deferred by divers delaies; sometime faying that though the yong man would, yet he was asuffaxione fraid; sometime that one or other mischance fell in the way: and now because fine or fixe daies were past, and Arface had called for Cariclia once or twice, and yfed her honourably, to do Theagenes a pleasure, she was forced to speake more plainely to Theagenes, & tell him of her love without circumstances, with promise that hee should have fixehundred good turnes if he would consent:adding moreouer, For shame, what lingting is

Theagenes, this? Or what may bee so farre from Venus delights, as so faire a yong man, and of good age, to refuse to lie with a woman like himselfe, that dieth for his love, and doeth not rather account it a vantage to have to doe with her, especially for that he neede to seare nothing, and because her husband is out of the way, and I who brought her vp, prouide the same for him, and keepe all her counsels, bee they neuer so secret, and to you, for that

that you have neither Spouse, nor Wife to let you, which also many men which have beene in their wits haue contemned, for that they knew they should do no harme at home, and should doe themselues good by gaining great riches, accounting the fruit of this pleasure also a good reward? At length she interlaced certaine threats in her talke, faying, Gentlewomen, and fuch as long for men, will not be appealed, but conceiue great displeasure when they are cruelly deceiued, and wil punish the stubborne, as if they had done them great wrong, and that not without cause. Moreouer, consider of her, that shee is a Persian borne, and of the blood royall, as you confessed, and of great power, and authoritie: so that she may preserre to honour whom shee will, and punish such as withstand her pleasure, without controlment. As for you, you are a stranger a. lone, without any to helpe you. Wherefore partly spare your selfe, partly fauour her : surely she is worthy that you should have regard to her, who is so suriously inflamed with your love, which she of right ought to enioy, & stand in doubt of the wrath which proceedeth of loue, and beware of the reuenge which followeth like contempt. I have knowne many, who have repented afterward such a stomacke as this. I haue greater experience in these Venerious affaires then you: this white head that you see, hath beene at many fuch banquets, but I neuer knew any fo violent, and vncurable as you. At last flice spake to Cariclia (for shee was necessarily compelled to fay this in her presence) My daughter, perswade this thy brother also, whom I know nor how to term. This wil be for your quaile too, you shall not be loued the weight of a haire the lesse of her

1 De 21 Notopian Figury

her therfore, you shall have riches enough, and she will prouide to marry you wealthily, which things are to be wished for of those who be in happy estate, and not of strangers, and such as presently are in great pouerty. Caricles looking vpon her frowningly, & with burning eves, faid, It were to be wished also, and were very well too for every body, that good Arface had no such infirmity, but if the haue, to vie it discreetly. But seeing that such a humane chance hath happened vnto her, and shee is ouercomne, as you say, I would counsell Theagenes my felf, not to refuse the fact, if he may do it without danger, lest that his deed through folly may breed him harme, and her no good, if this come to light, and the Deputie hap to know of so shamefull a thing. Cibele leapt for ioy when she heard this, and imbracing and kiffing Cariclia, said, My daughter, thou doest very well that thou hast pitty vpon a woman like thy selse, and seekest for the safety of thy brother: but thou needest not doubt hereof, for that the sunne (as the Prouerbe is) shall not know thereof. Let me alone for this time, said Theagenes, and giue me leaue to consider hereupon: and herewith Cibele went out: and as soone as shee was gone, Cariclia said thus, Theagenes, God giueth vs such successe, wherein is more adversitie harbored, then our outward felicitie can counteruaile: which thing feeing it is so, it is the point of wife men to turne their ill haps, as much as they may, to better: whether therefore you bee in minde to doe this deede or not, I cannot tell; although I would not bee greatly against it, if there were no other way to

preserue vs: but if you doe deeme that filthie act (as ho-

nesty and duty would you should) which is requested

of you, faine your selfe to be contented, and with faire words feeding the barbarous womans defire, cut off the same with delaies, and let her live in hope, lest in her rage shee put some cruell deuice in practice against vs. For it is like by the grace of God, that space of time may prouide some remedy for this: but in any wise, Theagenes, beware that you fall not out of your consideration, into the filthinesse of the sact. Theagenes smiled hereat a little, and said, I perceive you are not without icalousie, womens naturall disease, no not in Italousie aduersitie, but be sure I cannot faine any such thing : disease to for to fay and doe vnhonest things, are both almost a - women. like dishonest. And that Arsace may be out of hope to obtaine, bringeth another commodity with it, that shee will cease to trouble vs any more. If I must suffer any thing, as well fortune, as also the constant opinion of my minde, have inured me ere now, many times to take whatfoeuer shall happen. Then thinke, quoth Cariclia, that so you shal bring vs into great mischiefe and therewith the held her tor gue. While they confidered of these matters, Cibele went to Arface, and incouraged her to looke for better successe, & that Theagenes was content: which done, she came into the parlour alone, and faid nothing that night, but exhorted Cariclia divers waies, whom at the first she made her bedfellew, to helpe her in this case, and in the morning the asked Theagenes what he meant to doe? Hee gaue her a plaine denial, and willed her neuer to looke for any such thing at his hand. With which answer she went heavily to Arface, were shee made report of Theagenes stoutnesse. Arface commanded to breake his necke, and went into her chamber, and vexed her

of Lieuodorus.

LIB.7.

ο£

1234 I no Actiniopian History

selfe cruelly on her bed. The old woman Cibele was no sooner in the parlour, but her sonne Ache. menes feeing her fad, and weeping, asked her: Mother, what mis-hap is befalne? Are there any ill newes come? are there any ill tidings come from the campe? Haue our enemies in this warre the upper hand of our Lord Oroandates? And many fuch questions hee moued.

Tush (quoth she) thy prating is to no effect. This said, she made haste to be gone, but he would not let her alone, but went after her, and taking her by the hand, befought her that she would tell her son the cause of her griefe. Then she tooke him by the hand, and led him aside into a part of the Orchard, and said, I would neuer haue declared mine owne, and my mistris harmes to any other man. But seeing shee is in perill, and I in danger of my life (for I know, that Arface's madnesse wil fall into my necke: I am constrained to tel you, if haply you can helpe her any thing, who conceiued, and bare you into the world, and nourished you with these brests. Our mistresse doth loue the yong man which is in our house, not with tolerable, or vsuall loue, but so, that she is almost mad therewith: about whom, she, and I hoping to speede well as we would, lost our labour: hence came al courtesies, and manifold good will toward the strangers. But now seeing the yong man like a foole, & cruel fellow which will not be ruled, hath refused to do as we would have him, I think she wil not liue, and I looke to beflaine, and in this case are we now. If then thou canst help me any thing, do it; if not, yet when thy mother is dead, see that her death rites be duely finished. What reward shall I haue, mother of Heliodorus. Lib.7.

ther (faid he) for I haueno leasure to boast my selse, or with long circumstances to promise you my help, seeing you be in such and so desperate a case? Looke for whatsoeuer you will: for she hath made you her chiese Cup-bearer for my fake already, and if thou have any higher office in thy head, tell mee. As for the riches that thou shalt have, in recompence if thou saue her vnhappy creature, of them shall be no number. Mother (quoth hee) I perceived as much a good while ago, but I faid nothing, & looked euer what would come of it: But I care for no honour, nor regard any riches; but if she will give me the maid which is called Theagenes fister, to wife, she shall have her hearts desire. For mother, I loue that maid without measure. Wherefore seeing our mistresse knoweth by her owne case, what and ry dangehow great a griefe Loue is, the hath good cause to rous passion helpehim who is ficke of that discase also, seeing further he promiseth her so good lucke. Haue no doubt, said Cibele; for our mistresse will requite you without delay, when you shall have done thus much for her, and saued her in such distresse: beside, perhaps we may perswade the maid our selues, to doe this without troubling her: but tell me how you will helpe her. I will not tell you (said he) before I have a promise confirmed by the oath of our Lady: as for you, til then fay nothing to the maid, lest you marre your market against your will. For I fee well, that she hath a lofty stomake alfo. She promised that he should have his desire, and therewith she went into the chamber to Arface, and salling vpon her knees, bade her be of good cheere: for by the grace of God all shall be well, only fend for my son Achemenes to come to you. Let him be called (quoth Ar-

(ace)

clia in marriage menes. inrecomproveth Theage.

nes to be

71.1%

ber bond.

(ace) if you meane not to deceiue me againe. Acheme. nes came in swhen Cibele had told her al the matter. Arface sweare by expresse words, that he should have sweareth to his desire as touching the marriage of Theagenes sister. Then said Achemenes, Let Theagenes hencesorth bee quiet, because for all that hee is your bond-man, yethe behaueth himselseso stubburnely against his mistresse. How say you this, said Arface? Then Achemenes told her all, that Theagenes was taken prisoner by order of warre, that Mytranes sent him to Oroendates, from him to be conveyed to the great King, that he himself, as he carried him, by means of the coming of the inhabitants of Bessa and Thyamis, lost him, that he hardly escaped with his life: lastly, beside all this, he shewed Mytranes owne Letters to Arface readily: and if there were neede of any more proofe, he would have Thyamis for a witnesse. Arface came somewhat to her selse when shee heard this, and made no delay, but came out of her chamber, & sitting in the seat where she had wont to heare and give judgement of matters, the commanded Theagenes to be brought before her. As soone as he came, thee asked him if he knew Achemenes which flood by him? He said yea. Were you not once his prifoner, quoth she? Theagenes confessed that he was. Then are you our bond-man, said she: wherefore you shal do as becommeth a lowly feruant, and be ruled by my will whether you will or no. As for your Sister, I have betrothed her to Achemenes, who is chiefe about vs, as wel for his mothers fake, as also for his owne good will and behauiour toward vs, so long delaying the marriage, vntill we may get such things, as are needfull against that day, to make a sumptuous feast. Theagenes was

of Heliodorus. LIB. 7 237

hit with these words, as with a grieuous wound, yet he would not contrary her, but would awoid her force. as a man would shun the violent affault of some wild beaft, and faid, Lady, the gods be thanked, for that in as much as we are well borne, in our aduerfity it is our good hap to be bound to none but you, who have shewed vs vnto strangers and Aliens bornes for great humanity and good will. But my fifter, for all that the is not prisoner nor bond, yet shall shee be ready to doe you service as thall please you : wherefore tell vs what you will have her to do with reason. Let her (quoth Arface ) be one of our waiters at the table, and learne to serue our cups of Achemenes, that she may be inured before to ferue at the Princes table. This done, they went out. Theagenes was very heavie, and deuised of that which he had to doe, but Achemenes laughed, and scorned him with such like words, Lo, you who were but lately so proud and lofty, and bare your head so high, that you seeme to bee free alone, and thought scorne to submir your selfe and worship Ansace, what kinde of fellow are you now? Surely if you stoope not now, you shall bee taught with fifts to know your duty. Arface, when she had sent allother from her, said to Cibele, Now, Cibele, he hath no more excuses: wherefore tell this proud fellow, that if he will be ruled by vs, and doe our will, he shall be made free, and have plenty of all things: but if he will be stil in a contrary minde, and despise his Louer, he shall understand that his mistresse is angry, and be made the vilest slaue of al other, and be tormented with all manner of punishments.

Cibele came and told Arface's commandement, and added.

hit

added of her owne, what she thought was available to perswadehim. Theagenes desired her to stay a while, and tooke Cariclia alone, and faid thus, Now are wee quite vndone, Cariclia, euery Cable (as is the prouerb) is broken, euery anchor of hope is lost; now are we no longer with free names in misery, but are bond againe: (and therewith hee told her how) now are wee subiects to the reprochfull scoffes, and torments of the Barbarians, so that either we must doe as they will hauevs, in whose hands we are, or else shall wee bee murdered among the condemned persons: yet this were tolerable, if Arface had not promifed (which is the most grieuous thing of all) to marry you to Achemenes, Cibele's sonne. And it is plaine, that either that shall not be done at all, or I will not see it done fo long as life will give me leave, with fword and armor to withstand the same. But what shall wee doe? or what way shall wee deuise to breake off my abominable fact with Arface, and your shamefull marriage with Achemenes? You may (quoth Cariclia) in approuing the one, disanull the other which toucheth me.Be content (quoth he.) God defend that the anger of any heauenly minde should be so vehement against vs, that I who had neuer to doe with Cariclia, should incestuously meddle with another. But I thinke I haue found a good remedy prefently: Surely necesfity is a deuiser of all manner of shifts. And therewithall he went aside to Cibele, and said, Tell your Mistresse that I would speake with her alone, so that no

man might heare. The old woman thinking this to be that they looked for, and that Theagenes would now do what they would have him, went hastily to As face, of Heliodorus. Lib.7. 239

and received commandement to bring him after supper; which she did. For after she had charged those, who were neere at hand, to be still, and let her mistresse take her ease, without sturring about the chamber, she conneied in Theagenes privily, (for every place was very darke, so that one might worke secretly inough) and there was no light but a candle in her chamber. When shee had thus done, she would have shrunke away, but Theagenes staiedher, and said, Mistresse, for this time Theage. let Cibele be heere, for I know that the is very trusty with Aristo keepe counsell. And then hee tooke Arface by cebimselfe. the hand, and spake thus, Mistresse, I prolonged not the doing of that you comanded me, because I would anger you, but that I might prouide security for my fact. And now feeing that fortune by very good lucke hath made me your fernant, I am the more ready to doe your will in all points. But first I must pray you. to grant mee one thing, in stead of the great and manifold benefits that you have promised me; breake off the marriage of Cariclia and Achemenes. For (that I say no more) it is no reason that a woman of very. high parentage should be matched with a vile bond- No marrislave : else I sweare to you by the sunne, the fairest of age with a all the gods, and all the rest of the gods also, that bondsine. I will neuer doe what you would have me, and before Carclia sustaine any violence, you shall see mee. flay my selfe. Arface answered him, Think not but that I will doe what I may to pleasure you, as one who is ready to deliuer her felfe into your hands: But I haue promised by oath to marry your fister to Achemenes. It is well then (quoth hee.) Marry my fifter, if you lift : bur her, whom I loue, and is my spouse, yea, and my wife,

Nece fity deuisetb many shifts

wife, I know you will not marry : neither if you would, may you. What meane you by this (faid the?) I meane the troth (answered hee) for Cariclia is not my Sister, but my spouse. A manifest token whereof you shall haue when you please, if you list to make a bridal for vs. This nipt her, when the heard that Cariclia was his, wife: fo that thee fell into a great ielousie: yet for all that, she said, You shall have your defire, and wee will appeale Achemenes with another wife. And I will performe my promise (said Theagenes ) when this is vindone. And then he bent himfelfe downe to kiffe her hand, but in flead of her hand, she kissed him with her mouth. And so Theagenes went out with a kisse of hers: buthe kissed her not againe. And as soone as he got leafure, he told Cariclia all, who heard somewhat that made her lealous also. He added moreouer the strange end that his promise tended vnto, and how by that thing alone he had wrought many feates. Achemenes wedding was defeated, and a delay was found for Arlace's lust: But that which was the chiefe of all, was, that Achemenes would fet all on a broile, being offended, as well for that he was beguiled of that hee hoped for as also because he saw me in better fauour with Arface then himselfe: for he shall know of all this by his mother, in as much as I forefaw that the thould be there to heare that I said, both because I would have her tell Achemenes this, and have her a witnesse also of the fa-Anexellen miliarity, which only in words paffeth betwixt vs: For. although it were inough before God to have heleure conscience, yet it is honesty for aman to leade his life fo, (which lasteth heere but a little while) that men may have such opinion too. He told her moreouer, that it was to be thought, Achemenes would be reuenged of Arface, being a flaue borne ( for it is almost seene enery where, that that which is under obedience, is contrary to that which hath authority ouer it) and wronged befide, and beguiled of an oath, seeing other better esteemed then himselse, whose minde is guilty of all mischiese and ill behauiour, and needeth to be taught to worke no manner of knauery, as many men beeing angry haue attempted the like, and feeing hee hath a just quarrell whereupon to feeke revenge. The next day, after he had told Cariclia thefe things, and exhorted, her yet to haue a little hope, he was led of Achemenes to waite at her table: for so Arface commanded him to doe. For that purpose the sent him costly apparell, a chaine and bracelers of gold, and other rich iewels: part whereof willingly, part against his will he put on. And when Achemenes beganne to teach him how he should serue her the cup, he ranne to a table by, whereon flood much plate, and taking a precious glasse in his hand, faid, I neede not to be taught, but I will of mine owne head ferue my mistresse, without such curiosity in these so easie matters. As for you, fortunes sauour caused Theageyou to know fuch things, but nature and time can nes gueth teach mee what I have to doe. And then he powred in nes a cruel wine foltly, and holding the glaffefinely with the nip. tips of his fingers, going with a feemely and fit pace, deliuered it to deface; and this draught fet her more on fire then the was before: because the drinking, and looking vpon Theagenes at one time, supped more of his loue, then of the wine, neither did the drinke that quite off, that was filled, but in great fleight, in a maner thee drunke to Theagenes, and left him a little. On

of Heliodorus.

thought.

On the other side Achemenes was offended too, and moued, as well with anger, as emulation, so that Arlace perceived it, for that he io scornefully looked vpon him and whispered somewhat to those which stood by. When dinner was done, Theagenes said, Mistresse, I pray you grant me this my first request, let none but me weare this towel in feruing at your table. Arface was content. And when he went out as he was wont to doe, Achemenes went out with him too, & tanted him fore, for his too much diligence, and told him that fuch rashnesse was very childish, and that their Mistresse at the first winked at this fact, because hee was a stranger, and knew no fashion: but if you continue and beso stubborne still (saidhee) you shall not please her long; and that he counselled him as a friend, and as one that should bee his kinsman shortly, and much more like this he faid. But he passed by him, as though he heard him not, but looked still downe to the ground, vistill Cibele came by chance, and went to have her Mistresse to sleepe in the after-noone, and seeing her sonne sad, asked what he ayled? He answered, This strange yonker is honoured aboue me, both yesterday, and to day, who for a shew of finenesse, is commanded now alone to beher Cup-bearer: and bidding vs who are her chiefe seruitors sarewell, he brought her the glasse, and stood next the Princesse body, so that our honour, which is but an honour by name, is vtterly de. spised: And that were not so ill, that he should be more honoured and better preferred, and be more pring then wee, who by too peeuish reason doe keepe his counfell, and helpe him therein: but this ought by no meanes to be suffered, that he should vie vs, who are seruitours.

servitours, and his companions in the way of honesty, in fuch fort, without checke or taunt: but we will find another time to talke of these matters. Now, mother, I would faine see my wife Cariclia, if by looking vpon her I may somewhat abate this griefe of my minde. What wife, sonne, said Cibele? You seeme to chafe at trifles, and know not the greatest matters. Now shalt thou not marry Cariclia. What fay you, mother (quoth he) am I not worthy to marry her, who is my fellow feruant? Why fo, I pray you? For our too good will & vnlawfull seruice towards Arsace, answered shee. For although weset more by her, then our ovvne ease, and preferred her desire before our ovvne liues, doing all that vvec could, to pleasure her; yet as soone as this gentle and goodly louer of hers came into her chamber, the fight of him did so much persvyade her, that it made her breake the oath the svvare, and caused her to affure Cariclia to him, telling her that she was not his sister, but his spouse. Did she then promise him this, mother (qd. he?) Yea, sonne, answered Cibele, she promised him this vvhile I vvas by, & heard it, and meaneth vvithin these fevy days to make their vvedding in sumptuous sort, & vvil marry thee to some other. Achemenes was very forrovvful for these tidings, & wringing his hands, he said thus, I will make this a forrowful wedding to them all: only help me to prolong the same for a while; and if any man aske for me, fay I am fore fick in the countrey. And doth this Gentleman call his fifter his wife? as that it might not be understood that he dooth it for none other purpose, but to disannull y which was granted me by promise, as though it were not his sister, but his vvife, if he imbrace, coll and kiffe her as novv hee doth

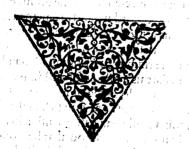
wauld

doth, year although he lye with her, I and the gods, whole religion is violated by breaking of an oath, will fee to this well inough. This faide, anger and iclousie, loue and frustration of that he looked for, set him loue dec. on such fire (all which things were sufficient to trouble make a another man, though no barbarous fellow) that withman doe.

out waying reasonably what he means to doe, but liking his denice at the first, he leapt upon a horse of Armenia, which the deputy kept for royalties and braue fights, as foone as he could conveniently get him, and went to Oroendates, who then was mustering his army against the Aethiopians, and making all manner of prouision as well of men and weapons, as also other things necessary for the warre.

Here endeth the seventh

THE



# THE EIGHTH BOOKE.

#### The Contents.

This booke conteineth the warre, and cause thereof betweene Hidaspes King of Aethiopia, and Oroondates Lieutenant of Egypt. Also the complaint that Achemenes made to Oroondates, of Arface, with a commendation of Cariclia and Theagenes to him: who sendeth for them Bagoas, one of his Eunuches. But before he came, Theagenes was sore tormented, because he would not consent to Arsace's unlawfull desire. Cariolia also, because she was thought to hinder Arsace's purpose, should have beene privily possoned by Cibele, Arsace's band: but the mischiese fell upon her selfe: Mary Cariclia was accused therefore, and should have beene burned, but is wonderfully delinered by vertue of a precious stone called Pantarbe. Then commeth Bagoas, and taketh them away: for forrow whereof Arface hangeth her selfe: after this, Bagoas and they fall into the fore-riders. of the Aethiopian army, and are taken prisoners, and carried to H idaspes.



Or the King of Aethiopia, when he had beguiled Oroondates, and obtayned halfe of that they contended for, and won the City Phile, which alwaies is cafie to bee conquered, by his speedy comming upon them, draue him to great want, so that for the most part he infor-

ced.

Phila, Sit- ced him to trauell in haste, and without order. For the ne, Eliphätina, are cities in E-

gypt.

City Phila is situated vpon the bankes of Nilus, a little aboue the leffer Sluces, about twelue miles and a halfe from Siene and Eliphantina. This Gity because the outlawes of Egypt tooke and inhabited it, caused the Aethiopians and Egyptians to contend about the same, The Sethiopians will have the borders of Sethiopia, to firetch vnto the Sluces, and the Egyptians challenge

Phile, because their out-lawes inhabited the same, as if it had bin wonne by warre. And because that city continually was now under the one, and then straight vnder the other, and would be theirs who first came and conquered it, at that time therin was a garrison of Egyptians and Persians. The King of Methiopia required to haue Phile, and the Mines, out of which were digged the precious stones called Smaragdi, of Oroondates, and having made such requests as is said before, and could not obtaine, he commanded his Legates to

goe a few dayes iourney before, and he followed himfelse well provided of all manner of furniture, as if hee would have made some other warre, but he told no man which way he would bend the itrength of his army. After he supposed, that his ambassadours were past Phile, and had filled the inhabitants with security, and carelefiesse, for that they bruted abroad, that they went with Commission to conclude a peace, and ami-

by Hidaf. pes tooke Phile.

ty, he came suddenly vpon them, and cast out the ticie where- garrison which was not able to sustaine the force of their enemies, and the engines wherewith their walls were battered aboue two or three daies, and fo tooke the city, and did no manner of wrong to any of the inhabitants thereof. By reason of these newes, Acheme-

L<sub>1B</sub>.8. of Heliodorus.

nes found oroundates fore troubled, being by this time certified of all that happened by one who fled from thence, but he troubled him a great deale more, because he came so suddenly, and vinsent for. Whereforeheasked him forthwith, whither any mischance was befalne Arface, and the rest of his family at home. He answered that there was, but he would tell him in counsell. When every man else was departed, he told him how Theagenes was taken prisoner of Mytranes, and Acheme. fent to him, so to be conucied to the great King, if he nes doth thought it good : for the yong man was worthy to be accuse Ar. placed in the Court, and to waite at the Kings owne face to her pushand table: then, how he was rescued by the inhabitants of Oroonda-Bessa, who also slewe Mytranes, and after that came to tes. Memphis, and thereto he added Thyamis estate. Last of all, he told him of Arface's love toward Theagenes, and how he was brought to the Kings lodging, with the honour which she gaue him in token of her good will, and all the seruice he did, and how that yet there was no harme done, by reason that the yong man withstood, and would not: mary it was to be doubted, that by continuance of time, or violence, he might bee forced if some man did not the sooner fetch him from Memphis, and so cut off all the rest of Arsace's love. And for that cause he came privily to tellhim speedily therof, for that his love to his mafter was such, that it could not conceale what he knew to be contrary to his pleafure. When he had angered Oroundates with this tale, &z

he kindled in him a new defire, by talking of Carielia, commending her highly, prayfing wonderfully her beauty and comelinesse, as she well deserved, saying:

he was now thorowly chafed, & in wil to be reuenged,

rush, in comparison of her. He told him many other things besides this: trusting that although Oroundates had to doe with Cariclia, yet within a while after he

should have her to wife, when he required her in recopence of this discouery. By this time was the deputy tes sendeth fore moued, being wrapped as well in the snares of anger as desire. So that without delay he called for Bago-Bagoas, 10 fetch Theas, one of his Eunuches, which was in greatest authority agenes and best trusted of him, & deliuered to him fifty horsemen, and fent him to Memphis, with commandement

> might see them, to him: He wrote a letter to Arface befide, in this manner: Oroondates to Arface. Send Theagenes and Cariclia brother and sister, be-

> to bring Theagenes and Cariclia, wherefoeuer hee first

His letters

to Arface. ing the Kings prisoners, to me, to be conveyed to the King : and fend them willingly, because whether you willor not, they shall be taken from you, and I will credit Achemenes.

To Euphrates chiefe Bunuch at Memphis, he wrote thus.

His letters

Of the negligent ordering of my house, you shall hereafter give account. At this time deliver to Bagoas the two Grecian prisoners, to be brought to me, whether Arsaces be content therewith or not : without excuse let them be deliuered : else know that I haue commanded to bring thee also in bonds, that thou maist bee put out of thine office. Bagoas went about his

businesse,

LIB.8. 249 of Heliodorus.

businesse, and had his letters sealed with the deputies

owne fignet, that those who were at Memphis, thould the better credit them, and deliuer to him the yong folkes. Oroundates also went himselfe to warre against the Aethiopians. Achemenes was commanded to follow him too, and certaine men were privily set to keepe him, he thinking nothing lesse, vntill that was prooued true, which he had shewed him: And about this time, these things were done at Memphis. Prefently after Achemenes was gone, and Thyamis was full Priest, and therefore the chiefe of that citie, and had performed whatfocuer appertained to the buriall of Calasiris within the appointed dayes, he remembred to make inquirie after Theagenes and Cariclia, because now it was lawfull for the Priests by their owne ordinances to deale with strangers. After he had made diligent search enery where for them, he heard that they were lodged in the Princes Court: wherefore hee went to Arface in haste, and asked for them, as though for many causes they appertained to him, but especially, for Thvamis. that his father, Calasiris, with the last words he spake, desireth to have The commanded him to provide for their living, and de-agenes and fend them from wrong: And that he gaue her thanks Cariclia, to for so courteously intertaining them those few dayes, them as his wherein it was not lawfull for any but fuch as were in father comorders, to be in the Church. Mary now he defired to manded haue them himselfe againe. Arsace answered him thus, I maruell, that for all you, with your owne words, com-

mended vs for our humanity and gentlenesse, that ye will condemne vs straight againe of discourtesse and inciuility, whilst you would have vs seeme, that either we cannot, or will not prouide for strangers, and doe

alwayes,

for them as reason shall require. I meane not so, said Thyams, for I know that they shall fare better heere with you, then at my house, if they would abide, but feeing they bee of good parentage, and have beene diuerfly tormented with fortune, and prefently are from their natiue countrey: they care for nothing fo much as to recouer their friends, and get home againe.

Home hath no fellow.

Wherein that I should helpe them, my father hath left me his heire, who have also beside this, surther causes of amitie with them. You doe well said Arface that you leaue brawling and pleade equitie: which shall be fo much the more on our fide, by how much to rule, is of greater force, then fondly to prouide for.

Thyamis wondered at this, and faid, Haue you rule ouer them? How I pray you? By martiall law (quoth shee,) which maketh prisoners bond-servants. Then perceined Thyamis that she spake of Mytranes, and said, But there is no warre, Arsace, but peace at this The proper. time. The propertie indeed of the one bringeth into ties of war bondage, but the other maketh free: The one is a tyranous will, the other a princely decree. At a word, warre and peace ought not to bee scanned by their.

names, but by the meaning and intent of those who

haue to doe therein. Wherefore, you shall make a better definition of equitie, if you consent to this: So shall neither honestie nor profitablenesse come in Arface de. question. For what honesty is it for you, or what gaine to say vnreasonably, that you will with hold from me nieth the these strangers? Arface could rule her selfe no longer,

deliuery of the prifosters to

Thyamis,

but that chanced vnto her which is common to all louers, folong as they thinke they are not spied, they blush, but when they are perceived, they are past all

LIB. 8 251 of Heliodorus. shame. The secret louer is not very hasty, but he that is taken with the manner is made more bold. As her guilty mind accused her, who thinking that Thyamis suspected somewhat, set not a rush by the Priest, nor the honour of his Priesthood, but casting off all womanly shamefastnesse, said, You shall not be pardoned neither, for that you did to Mytranes, but there will be a time, when Oroundates will take reuenge of them, who flew him, and those also who were with them. As for these, I will not part with them, who presently are my feruants, and within a short space must be sent to my brother, the great King, according to the Persian custome. Wherefore play the Orator as long as you list and define iustice, honesty, and vtility, you lose your labour, because he who hath power ouer another, needeth none of these, but measureth each of them as hee thinketh good: and get you straight out of our Court, and that willingly, lest, if you deale vnaduisedly, you beforced to depart spight of your teeth. Then went Thyamis away, calling the gods to witnesse, and said nothing else, but that these things would not come to good end, yet he thought to tell this to the Citie, and

craue the aide thereof heerein. When Arface had faid, I care not for your office (for love careth only for that which may helpe to get that it defireth) shee went into her Chamber, whither fending for Cibele, she de-

uised of that they had to doe: For by this time shee began to suspect that Achemenes was gone to Oroundates, because he came not into sight. And Cibele, if at any time the asked for him, made divers and fundry excuses, to perswadeher any thing, rather, then that he was gone to Oroundates: for all that, shee was not beleeved

shame.

alwayes, but now for the continuance of time, the loft her credit quite. Then spake Arface, and said, Cibele, what shall we now doe? what way may be deuised to rid me out of all these perils that I am in? my loue relenteth no whit, but is rather greater and greater, as though the yong man by his obstinatenesse gaue mee occasion thereof, who is cruell, and will not be ruled. and was more gentle before, then now: then he comforted me with faire promises, but now he openly refufeth to doe my request, and I am grieued the more, for feare lest he have heard of Achemenes, that which I suspect, and therefore is the rather afraid to doe it. Surely Achemenes angreth me aboue all other things, who is gone to Oroondates, and is like, either to perswade him, or else tell him a wonderfull tale. But let

men, be able to doe.

me onely see Oroandates, I know he will not be able to abide one flattering welcome, or the least teare of Ar-What we face's eyes: For womens eyes, and fuch as dwell in one dwell 10ze. house together, be of great force to perswade men. But this grieueth me most, if haply I be accused, yea and punished before I haue Theagenes, if Oroondates heare any thing heereof. Wherefore, Cibele, now turne eucry stone, deuise all maner of meanes, seeing you know that we are brought into extremitie. And thinke, fith I despaire of my selfe, that I will spare no other: for thou shalt have the first commodity that ariseth of thy sonnes attempts, whereof how thou shouldest be ignorant, I cannot furmise. Cibele answered, As touching my sonne, and my sidelity to you, Mistresse, you shall know in the end that you are deceived: And further, for that you so slackly handle your owne love, there is no cause why you should blame other that are blamelesse:

lesse: for you command him not as a Mistresse, but Cybeles flatter him like a feruant, which perhaps was well done unhappy at the first, when we deemed him to bee of weake and Arlace 4vouthfull courage. But now, because hee standeth so gainst Thestifly against his Louer, let him try, and know you for agenes. his Miltresse, and with whips and torments be glad to yeeld to your pleasure: for yong men regard not, when they be prayed, but when they be forced, then begin they to stoope. Wherefore this also with paine will doe that, which before, while he was gently handled, he would not. You seeme to say well, (quoth Arsace) but how can I abide with mine eyes, to see that body of his scourged, or otherwise to be tormented? She answered againe, You are too pittifull, as though a little paine will not make him better aduised, and you with his little griese shall haue all your desire. But you neede not with your eyes fee what shall be done to him, but deliuer him to Euphrates, and command him to punish him, as it were for some other offence, so shall you not fee that which will put you to paine ( for it is nothing fo grieuous to heare of an ill chance, as with eyes to fee VVhat the the same) and if we perceive that he relent and change not, the his mind, we may deliuer him from his paine. Arface heart vuelb was content to be perswaded, and sent for Euphrates the not. chiefe Eunuch, and commanded him to doe as they had deuised. He, as well for that he was in ielousie, as All Enall Eunuches are, as also for other things that hee saw nuches are and surmized, was offended with Theagenes, by and by by nature laid him in yrons, and tormented him with hunger and stripes, being inclosed in a darke house. And vvhen

Theagenes, who knew the cause hereof well enough, but

vvould seeme to be ignorant, asked him, Why he was

thus handled, he would give him no answere: but euery day augmented his paines, and tormented him more then either Arface would, or had commanded, and neuer suffered any man to goe in to him but Cibeles for fo had he commandement. Shee came to him very oft, and made as though the had brought him meate privily, as if the had beene forry for his mif-hap, by reafon of the acquaintance which she had with him, but indeed to see if he relented any whit for these paines, and hove he was presently minded. But he plaied the man a great deale more, and withstood them most of all then, and suffered his body to be afflicted: but by reason of his chastity, he tooke a lofty stomake to him, and reioyced, and gloried in that fortune, because though his greatest part was tormented, yet his best and most noble part was well pleased, and for that hee now had occasion to declare what good will he bare to Cariclia. He thought it went very well with him, if the might bucknow thereof, and faill could call her his ioy, his heart, and life. Which when Cibele favy, although she, contrary to Arface's mind ( which was, that he should be but little punished, vntill he relented, and not tormented to death) had brought Enphrates word to augment his punishment, and so could preuaile no vvhit, but was quite vvithout hope, and thee began nove by experience to perceine in what miseries he vvas: sometimes she vvas afraid of Oroondates, if Achemenes told him hereof: sometime lest Arface, if her loue vvere perceiued, vvould kill her selfe, the determined to labour contrary to all that was like to fall vpon her, and with some passing mischiese, either to execute Arface's pleasure, and so to avoid her preof Heliodorus. Lib.8. 255

fent perill, or else to take avvay all that might make ought against her, by killing of them all. And in that mind the went in to Arface, and faid, Mistresse, we lose our labour: for that obstinate sellow relenteth no whit, but is more wilfull, and hath Cariclia alwayes in his mouth, and comforteth himselfe with her name, as if it were the dearest thing in the world to him. Wherefore if it please you, let vs, as the Prouerbe saith, cast our last anchor, and seeke some meanes to make her avvay, which is so great a let to vs. For if hee shall know that the is dead, it is like that he will change his mind, when he shall be out of all hope of her loue. Arface was ready to beleeve her, for that through her vvords, the iealousie that she was in a good while before, was now by anger increased, and said, You give me good counsell, I will take vpon me to command this stop to be remoued. Who will doe your commandement in this point (quoth Cibele?) For although you haue all things in your hands, yet the lawes will not let you kill one, without the judgement of the Persian Magistrates: You shall have neede therefore to take great heede how you accuse the Maide, and then it is doubtfull whether we shall be able to prooue that which vve lay to her charge. But if you shall thinke it good (for I am ready to doe any thing for your fake) I will dif-Cibelegepatch this matter with poylon, and by meanes of a fub-eth about till cup, rid our aduersary of her life. Arface allowed Carielia. her deuice, and bade her put it in practife, and she went about it foorthwith. And when shee found Curiclia weeping, and making great moane; and did nothingbut deuise many wayes to die (for by this time she perceiued in what case Theagenes was, although Cibele ar the

the first day by diners subtill meanes deluded her, and made fundry excuses, for that the saw him not as thee was wont to doe,) she said, Vnhappy creature, wile thou not yet leave to pine thy felfe, and confunie away to no purpose? behold, Theazenes shall be set at libertie this night, and come to thee, for our Mistresse, who for a certaine offence that he committed in seruing her, was angred, and commanded him to ward, hath promised this day (partly at my request) to set him at liberrie, and to celebrate, a sumptuous feast, according to the custome of this Countrey, Wherefore arise, and be merrie, and at length yet eate somewhat with vs. How should I beleeue you (said Cariclia?) for your continuall lying hath so oft beguiled me, that I cannot give credit to any thing that you say. Then said Cibele. I sweare vnto you by all the gods, that all your businesse shall be dispatched this day in such fort, that you shall never neede to take more care heereafter, if you kill not your felfe before, by refraining thus many dayes from meate: Wherefore eate some bit of that which is prouided at this time. Cariclia was content with much adoe, neuerthelesse the doubted that shee would deceive her as many times the had done before, but because of her oath she partly agreed, and was glad to take hold of that which was promifed: for the mind doth quickly give credit to that which it earnestly de-

was cruelly tormented within: wherefore the powred

doth quickly give credit to that which it earnestly debelieve fireth. So they sate downe together, and did cate. And
would baue as Aura served them of drinke, Cibele beckned to her,
come to that she should bring first to Cariclia the poisoned cup,
and after her, she dranke her selfe of another cup. Cibele
had scant drunke it off, but she began to swell, and

of Heliodorus. Lib.8. 257

out that which was left, on the ground, and looked cruelly vpon the maid. Cariclia was abashed, and fore troubled with this, and began to stay her vp-right. So were all the rest that were there: for a cup impossoned, The propersis swifter then any arrow, and is of force sufficient to sy of poyson. kill one that is yong and lustie: but then, when it was in an old and dry body, it crept into the principall parts of her, sooner then any man could tell the tale. Thus was the old woman consumed, and all her members were with the pinching of the poyson dissoluted, and quite without life, and all her body: was very blacke.

But I verily thinke that her crafty minde was more mischieuous then the poyson was, in as much as Cibele now yeelding up her ghost, forgot not her subtill deuices, but partly by fignes, partly by unperfect words, and dying speech, shee signifieth that Cariclia was shee who had poyloned her. So the old woman died, and Cariclia was bound, and brought straight-way to Arsace, who asked her, whether shee had provided that poylon, and threatned to torment her on the racke, if shee would not confesse the truth. Now was Cariclia a strange sight to those who looked vpon her, for shee was not sad, nor bare any countenance that might argue a faint heart, but came smiling before her, and made no account of that she had in hand, either for that the passed not for that slander, because the was guiltlesse, or else for that if Theagenes were not aliue, she would also die, and esteemed it a vantage to take vpon her a deed which other men had done, and faid, Iollie dame, if Theagenes be aline, I say that I am not guiltie of this murther. But if he hane miscarried through:

out

through thy mischieuous attempts, thou shalt neede no torments to make me confesse the fact. I am shee who hath killed thy nurse, that hath brought thee vp so well, and taught thee so much good: kill mee out of hand: for I could doe Theagenes no greater pleasure, who by good right hath relisted thy wicked deuices. These words made Arface mad; and when she had commanded her to be beaten, she said, Carry this queane away bound as she is, and shew her to her goodly Louer, who is in like plight, and when you have bound her hand and foot, commit her to Euphrates also, to be kept vntill to morrow, to be condemned to death by the Persian Magistrates. As she was led away, the maid, who was Cibele's Cup-bearer (she vvas one of the lonians, which at the first was willed to wait vpon them) whether it were for good will which she bare to Cariclia, by reason of the acquaintance and familiaritie which the had with her, or mooued by the will of God, wept and lamented pittifully, and faid, O vnhappy woman which is without all fault! They vvho vvere by, wondered at her, and compelled her to tell plainely what she meant. Then she confessed how she her selfe gaue Cibele that poylon, and had received it afore of her, to giue it to Cariclia. But she, either troubled with the strangenesse of the sact, or else called hastily vpon by Cibele, who bade her bring the first cup to Cariclia, changed the pots, and gaue the old woman that wherein the poylon was. So she was carried foorthwith to Arsace, and was very glad if Cariclia might be excused of this fact, for even the very barbarous people have pittie vpon a gentle and noble countenance. And although the maid said the same to her, yet she prevai-

led nothing, but Arface commanded her also, as helping and consenting thereto, to bee put in prifon, and kept to judgement. The Persian Magistrates, in whose hands it was to determine controuerfies, and punish offences as touching the weale publike, were fent for in haste to sit in judgement the next day. And when they were come and fate, Arface accused her for poysoning her nurse, declaring all that had happened, and would oft moist her words with teares, because she was spoiled of her, whom shee accounted more deare then any other thing, and aboue all other loued her best: she tooke moreover the Judges to witnesse, how she had intertained Cariclia being a stranger, and shewed her all manner of courtesie, and was novv thus wronged in stead of thankes, which she had well deserued. To be short, Arface laid fore accusations against her: but Cariclia made no ansvere, but confessed the fact againe, and said, that she gaue her the poylon, and moreover she added, that she would have poysoned Arface also, if the had not beene preuented, and many other things else, and euer auon would she directly raile vpon Arface. For after the had beene the night past with Theagenes in prison, and conferred with him of all their affaires to and fro, and had concluded, that if need were, she would willingly die any manner of death whereto she should bee condemned, and to depart out of a life full of troubles, and endlesse trauels, and cruell fortune; and belike, had given him his last farewell louingly, and taken the iewels that were laid foorth with her, which she was euer accustomably wont to beare privily of purpose, and tied them at that time about her in a bag, to the intent that they should furnish

When the had faid thus, every man that was there, faid fornewhat to that shee had spoken: wherefore some would have the execution stayed till another time of indgement, and some were ready to take her away: she preventing them all, went into the middest of the fire. and stood there a good while without harme, and the fire went enery way about her, and would not approach neere her; so it hurt her not, but gaue place, when she came thereinto, by meanes whereof, the was with the light that was about her, made fairer, and wondered at the more, by reason of her beauty, so that (in a manner) the was married in a fiery chamber. Shee went fometime into this fide, and sometime into that, marueiling what it meant, and hasted to be dead, but it preuailed not, for that the fire alway gaue place, and as it were, fled from her: the tormenter ceased not, but laid on more wood and reed, (Arface, with threatning countenance, charging them fo to doc) to make it burne more vehemently; but it did no good, faue that it troubled the Citie more, which supposing that shee had helpe from heauen, cryed out, The woman is cleane, the woman is not guilty, wherefore they came to the fire, and put aside the tormentours. The first that did so, was Thyamis (for by this time was he come, being admonished of that which was done, by the great bruite in the citie) and he incouraged the people to helpe her, and being in will to deliner her, they durst not come neere the fire but willed her to come foorth: for thee that had beene in the fire without harme, if the lift to come out thereof, neede feare nothing. Which when Cariclia saw and heard, thinking also her selfe that God had preserved her thought it best not to bee vnthanke-

furnish her buriall, she confessed every accusation that was laid against her, and refused no manner of death, and rehearled her felle many things also, whereof the was not accused. Wherefore the Judges made no delay, but had almost adjudged her to a more cruell and Persian-like death: yet because they were mooued with her countenance a little, and yong surpassing beautie, they condemned her to be burned with fire. Then was the had away presently by the executioners, and carried a little without the Citie: all the while she was led foorth, one made a cry, that she should die for poisoning; wherefore a great company more followed them out of the Citie. Some whereof faw her as the was led, other heard thereof by report, which quickly flew ouer all the Citie, and so hasted thereto. Arsace came also, and saw that which happened from the wall: for The thought it a paine, if the fatisfied not her felfe, for feeing her die. When the executioners had laid a great deale of wood together, and put fire thereto, that now it began to flame, Cariclia prayed them who led her, to give her a little leave, and promised that she would goe into the fire alone: which granted, the faid with a lowd voyce, O funne, and earth, and all you blefsed creatures, that are aboue and under the earth, which see and take reuenge of all wicked workers; you are witnesses that I am not guilty of that whereof I am accused, and that I am willing to die, for the intolerable griefes of mind which burthen met, vouchfafe to take mee into your hands gently: And in all hafte, take revenge of this shamelesse Arsace, who hath desiled her selfe with so many filthy facts, and is a harlot, and dothall this, to robbe mee of my husband. When unthankefull to him, nor to fet light of that benefit, but leapt out of the fire; wherewith the people, what for ioy and wonder, gaue a great shout, and thanked the gods for the same. But Arface, not well in her wits, skipt from the walles, and came out of a posterne, with a great company of her Gard, and other noble men of Persia, and laid hands vpon Cariclia her selse. and looking frowardly vpon the people, faid, Are you not ashamed to goe about to deliuer a gracelesse woman, a witch, and a murtherer, taken with the deede doing, and confessing the same, from her descrued paine? Seeing that in your so helping such a wicked queane, you striue against the lawes of Persia, and against the King himselfe, his Deputies, Nobles, and Judges also. Perhaps you be deceived, for that shee burned not this day, and therefore you ascribe that hap to the gods. Will you not be wifer, and understand that this is a great proofe of her witchcraft, who hath fuch flore of flights, that the can withfland the firength of the fire? Come you to morrow to the Counsell house, if you will, for it shall bee by all our consents: there shall you heare that she will confesse the same, and shall be consinced by such of her fellowes as are privile thereto, and I keepe in prison. And therewith the carried her away, holding her by the necke, and commanded her Gard to make her roome. But some of them were angry, and in mind to withstand: other gave over, because they were somewhat blinded with the tale of poyloning, but most for feare of Arface, and her authority. Then was Cariclia delivered to Emphrates againe, to bee kept to a new indgement, and had more yrons laid vpon her. The greatest comfort that she had in this adversitie, was, that she had time to tell Theagenes of her affaires: for this was Arsace's invention too; to put them to more paine, that the yong creatures, being in one place prisoners, might behold either others torments and griese; for she knew well enough, that a Louer is more grieved at his friends paine, then his owne dismore grieved at his friends paine, then his owne dismore grieved at his friends paine, then his owne dismore grieved at his friends paine, and to be pained for bismed alike, they thought it a vantage, and if either friend then had less to rements then the other, each supposed himfelse selfe vanquished, and as it were more faint and weake in love. For now was it lawfull for them to be together and incourage each other, to take in goodly wise what fortune soeuer came, and resuse no perill which should insue of their vasained chastity, and stedsast faith.

After they had continued their talke of such matters, as is likely they would talke of (who neuer hoped to talke together againe) till it was night, and had fatisfied themselues as well as they might: at last, they fell into communication of the miracle, which happened about the fire. Theagenes referred the benefit thereof to Gods goodnesse, who had saued her, being guiltlesse fro Arface's vniust slander : but Cariclia seemed to doubt thereof. For (quoth she) this strange kind of deliuery may be thought indeed to proceed of God. But still to be afflicted with fuch miseries and torments without all measure, is rather a token of those who are plagued by God, and are like to fall into greater inconveniences, except there be some more hidden mystery, which casteth into extreme perill, & when all hope is past, findeth a remedie. When the had faid thus, & Theagenes willed her to take all in good part, and be of a godlier mind, The cried out aloud, The gods be fauourable to vs. Now I remember what a dreame or vision I had this last night, but had forgotten it before, I know not how, It was a true verse, and noble Calasiris expounded the fame to me: The meaning whereof was thus:

Why the fire touchednot Cas. riclia.

By vertue of Pantarbe, let feare of fire removued be: An easie thing to Persetis. though else right strange to see.

Theagenes also when he heard this, was mooued, like those who have some divine spirit, and gave as great a leape as his bands would let him, and faid: The gods indeed be good to vs : for I also am made a Poet by remembring an answere which some like spirit gaue me. whether it were Calastris, or any other of the gods in Calasiris forme, who seemed to say thus to me:

To morrow shall thou with the maide escape Arsace's band: And soone be brought with her into the Aethiopian land.

As for me I can well ghesse whereto this Oracle tendeth. The land of Aethiopia seemeth to be that which is under the ground. With the maid, that is, to dwell with Proferpina. And the escaping of Arsace's band, to be a departure of the foule from the body. But what should your verse meane, wherein is so many contraries? for Pantarbe, signifieth all fearefull, and yet it would not have you be afraid of the fire. Then faid Cariclia, My deare heart Theagenes, our continuall calamitie maketh you take all at the worst: For commonly men apply their mind to that which accustomably happeneth. But I thinke that this answere seemeth. of Heliodorus. LIB.8: 265

to foreshew better lucke then you suppose: So that I, perhaps, shall be the maid, with whom you have a promise, that you shall recouer my Country Aethiopia, when you shall be deliuered out of Arsace's bands. But how that fame shall be done, we know not, neither is it incredible, but it is possible for the gods to doe it, and let them see thereto, who give vs these answeres: for as touching that which was fore-shewed of me, it is fulfilled, as you your selfe know, and I live, of whom there was no hope at all, and I, who then carried mine owne fafetie about me, was ignorant thereof: but now (me thinkes) I vnderstand it. For whereas at all times before, I carried with me the tokens that my mother laid forth with me; at that time aboue all other, when Hooked for my last judgement, I privily tied them about me, that if I were faued, they might find me fuch things as were necessary for me to liue by : but if I mifcarried, that they should be my last ornaments, and due furniture to my buriall. Among these, Theagenes, which are iewels of a great value, and very precious stones of India, and Aethiopia, there is a Ring which my father gaue vnto my mother when hee was enfured to her, wherein is set a stone, called Pantarbe, and about it are certaine holy letters written: to be short; that Ring hath some heavenly vertue which withstandeth fire, giving them grace that have the same, never to be indamaged with it, which also, perhaps, by the will of the gods hath preserved me. Thus may I thinke, because Calasiris told me, the same was written in my Fascia, wherein at this time is the rest of my stuffe wrapped. This is probable, and like to be true (quoth Theagenes) because of your deliverie: But what other Pan-

tarbe

tarbe shall we have to aide vs out of the next dayes danger? for the most wicked Arsace doth not promise immortalitie for avoiding the fire (which I would to God might happen) but deukleth in the meane time, some other new and strange punishment. And I would to God that the would condemne vs both at once, to one kind of death, verily I would not call that death, but a rest from all our troubles. Be of good comfort, quoth Cariclia, we have another Pantarbe, this promise which was made vs this night past: and if we trust in God, either we shall have more pleasure if we be saued, or die with better minds, if need require. Thus were these occupied, sometimes lamenting and bewailing more either for others, then for their owne estate:sometime would they take their last leave, and make a new promise, and sweare by the gods, and their present fortune, that they would hold their faith in loue, inviolable to the death. Bageas and the fifty horsemen which were commetb to sent with him, came to Memphis late in the night, when all were asleepe; and when he had waked them who lay The neere the gate, foftly, and told them what they were,

Bagoss

and were knowne, they went into the gates all together Cariclia. in haste. There Bagoas left his horsemen, inclosing the Deputies lodging round about with them, that they

might be ready at defence, if any man would withstand them. Himselse went out by a certaine posterne, which the other knew not, and having with small adoe broken downe a slender dore, and told him who dwelt thereby what he was, and commanded him to make no noise, he went to Euphrates, knowing the way readily, by continuall vse before, and yet the moone shonea little. Whom, finding him in his bed, he awaked, and

of Heliodorus. LIB.8. 267

as he made a noise, and asked, Who was there he bade him peace, faying, It is I, bid one bring a candle his ther: then he called a boy which waited vpon him, and bade him light a candle, and awake no man elfe. When the boy was come, and had fet the candle in the candlesticke, Euphrates said, What newes, that you come fo fuddenly, and not looked for a I neede not answered. he, vie many words, but reade these Letters, and marke this seale, and understand that it is Oroundates that gia. ueth this charge, and thinke that it is good to fulfill the contents of them. As soone as Euphrates had read both the Letters, he said, Arface will bee forrowfull, and at this time is in great perill, by reason that the hath had an ague, which I thinke the gods haue fencher yesterday, and now is she in a burning heate, fo that we have finall comfort of her life, I would not deliuer this Letter vnto her, though she would aske for it, who rather would die her felfe, and kill all vs too, before shee would deliuer these youg folkes to you, and know that you come in due time: and take them with you, and helpe them all that you may: have pittie vpon them who are pittifull and vnhappy, and haue bin afflicted fixe hundred wayes, fore against my will, but Arface gaue commandement: mary they are (as may appeare by them) of a good stocke, and as I by expen. rience haue seene, very modest in all points, and so he led him to the prison. When Bageas faw the yong prifoners, though they were pined away with torments, yet he wondred at their tall stature, and excellent beauty: they were troubled a little, because they thought that Bagoas came at such votimely season by night, to give them their last & deadly judgement, yet they took heart.

heart vnto them, and looked cheerefully, as though they cared for nothing, and gaue them who were there,

manifest tokens that they were very glad therof. When Euphrates came neere, and set to his hands to take away the stockes whereunto their bands were tied, Theage-

nes cried out, O goodly Arface, the thinketh to hide

her mischieuous deedes by night and darkenesse, but F Indice can the eye of Inflice is quicke to reprooue, and will bring fad out all to light all wicked deedes, be they never so closely and

euill deeds, privily done: but doe you as you are commanded, and whether it be fire, water, or fword, that is appointed for vs, let vs both together, and at one time, have one manner of death. Cariclia made the same petition 100. Wherefore the Eunuches wept (for they partly vnder-

stood what they said) and brought them out with bands and all. When they were out of the Deputies house, Euphrates tarried behind, and Bugoas with the horsemen that came with him, tooke off many of their yrons, and left them no moe, but so many as might keepe them fafely, and not annoy or hurt them, and fet them vpon horses, and going round about them, went

as fast as they could to Thebes. When they had ridden all the night after, and till three a clocke at after noone the next day, and neuer alighted, and then not able to abide the heate of the sunne, as is like, in the midst of the Summer in Aegypt, and having a will to sleepe, but

most for that they saw Cariclia weary of riding, they meant to ride somewhat aside, to ease themselnes, and baite their horses, and let the maid rest. There was a

little hill vpon the banke of Nylus, about the which the water went, not keeping his straight course, but was turned in manner halferound, so that it made the place

of Heliodorus. LIB.8. 269 place like a little Iland: that which was thus compassed with the water, was full of ranke graffe, by reason that it was so neere the water, so that it was very good for cattell, and horse to feed in: it was shaddowed moreouer, with trees of Persia and great figge-trees, and such other as doc commonly grow about Nylus. There Bagoas and his company alighted, and vied the trees in stead of a Tent, and did eate meate himselfe, and gaue Theagenes and Cariclia some too, who at the first would eate none, faying, It was needelesse for them to eate, which should by and by be slaine, but that he compel-

led them, in a manner, and perswaded them as well as he could, that there was no fuch matter, and he told them that they should be carried to oroundates, and not be killed.

When the heate of the day was past, and the Sunne shined on their side, and out of the West, there came one on horsebacke to Bagoas, who for haste that hee made, panted himselfe, and his horse had sweat so much that he could scant sit vpon him. And when hec had faid somewhat to Bagoas secretly, he made no more haste, but held downe his head a little, and, as it were, mused at that which was told him, and after said, Strangers, be of good cheere, you are reuenged of your enemie: Arface is dead, who when she heard that you were gone, hanged her felfe, preuenting by her will, Arface death which necessarily should have insued. For she hangeth berselfe. could not have escaped Oroundates and the King, without punishment, but either she should have been put to death, or continually shamed all her life after. Such word doth Euphrates fend by this messenger: Wherefore be merry, because I know well enough you have

hurt no body, and she that hurt you is dead. Thus said Bagoas to them, not speaking Greeke very well, but letting many false phrases escape him; yet hee staied not, but told them, for that he was partly glad himselfe, because he scant vvas content vvith Arsace's forward. nesse; vvho while the lived, played the tyrant, and also to cheere and comfort the yong folkes: for he hoped that Oreendates viould accept well of his paines, (which was a hard matter) if he could keepe the young man well, whose comelinesse would staine all the other Courties; and the maid of such singular beautie, to be his wife after Arface's death. Theagenes and Cariclia were very glad of these newes, and thanked the mighty gods and inftice therefore. For then they thought they should have no more paine, though they had neuer so ill lucke, seeing that their mortall enemie was dead. So great a pleasure haue some, though it

to be reuen- were to die, so that they might die with their enemies gid of their destruction.

When it drew toward night, and the heate began to abate, so that it was better to trauell in, they fet forward, and rode all that euening, and the night, and the next morning, making the more hafte to take Oroundates at Thebes, if they might, but they lost their labour.

For after that, one of the Hoft met him, and told him that the Deputie was not at Thebes, and that himselfe was sent to take vp all the Souldiers that were in wages, though they were any where in Garrison, and bring them to Syene, whither he willed them to goe: for all was in grouble and hurly-burly, and it was to be doubted, that the Citie was taken, by reason that the Deputy came: came too late, and the Aethiopian Armie vsed such ce- celerity is a leritie, that it was there before any newes came that it principall yvas comming; Bagoas left his intended iourney to warre. Thebes, and went to Syene: and being now almost there, hee fell into the Aethiopian scout, a valiant crue of lustie Souldiers, that were sent before to spie the Countrey, that the great Armie might have safe passage, who at that time, as well because of the night, as also for that they were not very skilfull of the Countrey(for so they had commission to lay their ambushment wherefoeuer they faw any commodious place) hid themselues vnder certaine bushes for their owne defence, and the better to grieve their enemies too, and flept not. Early in the morning, when they heard Bagous and the other horsemen ride by, and saw that they were but a few, they suffered them to ride on, and when they knew certainely that none followed them, they brake out with a great noise, and pursued them.

for that they knevv them to be Aethiopians by their colour, and themselues not able to withstand the number ( for they were a thousand sent to spie the Countrey in light harnesse) tarried not so much as to looke them in the faces, but fled not so fast at the first, as they might, because they would not have their enemies thinke that they would flee in haste. These chased them, and sent out about two hundred of the people, called Troglodita. The Troglodita are a people what people of Aethiopia that liue in husbandry. They border vp. the Trog. on the Arabians: They were very swift of nature, and and the ma. practife the same from their youth: They neuer vveare ner of their

Bagoas and the other horsemen that were with him,

being amazed, as well with their sudden cry, as also

heavy Countrey.

Theage.

nes and Cariclia

are taken

riders.

inuade their enemies, and so indamage them. It they perceiue that they be too weake, they flee; their enemies neuer pursue them, for that they know they are ouer-swift, and will hide themselues in enery corner. Thus these overtooke the horsemen, being themselves on foote, and wounded them in casting out of their flings. But when they returned vpon them, they would not abide by it, but fled backe by little and little to their fellowes: which when the Persians perceived, they despised them because they were no moe: wherefore they chased them as fast as they might, and when they had followed them a little, then rode they forward againe with as much speed as they could, and spurred their horses, and gaue them all the reynes at will: By which meanes some escaped, and fled vnto a hill that standerh by Nylus, under the which they couered themfelues, that their enemies might not fee them: but Bagoas was taken because his horse stumbled, and he fell and hurt his leg that he could not stirre it. Theagenes also, and Cariclia were taken prisoners, who thought it shame to forsake Bagoas, whose good will they had triprisoners of ed toward them already, and hoped to find more at his hands afterward, and therefore tarried by him, partly opian forefor that they could not flee, but especially, as I thinke, willing to yeeld themselues to them. Then Theagenes said to Cariclia, Thus is our dreame come to passe: these be the Aethiopians, in vvhose land it is our destiny to come. I am determined therefore to yeeld to them, and commit our selues rather to doubtfull fortune with them, then to present peril with Oroundates.

Cariclia vnderstood all the matter, which was now led

thereto

thereto by destiny, as if shee had beene taken by the hand, and conceined better hope in her minde, suppoling those who tooke them, rather to bee their friends, then enemies, yet she told nothing to Theagenes of that shee thought, but said, shee was well content.

When the Aethiopians were come to them, they knew Bageas to be an Euruch by his face, but made further inquiry what these should be, because they faw them bound, and without harnesse, of an Egyptian of their owne companie, and another who could speake the Persian language, thinking that they should understand either both, or one of them, at the least. For espials, and fore-riders are taught of necessity, to have such with them as can speake the language of the Inhabitants, and their enemics, that they may the better understad that whereabout they are sent.

After Theagenes, by continuance of time had learned the Egyptian tongue a little, and could answere to a short question, had told them that hee was the chiefe servant about the Persian Deputy, and themselues Greekes, taken prisoners first by the Persians, but now through better fortune of the Aethiopians, they determined to saue their lives, and take them prisoners, and make a present of their first prey to their King of the chiefest iewel his Persian enemie had. For Eunuches are in the Courts of whateof Persia, Eyes, and eares too, who because they nei-stimation ther have children, nor kinsfolks, to whom their minds are in the might be bent, they depend onely vpon him who Persian hath committed himselfe to them, and they thought cours.

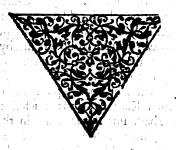
274 The Æthiopian History, &c.

that the two yong folkes mould be a goodly, present to waite upon their King, and grace to his Court. And thus they fer them upon horses, and so carried them away, because else hee being wounded, and these hindered with their bands could not goe so fast as they.

Cariclia mere.

Surely that which was done, was like a Prologue of a Comedie, strangers being prisoners, who a little besore were afraid still of death that they saw besore their eyes, were not now carried any more captine, but garded with a number of fuch, as should within a short time become their subiects, and in such case were they.

> Here endeth the eighth. Booke.



sila umi noga visno buses i nella la l george e chall al gracher e that have be recen

# THENINTH BOOKE.

#### The Contents.

This booke contayneth the siege of Syene, in which was Oroondates, and the drowning of the Countrey round about it by Hydaspes, and the courteste shewed to them which were in it when the towne was given up: then the falshood of Oroundates by stealing suddenly away to Elyphantina. After this is described the great battell betweene Hydaspes and Oroondates, in which Oroondates was ouercome, and taken prisoner, and yet in the end pardoned. After this Hydalpes vieweth the prisoners, and disposeth them diversly.



bout, and inclosed with the Aethiopian Geged by army, as if a man would have fet nets Hydaspes, about it. For Oroundates, when he heard that the Aethiopians were at hand, and that the Aethiopians were at hand, and

that they left Cataracta, and came to Syene, got into the towne before them a little, and closed vp the gates, and when he had planted his flings, and other Ordnances upon the walls, he waited to see what they

would

would do. Hydaspes King of Aethiopia, hearing a great way off, that the Persians were entred into Syene by his spies, and for all that he ysed the same celerity in their pursuit, by which he was in hope, hee should haue beene before them, yet came short, lodged his army before the Ciric round about, without any skirmish, as if he should have sirten at a play, and filled all their Countrey with threescore hundred thousand men & cattell, so that they draue them into a straight corner. There his espials finding him, presented their

prisoners: he tooke great pleasure to looke vpon the presented to young couple, and had good affection to them in his Hydaspes, mind, as those that should be his owne children afterward, although he knew not fo much, but especially, he accounted it good lucke that they were bound, and faid, Loe, at the first the gods deliuer our enemies to vs

in bands, and feeing that thefe be the first prisoners, they shall be kept to the end of the warre, to be facrificed at our triumph to the gods, according to the old custome of the Aethiopians. After hehad rewarded his spies, he sent them and the prisoners to their impediments, and fet a company to keepe them which could well speake their language, and gaue them straight commandement to looke well vnto them, and let them fare of the best, and keepe them from all manner of vncleannesse, as things appointed for facrifice ought to be kept, and that their bands should be changed, and haue chaines of gold for them. For wherefore fo-

euer yron serueth in other Countries, gold serueth in Gold fer-Aethiopia: and they did as they were commanded. growin Ac- When they tooke off their former chaines, & without doing any thing else, put them in comfort, that they thould:

should live more at ease, and fitted for them fetters of gold. Theagenes laughed and faid, Good Lord, whence commeth this trim change? Truly, fortune flattereth vs wonderfully, we change iron for gold, and in prison we are inriched, so that we be more worth in our bands. Cariclia smiled too, and would have him of. another minde, and therefore brought him in remembrance of that which the gods had foreshewed vnto them, and so put him into better hope. But Hydaspes himselfe assaulted Syene; and whereas he thought before, that with his great host, at the first approch he should have overthrowne the towne, vvalls, and all, he had almost beene then repulsed of them that kept the same, who dallied not, but valiantly withstood their enemies force, & rayled on them spitefully to anger them the more. He very wroth, that they were fully determined to endure to the end, and had not ftraight yeelded themselves to him, thought it good not to trifle the time with his army, and do nothing, nor to lay fuch a fiege whereby fome might escape, and some be taken, but veterly in short space to spoyle the towne. Wherefore he deuised such a piece of worke: he parted the compasse about the walls among his souldiers, and to every ten men hee appointed ten yards, the length and bredth thereof was very great, and commanded them to make a ditch : some digged, other carried the grit away, and some therewith did raise vp a counter-wall against that which was besieged. No man durst come out of the towne, because of the great army, to hinder or let the worke that it might not be made round about the towne, and their flings, and other engines ferued to no purpose, because they

neth for

faw that the space betweene the two walls was so great, that they who made the ditch, were without their danger. When they had soone dispatched this, by reason of the great number of the labourers, he began fuch another thing. He left betwixt the two ends of the ditch, the breadth of one hundred foote, which he ditched euen vnto Nylus, bringing the same still from the lower ground to that which was higher, and more hard. A man might haue likened that worke to a long vyall, because it kept equally an hundred foote in breadth, and was so long as the ground which is betweene Nylus and Syene: when he had brought this to the bankes of Nylus, he turned the water into his river, which in falling from a higher place into that which is lower, and out of the wonderfull breadth of Nylus, into a narrow river wrought by hand, made a great noise as well at the entry thereinto, as also in the ditch when it was in, so that they might heare it that were a great way off. Which when they who were in Syene faw, and understood into what danger they were brought, because he meant by so compasfing them about, to drowne their towne, fo that none of them might flee, for that they were so inclosed vvith the vvalls, as vvell by land as vvater, and that they could not bee assured, though they abode vvithin, they made a good shift, as the time would suffer, to faue themselues. First, when the gates, and the boord-vvoike about them fayled, they laid vpon it plaister, and pitch, to make it the surer, and they vnder. propetheir walls that they might stand the stronger. Some brought earth thereto, and some stones, many brought old timber, and enery man that which was

next hand: no man was vnoccupied, but women and children, yea and old men too laboured hard. For danger of death refused the ayde neither of any age, or kinde. The sturdyer yong men, and those that were in wages, were fer to make a little countermine that should stretch to their enemies fortresse, the manner whereof was thus: they digged a pit almost fine yards right downe, hard by the wal, and thre laid a fure foundation. Then digd they forward, straight to their enemies Bulwarks by Torch-light, and those that came after in order, conueyed the gryt from those that went before, and carried it into a certaine part of the City, where their Gardnrs; were. And this did they for this purpose, that if the water came in this place which was without earth, it might have a way to breake out, and fall away.

But this calamity preuented the readines of the citizens: For Nylus having now passed the long ditch, fell very fast into the round river, and flowing every where ouer the Bankes, drowned all that space betweene the two walls, and made it like a standing poole. And thus was Syene made an Iland : and a city which standeth in the middest of a countrey, was compassed about with water, and beaten vpon fore with the waues of Nylus. The wall of the towne withstood the force of the water but one day. But as soone as the water increased and waxed high, so that it sunke into the ground, by reason that it was blacke and fruitfull, and wetted somewhat deepe, and tooke the foundation of the Wall, so that the waight aboue began to shake, and doe as though it would fall in enery place, where the softnesse of the earth caused it to shrinke in such T 4

fort that all their provision trembled, and the Warders

Svene a patterne of a miserable besieged Citie.

voon the wall were afraid of drowning, and by that time that it was night, a part of the wall where the Towers flood, fell downe, not so, that the fall was lesse then the water, nor able to receive the same, but that it was five yards higher, so that almost it put them all in feare of drowning. Wherefore there arose a pittifull crie of all manner of folkes that were in the Cittie, so that their enemies might heare it, who lift up their hands to heaven, and called to the gods for helpe, which was all their hope which was left, and humbly besought aroundates to send messengers to Hydaspes, to intreate of peace. Hee was content, now being made the servant of fortune, were hee never so loth. But how he should send to his enemies, because the waters went round about him, hee could not tell, but as necessitie taughthim. For when he had written what hee voould, and tied it to a stone, with asling he cast the same in stead of a messenger to his enemies: by that meanes fent hee his humble prayers ouer the fea. But he lost his labour, for that the strength of the fling could not ouer-reach the length of that space, but fell into the water before it came to them. He cast againe in like fort and was deceived; fo did all the Archers, like such as contended to shoote at some marke, and laboured to shoot beyond the drowned ground. Last of all, they held up their hands to their enemies that stood on their Fortresses, who had good game at their miseries, and declared by signes as well as they could what those throwes meant: sometime they held vp their hands before them, like fuch as craued mercy: fometime would they hold them behind their backs, in token of Heliodorus.

LIB.9. 281

token that they were ready to receive bands, and become their bondmen.

Hydalpes perceived that they defired health, and was ready to grant it them. For the enemie that yeeldeth, doeth make, and in a manner force a noble man to be gentle: but because he had no ready way thereto prefently, he determined to try them better. There were certaine boates which hee suffered to come out of Nylus into his ditch, and there hee with-held them. When he had chosen ten of the newest of them, and furnished them with Archers, and other armed Souldiers, and told them what they should say, he sent them to the Persians. They rowed in good order, that if their enemies would doe any thing that they looked not for, they might be ready to fight. Truly this was a strange fight, that a ship should saile from wall to wall, and a Mariner should practise his skill in the middest of the dry land, and a boat be rowed where the plough was wont to worke. And although the toyle of warre New deuieuer deuiseth new things, yet then invented it the ces in war. strangest thing, when it made those that were in ships, fight with them that stood vpon the walles, and joyned two armies by sea and land together. Those that were vpon the walles, seeing the boates full of armed men driueneere to that part where the wall was falne downe, being men amazed and full of feare for their present dangers, suspected them who came for their safetie (because in extremitic, all that happeneth is fea- All things: red and suspected) and so cast stones, and shot toward searefull in the ships. In such fort deale men that are in desperate extremity. case, accounting enery small protecting of their life a vantage: mary in their casting, they so directed with their:

pany :

their hands, that they would not hurt them, but forbid them the land.

The Aethiopians also shot, but more certainly, and as men that vnderstood not the Persians minde, and killed them by two or three at once, fo that some of them fuddenly wounded, fell ouer the walls headlong into the water. And the skirmish had beene worse, while the one spared, and did but defend them from land, and the Aethiopians fought very angerly, if a certaine old Gentleman of Syene had not come and spo-

of a gentleman of Siene

ken thus to them on the walls : O mad men, and too much amazed with your miferies, doe we now keepe them off, whom we humbly prayed to helpe vs before, feeing that they come to vs contrary to all hope? Who The oration if they come friendly and bring vs peace, they shall be our fauiours, but if they meane to deale like enemies, they may with little labour be slaine when they be landed:but what shal we be the better when we have slain these, seeing that so blacke a cloud hangeth ouer our heads both by water, and by land? Why doe we not rather let them come in, that we may understand what they have to say? Every man thought that he said well. The deputy also commended his deuice. Wherefore enery man went vp and downe and layd-his weapons a part. When that space betweene the towers was without defendants, and the pepole gaue them atoken with a banner, that they were content that they should land, the Aethiopians came neere, & as it were preached out of their ships to the besieged company thus: Ye Persians, and men of Syene that be here, Hydaspes King of the East and West Aethiopians, and at this time yours also, knoweth both how to ouercome his enemies, and is

ready of nature to grant mercy to them, that humbly Hidaspes aske it, judging that to be the vertue of his fouldiers for a ver-manhood, but this his owne praise and honour, procee-tuous King ding from courtesie. And although hee haue your liues in his hand, either to grant it you, or take it away: yet because you humble your selues to him, hee willeth you not to be in feare, and he will not himselfe, but giueth you leaue to appoint what conditions you will, to be delinered in this perill: for he is not minded to deale Tyrant-like with you according to his owne will, but gouerneth mans estate with mercy without enuie. The people of Syene made answere, that they comitted themselues, their children, and wives to him, to do with them ashe should think good, and that they would render vp the city also if they might line. which now was in desperate case, and vtterly lost, except the gods and Hydaspes do preuent the ruinous decay. As for Oroundates, he answered, that he would de The fally of part from all that for which the warre began, and that Oroonhe would let him have the city Phila, and the Smaradge dates. mines, but he made request that hee would not deale hardly with him, or cause him to yeeld himselfe, and his army. But if Hydaspes would keep all the points of courtesie, he should give him leave to depart quietly. with his souldiers to Elyphantina, which should doe him no damage, nor lift vp any weapon against him: else hee had as liue die now, as to liue any longer, and be condened by his King for betraying of his army and perhaps that also would be worse, for that now he should have but a simple and vsuall death: then hee should haply haue new torments deuised for him. When hee had faid thus, they defired them to take into their com-

ready

pany two Persians, under pretence that they should go to Eliphantina, and if they would yeeld that were in that towne, he would doe the like without further delay.

With this answere the Legates departed, and tooke the two Persians with them, and recounted to Hydaspes how they had sped. Who after he had smiled a little, and much blamed Oroundates for his great foolishnesse, that he being a man not in his owne power, but in another mans, either to line or die, would argue of any conditions, said, It were very fondly done to destroy such a number of one mans madnesse: and so he let those depart to Elyphantina that Oroundates sent. as though hee cared not if they made what prouision they could to withstand him. But of his owne men hee appointed some to make a damme at the entrance of Nylus, into his ditch, and other some to turne the water another way, that so the water (if there came no more in) might be the sooner avoided out of the space betweene Syene and them, and the harder to trauell in. They began the worke a little as they were commanded, and would have proceeded the next day, but the they could do no more, because of the night that came vpon them. Moreover, they that were in the city, fought all meanes they could to faue themfelues, and were al comforted with this health that was promifed them vnlooked for. And those that made the mine vnderneath the ground, drew fomwhat neere to the enemies ditch: which thing they gheffed, because they tooke the measure of the space with a line : other fer props to stay up the walls, which thing they might eafily doe, because of the stones when the wall

fell inward. Yet when they had done all that they could, and thought themselues in safety, they were not a little troubled, but about midnight a great part of the Aethiopians beganne to dig before night, whether it were because the ground were loose, and not thick inough where the damme was made, and so the foundation was throughly wetted, or else by reason that the workemen left some empty place in the ground, and therefore it decayed: or whether the water came into the place, where was not grytte yough laid, when the workemen were gone, and so the damme was broken, by reason that water did increase and swell, or whether a man may judge it the providence of God, brake and made such a noise, which so abashed them, that they knew not what was happened, but both the Aethiopians and Syenians thought that the most part of the walls was falne dovvne.

of Heliodorus.

They which were in the Tents kept themselues close, because they were well, and thought they should know what it was in the morning. But the Citizens went round about vpon the walls, and feeing that all was wel there, they thought that their enemies had had fome mishap, vntill the morning tooke avvay all this doubt, and the breach yvas espied, & the vvater suddenly auoided. Then did the Aethiopians dam up the entry of their ditch, and made flood-gates of vvood, and laid many thousand loads of earth therin, which they fetched as vvel from the land as by vvater in their boats, and thus went the water away at length, yet could neither of them come to y other: for the earth was couerd with a deepe mud, & under that which feemed to be dry at : the top, there was much vvetnesse, which as vvel deceithe bonour

of Nylus.

ued teen as horses. So they passed their time two or three dayes, and in token of peace, the people of Syene fet vpon their gates, and the Aethiopians layd afide their armour. And so was there a truce, yet came they not together, neither was there kept watch and ward with either of them. But they that were in the City gaue themselves to pastime and pleasure, for then it happened that Nylos, the highest feast that the Egyptians have, fell, which is kept holy about Midsummer, the Egyptir aus keepe in at what time the flood increaseth, and it is honoured more then all other for this cause: The Egyptians faine Nylus to bee a god, and the greatest of all gods, equall to heaven, because he watereth their countrey without clouds, or raine that commeth out of the ayre:and thus doth he every yeere without faile, as wel as if it should raine. And this is the common forts opinion. But the cause why they gaue him so divine honour, is because they thinke that the mixture of moist and dry, is the speciall cause of the beginning and continuance of mans life (as for the other elements, they depend vpon these, and are wheresoeuer these be ) and they deeme, that moysture proceedeth from Nylus, and drynesse from the earth: but this euery man knoweth also: Mary their divines say that the earth is Isis, and Nylus is Ostris, giving to either a new name. Therefore the goddesse is very desirous of his company, & reioy. ceth whe he is with her, but lowreth when he is absent, as if some vnhappy blast by lightning had touched her. This tale haue the skilfull men in natures secrets deuised, because, as I thinke, they would not make prophane persons priny of the secresies conteined therein: but they instruct those that are desirous to know these prinities

prinities in their vestry by candlelight. And let this suffice to be spoken at this time, by the leave of the gods: as for the great secrets, they shall not be reuealed for renerence sake. Now let vs proceed orderly with that which was done about Syene. When the feast of Nylus was come, the Inhabitants fell to killing of beafts, and to doe facrifice, and for all that: their bodies were busied with their present perils, yet their mindes, as much they might, were godly dif-Oroondaposed. Oroundates, wayting his time, when the Sye-tessubtill nians were fast asleepe after their feasting, conucied Sycheto Ehis army privily out: for hee had secretly given the lyphantina. Persians warning before, at what houre, and which gate he would goe forth: euery Decurion was charged to leave all their horses, and other cattell behinde, that they might not trouble them in their way, nor make a noise, whereby that they did should be discouered, but every man to take his armour, and aboord, or plancke vnder his arme.

When they were come together, as he had commanded he cast the boords that every man carried ouer-thwart the Ofe, and laid them in such fort; that one touched another, and so conducted ouer his army. with a little paine and great speede, as if there had beene a bridge, for that they who came after, delinered their boords to them that went before. When hee came to land, he went prinily by the Aethiopians, who suspected nothing lesse, nor kept watch any longer, but slept foundly, as fast as his breath would give him leaue, and went to Elyphantina, and was let in by and by, for that the two Persians, which were sent from Syene, (as was appointed) wayted for his comming.

encry !

When Hydaspes saw this, he thought that they craued mercy in more earnest for then they did before, and therefore fent one to know what they would have, and how it happened that they came out alone, and not the Persians with them? They told him all the Persians flight, their innocency, the high feast of the countrey, and how that they privily slipt away while they were busy in the service of their god, and when they had banqueted, and were falne asseepe: Whereas perhaps if they had seene them being without armour, they should not have been eable to have stayed them being armed.

When Hydaspes heard this, he suspected ( as the troth was indeede) that Oroundates would doe somewhat to intrap, and hurt him. Wherefore he fent only for the priests, and when he had worshipped the gods of greatest price, hee asked them if they could informe him of any thing that they meant to doe, and whither they were gone, and wherein was their greatest trust. They answerd, that they knew nothing certainly mary they deemed that he was gone to Elyphantina, where the chiefe strength of his armie lay, and that oroondates best trust was in his bard horse. When they had faid thus, they defired him to goe into the towne as his own, and to take from them all his displefure. But Hydaspes would not enter into it at that time, yet he fent thither two troops of armd men, to fee whe. ther there was any guile as he suspected, if not, that they should be a garrison to defend the City: this done, he fent away the people of Syene with gentle promifes, and went himselfe forward with his army, either to receive the Persian, if they for vpon him, or

euery night, and when they heard their Watch-word, they set open the gates. When it was day, the people of Syene first knew of this escape, suspecting the same, for that every man miffed the Persian that was lodged in his house, and could not heare of them, and by the bridge which they saw before the towne. Then was the City in great feare againe, and looked for grieuous punishments for this second iourney, because they had shewed themselues so vnsaithfull to let the Persians escape, after they had found such clemency at the Acthiopians hands. Wherefore they determined every man to goe out of the City, and yeeld themselues to the Aethiopians, and by oath to confirme their ignorance, if haply they may moue them to pitty. When all of every age were come together, and had taken boughs in their hands, to declare their lowlinesse and humility, and with tapers burning carried all their gods and holy images in token of peace, and were come ouer that bridge to the Aethiopians, they fell vpon their knees, and fate a farre off, and gaue all at once a forrowfull and lamentable cry, crauing in humble fort the forgiuenesse of their offence: and to obtaine it the rather, they layd their infants before them, suffering them to goe whither they would fo affwaging the wrath of the Aethiopians with their age, which was without suspicion and blame. Those children for feare ranne from their parents and Nurfes with a wonderfull cry : some crept in the way which went toward the Aethiopianshoft:other lay & cryed which could not speake perfectly, and would have made any man to take compassion upon them, because fortune euen in them printed out an humble estate. When

Apittifull sight.

Iacke.

if they would not, to charge them. He had scant set his men in array, but his espials gaue him warning that the Persians were comming in battaile-ray, with banners displaied. Orcondates mustred a great army of Elyphantina: but when he saw that the Aethiopians were so neere, and he looked not for them so soone, he was forced to take Syene, with a few fouldiers, where he inclosed on enery side, for all that he sued for safety, and obtained it according to Hydaspes promise, yet was he the fallest man aline, who caused two Persians to goe ouer with the Aethiopians, vider colour that they should enquire and know how they of Elyphantina would make peace with Hydaspes, but indeed to understand whether they made themselues ready to battaile, if he by any meanes could escape: which fraudulent and guilefull deuice, he put then in pra-&ice. And when he found them well prouided, hee led them forth straight, and protracted no time till he came to his enemies, puttting alhis hope in celerity. if he might take his enemies unprouided. By this time, either army had fight of other, and he took the field first with all the Persian brauery, so that it glistered with their silver and gilt armour, as if all the place had bin on fire. For then the Sunne arose, and shining vpon the Persians, gaue such a wonderfull brightnesse from their compleat harnesse, that it rebounded upon those The only that were a great way off. In the right wing of his army he placed the Medes and Persians that dwelled not farre off, in the forefront whereof went those that were furely armed, & the archers that were lightly harneffed came behind them, that they might shoot the ber-

ter, being defended by them. Inhis left wing were

the Egyptians, and Africanes placed, and slingers and archers with them too, and then he charged oft to breake out & assaile the side of their enemies battel. Himselse was in the midst of his maine battaile, sitting in a Chariot very brauely, enclosed therewith round about for his better safety, before whom was his bard horsemen, vpon trust of whom hee ventured to ioyne with his enemies. For this is a valiant crue, and is fet before the other army, as if it were a wall that might not be battered. They are armed thus: A picked How the fellow of great strength putteth vpon him an helmet Persian according, which is fit for him, as if he should put on is armed. a Vizard in a maske: this couereth his head downe vnto his shoulders, sauing that there be holes lest for him to looke out at, in his right hand is a great staffe, bigger then a speare, with his left hand he ruleth his horse, by his fide hangeth a sword, and all his body is couered with a coat of steele. And a steele coat is made thus: with pieces of braffe and iron, as big as the and is palme of a mans hand, they make a coate as it were of made. scales, laying the end and fides of each of these voon other(fo that the nethermost part of one, goeth ouer the top of the other) and so they sow them together. & this lieth vpon enery part of the body without any adoe: it compasseth euery joynt, and neuer letteth a mã either to straine out his limbs or draw them in, for it hath skeues, and reacheth from the neck downe to the knees, fauing that necessity forceth that it be cut off betwixt the thighs, as one should fit vpon his horse: and fuch is a coat of steele, which beateth offall darts, and keepeth offall manner of blowes. Ouer their legs to their knees, they pull on a boote which is tied to their

arns;

lacke. Like vnto this doe they arme their horses: about his legs they tie bootes, and couer his head with frontlets of steele, from his back downe beneath his belly hangeth a cloth with divers wreathes of yron. which doth both arme him, and by reason of the space that is betweene it, hindreth not his course at all. Being thus appointed, and in a manner throwne into his armour, hee fitteth voon his horse, mary he leapeth not vp.himselse, but other helpe him, hee is so combred with the vveight of his armour. And when the time of battaile commeth, hee giveth his horse the reines, and spurreth him with his heeles, and so fast as hee can he rideth upon his enemies like a man made of iron, or and image fashioned with hammers.

His great staffe at the fore-end is tied to his horse necke with a cord, and the hinder end is made fast to the buttocks of the horse, so that in the conflict it flieth not backe, but helpeth the horsemans hand, which doth but guide the same aright, and by that meanes gi. ueth the greater blovy, so that it runneth thorow euery man that it hits, & oftentimes it beareth thorow two men at one blowe. With such a troope of horsedaspes or- men, and the Persian army thus appointed, the deputy fet forward toward his enemies, leauing the flood euer behind him, foreseeing, because he was far inferiour to the Aethiopians in number, that the water should be in stead of a vval to him, that he might not be compassed about with his enemies. Likewise Hydaspes brought on his army, and placed the fouldiers that came from Meroe, beeing very cunning in fighting hand to hand against the Persians and Medes, his enemies right. of Heliodorus. Lib.9. 293

right wing. He set moreouer against them, who were in his enemies left wing, the Troglodites, which came from that countrey where the Cinamon groweth, being light harnessed fouldiers, and excellent swift of foote, and cunning archers. But against the middle ward, which he heard was the strongest, he set him. felte and his Elephants, with towers on their backs, and the fouldiers that came from the people called Blem-Blemmies mies, and Seres: whom hee instructed what they and seres are people should doe when they came to fight. When the token of Aethio. was given in the Persian army with trumper; but in the pia allo. Aethiopian with Drumme and Timbrell, Oroundates fet forward as fast as he could, but Hydaspes at first went as softly as possible he might, by this meane providing that the Elephants should not be farre from those that fhould refcue and defend them, & that the horse-men in the middle of his enemies army, should bee tried before they came to strokes. As soone as they were within danger of thot, and the Blemmies perceiued that their norse-men were liastic to come upon them, did as Hydaspes commanded, and leaving the Seres to fee the Elephants, they ranne a great way before their fellowes toward the horsemen, that those who saw them, would have thought they had beene mad, that being so few, durst incounter with so many, and so well armed. Herewith all the Persians spurred their houses faster then they did before, taking their boidnesse in manner for a vantage, and thought without more adoe at the first dash to dispatch them. Then the Blemmies, when they were almost come to hand strokes, and in a manner stucke vpon their speares, suddainely all at once fell downe and crept vnder

dered his

Anotable fact of the Blemmies,

vnder their horses, & kneeling with one knee vpon the ground, layd-their heads and shoulders vnder the horses without any harme, saving that they were trodden a little with their seets: but they did a wonderfull strange thing: for contrary to all mens opinion they wounded the horses, and thrust them in the bellies, as they past by them, wherewith a great fort fell downe, by reason that their horses for griefe would be ruled no longer, and so cast them. Whom as they lay on heapes, the *Blemmics* wounded vnder the thighs: for the Persian horse-man is not able to stur, if he want his horse. They which escaped with their horses whole, fell into the *Seres* hands.

They, as foone as their enemies came neere, stept behind the Elephants, as behind a great tower, and most sure couert. There was a great slaughter, so that their horsemen were almost slaine For their horses being afraide of the greatnesse and strange sight of their Elephants thewed to them, on the fudden, fome turned backe, other ran aside, and caused the maine battell to to breake their array straight. They who were vpon the Elephants, (because euery towre had fixe men in it, so that on enery fide, two fought faue behind) shot fo continually, and so straight, as though they had shot at some marke out of their towers, and as if they had bin in some steady castle, so that the thicknesse of their arrowes was like a cloud to the Persians, especially, for that the Aethiopians making their enemies eyes their marke, as though they fought not like for life, but contended whether were the better archers, did so hit their marke, that those that were stricken, ranne here and there with their arrowes, as if they had beene pipes

in their eyes. If any of them came against their wills out of the array, because their horses would not be ruled, they fell among the Elephants, where they died there, being ouerthrowne of the Elephants, and trodde under their feete, or else killed of the Blemmies and Seres, who ran out vpon them, as if they lay at receit behind the Elephants, and wounded some with arrowes, and other they kild when their horses cast them to the ground. To be short, who so euer scaped, did nothing worthy talke, nor hurt the Elephants any whit, for that the beaft is couered with yron when he commeth to battell; and if he were not, he hath of nature fo harda scale ouer his body, that no speare can enter thereinto. Lastly, when al that remained aliue were put to flight, the deputy with shame inough for sooke his chariot, and got him on horsebacke and fled, and the Egyptians and Affricanes, who were in the left wing, knew nothing hereof, but fought manfully, and tooke more hurt a great deale then they did: mary they bare it out valiantly. For the fouldiers of the countrey out of which the Cynamon commeth, being fet against them, charged them fore, & draue them to fuch shifts, that they knew not what to do, because when they set vpon them, then would they flee, and running a great way before, would turne their bowes behind them, and shoote as they fled; but if they fled, then would they pursue them necre, and either with Slings, or little arrowes impoisoned with Dragons blood, annoy them grieuously; for every one of them hath a round wreath vpon his head, in which their ar-Hom the rowes are fet in order: they turne the feathers toward Troglodites their heads, and suffer the arrow-heads to hang out like arrows.

ın

The Æthiopian History

the beames of the Sunner then in skirmish doe they take out their arrowes as readily as if they had a quiuer, and leaping and dancing in and out Satyre-like, themselues being warmed, and shoot at their enemies, and have no ironheads upon their shaftes. For they take a bone out of the dragons back, wherof they make their arrowes an ell long. This done, as well as they can, they sharpen the same, and make a naturall head thereof, lo called, perhaps of the bones that come out of Greece. The Egyptians mantained the battell, and kept their order a great while, and received the shot vpon their shields, either for that they be of nature great sufferers, and make their boast (not so profitable as arrogant) that they care not for death, or elfe fearing to be punished if they shrunke from their standards. But after they heard that the horse-men, which was the chiefe strength, and greatest hope of their bartel were put to flight, and the Deputie gone, & that the Medes and Persians which were the best souldiers, had done no noble feare, but a little damage to the men of Merce, against whom they were placed, and receiued a great deale more, and that every man else was fled, they began to leave fighting and turne their backes too. Hydaspes seeing this notable victory out of his tower, as well as if he had beene on the top of an highhil, he sent Heralds to the that followed the chase. not to kill any one, but take as many as they could aline, & aboue all other Oroendates: which was done. For the Aethiopians drawing their maine battailes along, yet so that their aray was very thick, turned the wings round about, and so inclosed the Persian army, and lest no place for them to flee, but thorow the river!

mto

of Heliodorus. LIB.9: 297

into the which when many fell, and were in great danger, among the chartots and other multitude of men; then perceived they that that policie which the Depuitie vsed in the conduct of his Army, was very soolish, and to no purpose, because at the first, when he feared lest his enemies should befer him round about, and therefore foled his Army that Nylus was ener at their backes, he marked not that he left no place for himselfe whereby he might flee. There was he himselfe taken, at fuch time as Achemenes, Cybele's sonne (who by this Achemetime heard what newes were at Memphis) went about in nes would that broile to kill him (for he repented that he told any date, but is thing of Arface now ) feeing that all our arguments fine bimwhereby he might prooue the same were taken away, and yet was deceived, and had not given him a deadly wound, but he himselfe strait paid for it, being strucken thorow with an arrow of an Aethiopian, who knew the Deputie, and defired to faue him, as the charge was giuen, and was offended that any man in flight from his enemies, should so shamefully fer vpon his owne fellowes, and take that opportunity which fortune proffered, a time to be reuenged of his private adverfarie. When he was brought by him that had taken him prisoner, and Hydaspes saw him ready to swoone, and fore bloodied, which he caused to be stinted strair, with fuch things as were prouided therefore, because he determined to faue him if he might, hee comforted hin thus: I grant you your life with all my heart; for it is a great praise to subdue the enemy in the field, as long as he withstandeth by manhood, but when hee is ouercome, with liberality. But what was the matter that you were so false? I

was false to you, answered he, but true to mine owne Prince. Then (saith Hydaspes) What punishment A pretty thinke you that you have deserved, seeing that you are tweene Hy- ouercome? Such as my Prince ought to take (quoth daspes and he) of any of your Captaines that had kept their alle-Oroonda-

giance to you. Truely (faid he) he would commend him, and fend him away highly rewarded, if he bee a true King and not a tyrant, and is defirous that other men by his example should doe the like. But Sir (said Hyda(pes) you say that you be faithfull: but will not you confesse that you plaid the soole in aduenturing to match so many score thousands? He answered, I did notfoolishly, perhaps, seeing I considered my Prin-

of a cruell King.

ces nature, who doth more punish the cowardly Souldier, then reward the valiant man. I determined therefore to joyne with you, and do some wonderfull thing, contrary to the opinion of men, as the like occasion of well-doing doth oft happen in warre, or if I happened to escape, that I might have a good excuse, because I remitted nothing that I ought to have done. When Hydaspes heard him say thus, hee praised him greatly, and sent him to Syene, & gaue the Chirurgiens charge to looke very well to him. Himselfe also entred the Towne, with certaine picked men of his Army, and all the men, of what fort or age soeuer they were, of the Citie met him, and cast vpon him and his Army, Garlands and flowers, fuch as grew about Nylus, and commended him greatly for his notable victory. As soone as hee came into the Towne, riding vpon an Elephant, in stead of a Chariot, he busied his minde about the service of the gods, and sacred things, and as-

ked of the original of the feasts of Nylus, and if they

could

of Heliodorus. LIB.9. 299

could shew him any strange thing worthy to bee looked on.

They shewed him a deepe well, which shewed the manner of Nylus, like vnto that at Memphis, made of hewed free stone, wherein were lines drawne, an ell one from another, into the which the water of Nylus brought under the earth by a spring, and falling into these lines, declareth to the inhabitants the ebbes and floods of Nylus, by the number of the figures, which bare or couered, doe plainely tell the rifing and falling of the water thereof. They shewed him also the strikes of dialls, which made no shaddow, because the Sunne about Mid-summer at Syene, going directly ouer the point thereof, giueth no shaddow, and by the like reason it shineth upon the water which is in the bottome of their welles. Hydaspes marueiled not at this as a thing strange vnto him, for he saw the like at Meroe: but when they talked of their feast, they praised Nylus wonderfully, calling him the sonne, and Author of all fruitfulnesse, the vpholder of the vpper Egypt, and father and maker of the inferiour, which bringeth eucry yeere a new fertility thither, whereof the Grecians call it Nylus, and telleth them the course of the yeere, by flowing in Summer, and ebbing in Autumne, and the flowers which grow in it in the Spring time, and the broode of the Crocodiles, and faid, that Nylus was nothing else but the yeere. Which opinion also the name approoued; for if you divide the letters contained therein, into vnities, if they be put together, will make three hundred, fixty and fiue, & so many there be dayes in the yeere. To bee short, when they added thereunto the properties of the flowers, and beafts that a breed.

only belong to Egypt, but Aethiopia alfo. And feeing that Nylusrun- Aethiopia bringeth this flood to you, whether it bee a opia, hefore floods, you have good cause to honour that which is

god, as you thinke, or a mingle mangle of all other it commetb the mother of your god. We doe so, said the Priests, as well for other causes, as that it hath given vs a preserver and a god. When Hydaspes told them that they ought to praise reasonably, he entred into Spene, and solaced himselfe in the other part of the day, in banketting with the chiefe Lords of Aethiopia, and the Priests of Syene, he gaue leave to his Army to doe fo too. There were great heards of beafts, flocks of Sheepe, many Goates and Swine, whereof the Syenians gaue some to the Armie, and some they fold. The next day after, Hydaspessitting in his royall Throne, denided to his Armie the Cattell, Horses, and all the other bootie, as well that which he had in the Towne, as that he wonne in the field, according as every man had deserved. When he was come to him that tooke Oroundates, Hydaspes said to him, Aske what thou wilt for thy labour. He answered, I neede aske nothing, O King, but will be content with that I have, if you be pleafed therewith, which I tooke from Oroundates, and faued him according to your commandement : and therewith shewed him the Deputies dagger, fet with precious stones, of great value, and wonderfull much worth, so that some of those that stood by, cryed out, It was too much for a primate man, and a lewell more fit for the King, Thereat Hydaspes smiled a little, and said, What can bee more meete for a King, then that I should be of fuch courage of mind, that I am not mooued with his

of Heliodorus. Lib.9. 301

couetousnesse, but despise the same? Beside, the law of Armes giueth the Victor leaue to take what loeuer hee findethabout his prisoners body: wherefore we giue him leaue to keepe that which he might haue concealed, and we neuer the wifer. After him came they who tooke Theagenes and Cariclia, and faid, O King, our bootie is not gold, nor precious stones, which is little worth in Jethiopia, and are cast about by heapes in the Kings Palace, but we bring you a young man and a maid, orother and fister, borne in Greece, which except your Grace, are the tallest and fairest creatures in the world: wherefore we craue, that we may bee partakers also of your large liberality and bountie. Well remembred, said Hydaspes, for when you brought them to me, then I looked vpon them flightly, wherefore let some man bring them hither straight, and the other prisoners also. They were brought out of hand, for that one ran foorthwith to the impediments without the walls, and told the keepers that they should bring them to the King foorthwith. They asked one of their keepers, whose father was a Greeke, whither they should be carried?He answered, that King Hydaspes would see them: and therewith, as soone as they heard Hydaspes named, they cried out, The gods be our comfort, because till then they were asraid lest any other had reigned. Then said Theagenes softly to Cariclia, Now, my heart, you shall tell the King of our affaires, seeing Hydaspes reigneth, whom you have told mee oft was your father: Cariclia answered, My deare, great busi- Great matnesse must be done with great circumspection: for it is ters may necessary, that the ends of those things must bee done sightly

with many circumstances, whose beginnings the gods b maled. would. couc-

Hydalpes example may bee

among ft Princes.

would have very troublesome, and it is meete, not to detect that in a moment, which hath beene long a working, especially for that the head and principall point, whereupon this businesse and invention dependeth, I meane my mother Persina, is away, whom by the fauour of the gods we heare is aliue also: But if he give vs away to any man, shall he not cut off all occasion how we shal come into Aethiopia, said Theagenes? You need not seare that, answered Cariclia, for wee haue heard divers times ere now of our keepers, that we are kept to be facrificed to the gods of Meroe: wherefore you need not doubt, that either we shall be giuen away, or killed before we come there, feeing we be confecrated to the gods, which thing godly men cannot undoe:but if we through this our wonderfull mirth, in hope to speed well, doe without consideration tell our estate, seeing that they be not heere, who may know and beare witnesse thereof; it is to be feared, lest through our negligence, and that worthily, we shall incense him that heareth vs, and make him angry, who will perhaps also make a mocke of it, that we being prisoners, and appointed to serve, will bee so bold to say that wee are the Kings children, and have no

But the tokens, said Theagenes, which I know you received and keepe about you, will make for vs, and declare that we vse no fraud nor salsehood. Tokens, said Cariclia, are tokens to them that know them, and gaue me them:but to those that know them not, and cannot vnderstand the whole matter, they are but a vaine treasure, and perhaps would make them lay thest and rob-

bery

probable, but fondly deuised argumenes to produe the

of Heliodorus. Lib.9. 303

bery to our charge. And put the case that Hydaspes know some of them, who shall perswade him that Perfina gaue me them as a mother to her daughter? The furest token, Theagenes, that cannot be denied, is a mo-tris natural therly nature, by which it commeth to passe, that that to enery which doth ingender, is pittifully affected by some se-love their cret of nature, toward them which are ingendred. Shal owne kind. we then neglect these things which may make all the rest seeme true? As they thus talked of these things, they were almost come into the Kings presence, and Bagoas. also was brought with them. As soone as the King saw them stand before him, hee listed himselse vp a little from his throne, and when he had faid, The gods bee mercifull to me, he fate downe againe and was in a studie. When the noble men of Persia asked him what he ailed he mad answere, I thought this last night, that Hydaspes I had a daughter, which suddenly was growne to such dreame. a stature as this woman is of, and though I tooke no regard to my dreame before, yet now by the beautie of this maid which is like her. I remember it againe. Those who were about him, said that it was a fantasie of the mind, which oftentimes would foresheve things to come.

But for that time he made no account of it, but afked them vvhat they vvere, and of vvhat Countrey borne? Cariclia held her peace, and Theagenes spake, that they vvere brother and sister, borne in Greece. O noble Greece (said hee) vvho doth other times bring foorth good and honest creatures, and at this time hast prouided vs of good offerings, as to doe sacrifice for our victory! But vvhy had I not a sonne also in my dreame: (said he smilingly to them that vvere by) for-

asinuch

Good mer will nos breake a vow.

lame.

nature made at the first, which part Acthiopia from

Egypt by the Sluces, wherein Jobserue equity, and

returne, for as much as I have gotten that I came

downe for. As for thee, if thou live, be deputie of as

much as thou hast bin before, and tell the King of Per-

sthat thy brother Hydaspes hath with hand ouercom

thee, but through the moderation of his mind hath

released to thee all that was thine, and is desirous to

keepe the amity which is betwixt thee and him, ( of

which thing he maketh greatest account of any thing

that is in the world among men) and will not refuse to

fight againe, if thou shalt attempt any thing hereafter.

As for the people of Syene, I release to the the tributes

that they were wont to pay, for ten yeeres, and charge

and command you to do the same. After he had said

thus, as wel the Citizens as the fouldiers that were by,

thanked him, and clapt their hands, fo lowd, that the

noise might be heard a great way off. But Oroundates

held vp his hands, and laying them acrosse, fell downe

and worshipped him; which thing the Persians are

neuer wont to do to any strange King, and said, Ye

that be present, me thinketh, that I breake not the

custome of my courrey to my King, if I adore him who

asmuch as reason would that I should have seene this young mans figure first before the maids. After this he turned his talke to Cariclia, and speaking Greeke, (which tongue is in price with the Gymnosophists and Princes of Aethiopia) said, Thou maid, why doest thou hold thy peace, and not answere to my question? Cariclia answered, At the altars of the gods (to whom we understand that we are kept to be facrificed) you shall know me and my parents. In what Countrey be they (faid Hydaspes to her againe?) They bee heere (quoth she) and shall be present also when wee shall be offered. Thereat Hydaspes smiled, and said, Surely this daughter borne to me in my sleepe, dreames that her parents shall be conveyed out of Greece into the midst of Meroe. Therefore let these be carried away, and kept as well as they have beene hitherto, to fet foorth and adorne our sacrifice. But what is he that standeth by them, so like an Eunuch? One of the men that stood by, answered, that he was an Eunuch indeed, whose name was Bagoas. Let him goe with these also, not as a facrifice himselse, but to see to this other maid ordained to be offered, that she may be kept chaste, vntill the time come that the shall be offered: for Eunuches are very icalous, and therefore be appointed to take heed, that other do not that which they the selues are not able to doe. When he had faid thus, he looked vpon all the other prisoners, which came orderly, and told them: forme whereof, such as seemed were borne to be slaves, he gaue away, and fuch as were of good parentage, he let goe freely, faying, that he commanded ten young men chosen out of all the rest, and as many maids, to be carried with Theagenes for that purpose, when he

had answered every man that had need of him. Last of all he spake to Oroundates, who was brought to him in a Chariot, saying, For as much as I have obteyned that Hydaspen about which wee made this warre, I am nor minded his equal as many are; I abuse not fortune, to desire to get clemency to more then other men haue, neither will I make mee Oroona great Empire, because I have gotten this victory, dates. but am content with those bounds and markes which

hath given me a Deputyship, neither do I any euil, if I

## 306 The Æthiopian History, Oc.

do this to the inflesh man in the world, who might haue flaine mee: hee hath granted me life through Hydalpes his singular courteste: and although he might have and bis iustnesse. feazed all into his owne hand, yet hath hee given mee my deputy-(hip againe: Wherefore I promife both the Aethiopians, and Persians, if I live, that I πy. will keepe long peace, and continuall amity, and performe to the Syenians that which I am commanded. But if any thing otherwise then well happen ynto mee, the gods reward Hydaspes, and his house, and all his posterity for the goodnesse hath

Thewed to mee.

to the Unique of Programment and State of the Contract Here endet be the ninth

an ageno bund da war aku ja ja sur ledika.

THE





## THETENTH BOOKE.

The Contents.

This last booke declareth how Hydaspes was received into his owne Countrey, and the manner of the Sacrifices which hee did; then the acknowledging of Cariclia to be his daughter, and the entertaining of the strange Embassadours, with certaine active feates of Theagenes. After this is Theagenes affured to Cariclia by Hydaspes, and they are made Priests, hee the Sunnes, and shee the Moones, and doe sacrifice. Then goe they to Meroe, where the fecreter things appertaining to the marriage, are finished.

Hus let this suffice to be spoken of that which was done about Syene, which after it was come in so great danger, by the clemency & equity of one man, fuddenly received so good a turne. This done, Hydaspes sent a great part

of his army before and went himselse into Aethiopia, and the people of Syene, and other Persians, followed him a great way, and praifed rim much, and made

many

308: 1 we Esthiopian History

many supplications for his good and prosperous health. Frst, he tooke his journey on the bankes of Nylus, and such other places as were necre vnto the same. After hee came to Cataracta, and had done facrifice to Nylus, and the other gods of that countrey, he turned aside, and went thorow the middest of the countrey.

When he came to Phila, he gaue his army leaue to rest, and resreshed themselues two daies. There againe he sent away a great number of his meanest souldiers, but tarried himselse to sortifie the walls, and place therin a garrison. This done, he chose two horse-men, which should ride in post before him, and in certaine townes and villages change their horses, with letters to Meros, to certifie them of his victory. To the wise men which are called Gymnosophista, and are of the Kings Counsell, he wrote thus:

To the divine Counsell, Hydaspes Sendeth greeting.

Hydaspes lett: sto
the Count
filters of
that I had in speeding fo well, because I consider the
that I had in speeding fo well, because I consider the
that I had in speeding fo well, because I consider the
that I had in speeding fo well, because I consider the
changes, and vnstablenesse of fortune, but salute and
commend by my letters the priesthood, which as at
all times, so hath it very well at this time told me truth.
Therefore I pray you, and as I may, command you, to
come into the place appointed, that with your presence you may make the sacrifice more acceptable to
all the people of Sethiopia.

Hydaspes letter to bis wife Persion.

Understand that we have wonne the field, and that toucheth you most necre: we are in good health. Wher-

fore

of Heliodorus. Lib.10. 309

fore make some sumptuous prouision to do sacrifice of thankesgiuing to the gods, and when you have shewed the vvisemen our letters, and exhorted them to bee present, make haste to be in the field before the city, which is confecrated to our gods, the Sun, the Moone, and Bacchus. When Persina had read this letter, shee faid, Surely this was my dreame that I had this night, I thought that I was with childe, and brought foorth a daughter which was marriageable presently, and I gheffe that my forrow in trauel betokened the battaile, and my daughter, the victory. Wherefore goe into the city, and tel them of these ioyful newes. And the postes did as shee commanded them, and with garlands of the hearbe Lotos, that groweth by Nylus, vpon their heads, & branches of Palme in their hands, which they shaked, and shewed in the chiefe places of the city, vpon great horses, made report of victory; and if they had faid nothing else thereto, their gesture, and the habit of their bodies would have declared the same. Therefore all Meroe was suddenly full of ioy, and the people flocked together, and facrificed day and night in enery family, streete, and tribe, and went oft to the Temples, and were not so glad of the victory, as that Hydaspes Hydaspes was well, because that man had by equity and courte-well belo. ous vsage of his subjects, so wonne the hearts of them, subjects. that they loued him as their father. Persina, after shee had prepared great droues of Oxen, and Horses, and many Sheepe, Quailes, and Griphes, with all manner of other living things, and fent them before into the facred field, that of enery one kind of them might bee a just hecatombe, and such as were left should serue for that publike feast, she went to the GymnoGymnosophists, which dwell in the groue of Pan, and gaue them Hydaspes letters, and prayed them to sulfill the Kings request in that behalfe, and doe her a pleafure, and be an ornament by their presence to the sacrifice. They willed her to stay a while, and went themfelues into the temple to pray, and asked counfell at the gods, what was best to doe, and returned by and by. And Sissimithres, which was chiefe of the Kings counsell, said, Wee will come, Persina: for the gods command vs so to doe: mary they foreshew that there shall be a sturre and businesse in the facrifice, but it fhall haue a very good and delectable end, because that destiny shall without your trauaile bring to light a member of your body, and part of the Kingdome which was loft. All terrible things, faid Persina, shall haue the better successe, if you be by: and I will send you word, when I heare that Hydaspes is almost come. You neede not (quoth Sissimithres) send vs any word when he will come, for to morrow morning will hee be heere and so shall you have knowledge by his lerters anon. And it hapned so indeed: for as soone as Persina was departed, and almost come home to the Kings palace, a poste gaue her letters from the King, that told her that he would be there the next day. Then by and by the contents of these letters were notifide in the towne, and the men onely were commanded to meete them, but the women might not goe out of the city because that the sacrifice should not be defiled by any meanes, in as much as at that time they facrificed to the cleanliest gods, the Sun and Moone, and therefore might no woman be present, but the priest of the Moone alone, which was Persina, for that the King is

the Suns priest, and the Queene, the Moones, by the custome of the countrey. Cariclia also should be there notas a looker on, but a facrifice to the Moone. Then was there a great ado in the city, so that the me would tarry all day, but laboured all the night, to goe ouer the flood Aftabora, some by the bridge, other that dwelled a farre off, in boats that were made of reeds, wherof many grow there on the banks sides: the boats bee very swift, as well for the matter that they be made of, as also for their burden; for they neuer carry aboue two or three persons: for the reede is cut into two parts, and of either will they make a boate. Meroe is the chiefcity of Aethiopia, in manner of an Iland, threecornerd, about the which Nylus, Astabora, and Asa-Nylus, Asafoba doe runne. At the head is Nylus, and that is divi-fabora. ded into two parts: the other two floods runne on foods of both fides one by another, and meet at length, and fall Authiopia. both into Nylus, by reason of the greatnesse thereof, which is such, that almost it maketh the Iland imitate the maine land ( for it is three hundred, threescore The length and fifteene mile long, and fixe score and five broad.) & breadth

It ingendreth beasts of wonderfull greatnesse of all wherein kinds, but especially Elephants: and as there grow Meroe u. trees without the the trauell of men, so doth it bring forth much other fruit. For beside that, there are Palme trees of greatheight, which beare store of Palmes; there is come and Wheate of such tal. VV heat & nesse, that it will hide a man on horsebacke alwaies, and other fruit fometimes, though he fate vpon a Cammell, and it pia. bringeth forth so much, that they reape three hundred times fo much as they fow, & the reed that grows there, is such as wee spake of before : so that all that night was bestowed

bestowed in passing ouer the rivers: which done they went to meete Hydaspes, and received him with great shouts and clamours, as if he had beene a god, and those went a great way before. When he was almost come into the facred field, the Gymnosophists came and gaue him their hands, and welcommed him with kisses. When they had done, Persina met him in the temple-porch. When they had made an end of their praiers, and thankigiuing for his victory, and fafe returne, they made them ready to the publike facrifice. and he fate in a tabernacle made ready before for that purpose: that same was made of source reeds, newly cut downe, foure square, so y at euery corner stood a reed to stay it vp in stead of a pillar: the top was made round and covered with divers boughs, the fairest whereof were brauches broken from the Palme trees. In another tabernacle hard by this, vpon places aboue, were fet the images of that countrey gods, and the pictures of the noble men, especially of Memnon, Perseus, and Andromeda, whom the Kings of Aethiopia suppose to bee the authors of their stocke. In other seates beneath sate the Gymnosophists, and had in manner their gods ouer their heads:about these stood a crue of soldiers round. which, with their shields before them, kept backe the multitude, and reserved a place in the midst for the sacrificers, without all tumult or disease. As soone as Hydaspes had in few words declared to the people his victory, and what he had done elfe luckily for the Common-wealth, he commanded them who had to do with the holy affaires, to begin their facrifice. There were of their fa. three altars made, two, which appertaind to the Sunne and Moone, were fet together: the third, that was Bacchus, was erected a good way off; to him they facrificed all maner of living things, because that his power is well knowne, as I suppose, and pleasethall. Vpon the other altars to the Sunne, were offered young white Horses, & to the Moone, a yoke of Oxen, by reason that they helpe them in their husbandrie. Not farre from thence, while these things were in doing, there was a fudden vncertaine voice heard (as is like would bee among such a multitude) which cryed. Let the facrifice which our Country accustometh to doe, be now made for all our safeties, then let the first fruits that were gotten in the warre be offered. Hydaspes perceined that they called for humane facrifices, which are wont to be offered of those that are taken in strange warres, and beckned with his hand, & told them that he would by & by doe what they required: and therewith he commanded the prisoners appointed for the purpose to bee brought forth; among whom came Theagenes and Cariclia not bound, but garded about with men: all the other were heavie, and good reason why, saving Theagenes; and Cariclia smiled, & went with a cheerefull countenance, and alway looked upon Persina, so that she also was mooued therewith, and fore fighing, faid, O hufband, what a maid haue you appointed to be facrificed? I know not whether euer I faw fo faire a creature: whar a frout fromacke? what a beautifull visage hath shee? with how couragious a heart beareth she this fortune? how doth the moone my mind, by reason of her flowring age? If the daughter that I had by you, which was fo euill lost, had lived, she would have beene almost as old as she. But, husband, I would to God ye might deliuer her by some meanes from this perill: surely I should:

crifice.

Bacchus.

should have great comfort, if the served at my table and waited vpon me. Perhaps also the vnhappy creature is a Greeke: for neuer was there such a face in Egypt. Shee is a Greeke, answered he, indeed, borne of father and mother, whom shee hath promised to shew at this time, but I am fure she shall never be able to doe that: But that she should be delivered from this facrifice, it is not possible, though I would, and yet am I mooued somewhat too with the maide, and haue

compassion voon her: you know, that the law requireth a man to be offered to the Sunne, and a woman to the Moone; and because she was brought me first and ordained for this purpose, the people would bee content with no excure; only one helpe there is, if the be found not to be a cleane maid, without meddling with man, when she shall goe to the fire, seeing that the law wil-

leth that she be as well cleane also, that is offered to the Moone, as he that is facrificed to the Sunne: as for Bacchus, it made no great matter. But take heede that if sheebe found to have accompanied with men, it be no honestie to take her into your house. Then said Persina, Let her be found to have done that, so she may

be faued: captiuity, warre, and banished life so farre from her owne Country, excuseth her, though she have done any such thing, whose beautie is sufficient to make

deed pards- her to be forced. While she spake thus, and wept, but would not have them that were by to perceive fomuch, Hydaspes commanded fire to bee brought: then vvere the young children gathered together, and the Priests (which only may touch it without any harme) brought it out of the Church, and fet it in the midst, and bade all the prisoners tread upon it. All those that

of Heliodorus. L.IB.10. 215

trode vpon it, were burned in the foles of their feet, and were not able to abide it any while: there were spits of: gold laid to the fire, which was wrought to such purpose, that it would burne enery vnchaste person, and him that was forfworne; but fuch as had lived otherwife, might tread vpon it and haue no harme. Wherefore they appointed these to Bacchus and other gods, fauing two or three maids of Greece, which were found to haue kept their virginitie. After Theagenes also put his foot to the fire, and was found a maid, there was great wondering, both for that he being to tall and beautifull, as alfo, because hee was to young and lufty, and had neuer to doe with any woman: and so hee was appointed to bee offered to the Sunne. Then spake he softly to Cariclia, and said, Is facrificing the reward of such as liue cleanly in Aethiopia? and shall they be slaine, that keepe their virginitie? But Cariclia, why doe you not now manifest your selfer What other time doe you looke for heereafter? will you tarry till one come to cut our throats? Vtter,I pray you, and tell your estate: perhaps when you are knowne, you shal faue me; if not yet you without doubt shall be out of danger: which thing when I see, I shall bebetter content to die.

When the had answered him, that her time was now at hand, and that the whole estate of her fortune was fet vpon sixe and seuen, shee tarried not till they commanded her, that had charge of that matter, but put vpon her the holy garment that she brought from Delphi,, which she alway carried in a little fardell about her, wrought with gold, and other costly iewels: and when the had cast her haire abroad, like one taken with:

Captinity and warre make ma-

rsed.

trode

with divine furie, ran and leapt into the fire, and flood there a great while without harme, and her beauty then appeared a great deale more, so that every man looked vponher, and by reason of her Stoale, thought her more like a goddesse, then a mortal woman. Thereat was every manamazed, and muttered fore, but nothing they faid plainely, and wondered beside all other things, that she, being more beautifull then any mortall woman, and in her best youth, had not lost her virginity: fo that divers in the company were forrowfull that the was fit to bee offered, and would, if they wist how, gladly have delivered her, for all that they were very superstitious. But Persina aboue all other was most sorrowfull; so that she said to Hydaspes, How vnhappy is this wench, which boasteth so much of her virginity at such vnseasonable time, and must die for all this praise! But, husband, how shall we doe with her? He answered, You trouble me in vaine, and for nought take you pittie vpon her that cannot be faued, but hath beene kept from the beginning (as may be gheffed) for the excellency of her nature, to the gods alone. Then spake he to the Gymnosophists, and said, Right wife men, seeing that all things are ready, why doe you not begin to doe this facrifice? God defend (faid Sissimithres in Greeke, that the people might not heare it) for we haue defiled both our eyes and our eares, too much with this that is done already. As for vs, we will goe aside into the Church, for we our selues mislike, and

what facri. Suppose that the gods doe not allow such abominafice the gods ble facrifice, as is done with men and women; and like best. I would to God that wee might also disallow and foredoe all the other facrifices, which are made with slaughter, flaughter, forasmuch as in our opinion, that sufficeth which is done with prayers and other sweet sauours. But tarry you (for there is no doubt but the King must needs be there to appeale the people) and doe this vncleane sacrifice, because of the old customes and decrees of Aethiopia, that must needs be done, yet so, that you shall have need to purge your selfe afterward, and shall scant be able to doe it. I thinke that this sacrifice shall not come to any good end, for divers caufes, but especially for that God hath told me so, and because the fire standeth about these strangers, and signifieth that there is some God that desendeth them. When he had faid thus, he & the rest that sate by him, arose and went their way. Then Cariclia leapt out of the fire, and ranne to Sissimithres, and fell flat at his knees (in spight of the officers, which would have stayed her, because they thought that her humility was for nothing else, but to craue that she might not die) and faid, Most wise men, stay a while, for I have a cause to plead with the King & Queene, and I must have judgement thereon, and I heare, that you onely give fentence vpon such noble persons. Wherefore abide, and be you ludges of this plea of life and death: for you shall know, that it is neither possible nor inst to offerme to the gods. They heard what the faid, gladly, and spake to the King, saying, Heare you, O King, this appeale, and what this stranger requireth. Hydaspes smiled a little, and faid, What judgement may this be? Or what haue I to doe with her? By what meanes should I come in her danger? That which she will say-(quoth Sissenithres) shall declare. But (quoth Hydaspes) take heed lest this that you doc, be no iudgement, but:

of Heliodorus.

prooue

Lib.10. 319 ftrangers, or this Countrey men to be offered? Stran-

gers (quoth he.) Then it is time (faid the) that you seeke other to be factificed, for you shall find me to be one of this Countrey borne, and your subject. He marueiled at this, and said, She lied. Soft (quoth Cariclia) you wonder at small things, there be greater matters then this: for I am not onely one of this Countrey borne, but of the blood Royall. Hydaspes despised her words, and turned away, as though they had beene to no purpose. Then (quoth the) father, leave off thus to despise and resuse your owne daughter. Therewith, the King not only despised her, but waxed very wroth, accounting that iudgement great scorne, and intolerable wrong, and faid, Sissimithres and the rest, how long shall. she abuse my ouer-great patience? Is not the maide starke mad, who of singular boldnesse with lies, seeketh to avoid death, and faith she is my daughter, as if it were in a Comedy, and this but of a desperate mind, and fond deuised matter? For my part (as you know) I neuer had so good lucke, as to have a child, onely once it was told me that I had one, but I lost her by and by. Wherefore let me carrie her away, and delay the facrifice no longer. No man shall carry mee away, said Cariclia, except the Judges command: and you

your selfe are judged now, and doe not judge, nor determine. Perhaps, O King, the law suffereth you to kill

strangers: but neither this law, nor the law of nature will, that you kill your ownechildren: for the gods shal prooue this day, that you are my father, though you fay by writings

nay. Euery controuersie in law, O King, standeth vpon eminesis two points especially, that is to say, Proofe by writings, is encry and Confirmation by witnesses: I will bring both to conded.

thres defineth Iustice i mell.

but plaine wrong, if I that am King shall stand to plead with a prisoner. Sissimithres answered, Equitie and Iustice have no respect of honour and estate, but he speeexcellently deth best, that bringeth best reasons. Hydaspes said, The law giueth you leave to determine the controversies betweene the King and his Subjects, not with aliens and strangers. Sistmithres answered, Wise and discreet men doe not measure iust things by countenances, and outward appearance, but rather with equitie. Well (quoth Hydaspes) let her speake, seeing it is Sissimithres pleasure: but it is manifest that she will speake nothing to the purpose, but some foolish deuised things, as such

as are in extreme perill are commonly wont to doe. Cariclia (though else she were of very bold spirit, for hope of her deliuery out of these dangers, which she trusted would come to passe) then was passing merry, when the heard Sissimithres name, for that was hee that first tooke her, and gaue her to Caricles, a ten yeeres past, when he was sent Ambassadour to Oroondates about

the Smaragde mines, and at that time he was one of the Gymnosophists, and chiefe of all the rest. Then knew not Cariclia him by his face, because shee was separated from him very young, and but feuen yeere old, mary the remembred his name, and was the gladder. for that, because that she trusted that he would be her

aduocate, and helpe her to be knowne. Therefore the held her hands up to heaven, and faid alowd, that all might heare: O Sunne, the founder of my ancesters pedigree, and ye other gods, and noble men, you shall beare me witnesse that I say nothing but truth, and helpe mee in this place, to which I shall bring due

proofe, and there begin. Doe you command, O King, strangers.

very fad.

prooue that I am your daughter: for a witnesse, I will bring none of the common fort, but himselfe the Judge. for the Iudges opinion maketh greatly on his fide that pleadeth any matter: and I will lay before you a writing, which shall tell you both mine and your estate. As foone as the had faid this, the tooke her Fascia, that the carried about her, and vnfolded it, and gaue it to Persina. And as soone as she saw it, she was straight so amazed, that she could say neuera word, and looked a great while vpon that which was written therein, and the maid together, so that for seare she trembled, and sweat fore, and was glad of that the saw; mary the was much troubled with the suddennesse of the chance, which happened in such fort as no man beleeved it. Beside this, she seared if it were opened, lest Hydaspes would suspect somewhat, and be too light of beliefe, or angry, and perhaps punish her: insomuch that Hydaspes seeing her so amazed, said, Woman, what meaneth this? Doth ought contained in this writing thus trouble thee? O King, my Lord and husband (quoth she) I have nothing to say thereto, but take it, and reade it your felfe, the same shall teach you well enough: and as soone as the had given it him, the sate downe againe

When Hydaspes had it, and had called the Gymnosophists to reade it with him, he ran ouer the same, and marueiled much thereat himselfe, and perceived well that Sisimithres was abashed, and that sixe hundred thoughts arose in his minde, so that he looked of typon the Fascia, and of typon the maid. When he had read all, and was thorowly instructed, as well of her exposition, as the cause thereof, he said, I know well that I

had a daughter, which for all that it was told me that The was dead: and Persina said so her selfe also to mesvet now I know that the was fent abroad to feeke her fortune. But who was he that tooke her vp, faued her, and nourished her thus, or who was he that carried her into Egypt? was he taken with her? to bee short, how may I know that this is shee, and whether that which was cast forth, be not dead, and some man when he hapned to find this, would abuse his good luck, and give them to this maid, and make her play this part, and so scorne the great defire that we have to haue a child, by suborning some changeling, and colouring the truth with this Fascia.

To this Sissimithres answered, I can resolue you of your first doubt : for I am hee that tooke her vp and kepther secretly, and carried her into Egypt when you sent mee Embassadour thither. You know well inough that wee may not lye. And I know this Fascia, which is written with the letters of the Kings of Aethiopia: wherefore we neede not doubt that it was deuised any where else, and you have good cause to know it, because it is written with Persina's hand. But there were other tokens also that I gaue to him who received her of mee, which was a Greeke. and by feeming a good and honest man. I have them also, said Cariclia: and so shewed them the Iewels: with which fight Persina was more assonied then shee was before. And when Hydaspes asked her what they were, and whether she knew any of them? thee gaue him none other answere, but that the knew them, mary it was better to make further triall of these things at home. Then was Hydaspes troubled againe,

the best

Indge,

tokens my mother gaue me, but this Ring is yours, and then the shewed him the Pantarbe. Hy daspes knew it for he gaue it to Persina when he was betrothed to her. and faid, These tokens be very good, and mine owne, but yet I know not that you have them as my daughter, and haue not come by them by any other meanes. For to omit other things, your colour is strange, and the like is not seene in Aethiopia. She was white too (said Sissimithres) that I brought up, and the tearme of veeres doth well agree with the age of this mayd, for that the time of the exposition was seuenteene yeeres agon, and thee is seuenteene yeeres old: more, her eyes will proue no lesse, and all the habit of her body is like her that I law at that time. Sisimithres (quoth Hydaspes) you have said very well, and rather have desended this cause as an aduocate, then sate vpon it in judgement: but beware that while you goe about to take away part. of this doubt; you charge not my wife with a very hard matter. How is it possible by reason, that seeing we bee both Aethiopians, should begen a white childer Sisimi. thres then looked afide vpon him, & smiling scornfully, faid, I cannot tell what ayleth you, that you presently be thus affected, that you object this patrociny to mee as a fact worthy blame, which I thinke I ought not to neglect. For wee call him the best Judge, which is a patrone and defender of equity: but why doe I not rather defend you then the maid, feeing that I have prooued you to bee a father by the helpe of the gods? And should I now despise her, whom I have kept for you from her cradle? But thinke as you will of vs, we passe.

not a point. For we live not to please other men, but;

feek**e** 

feeke to content our owne consciences, with onely. honestie and meere equity. As touching the question of her colour, the Fascia answereth you, that Perfina conceined such a figure by looking vpon Andromede, when you had to doe with her : if you desire to bee fully satisfied heerein, and be made to beleeve without denyall, the picture is at hand, looke vpon Andromeda, who is as well expressed in the maid, as in the picture without any difference. This faid, the Officers brought the image which was carried away before, and when they had fet it by Cariclia, there was fuch a shout among the people, by reason that those who were neere, told them that were afarre off, and could not heare what was done, that for ioy they wist not what to doe. So that Hydaspes also could not distrust any longer, but stood (a great while, what for ioy, and wondering) still and stirred not. Yet (quoth Sisimithres) we want one point, strip vp your sleeue, maid, for there was a blacke spot aboue your elbow: it is no shame to be stripped, for triall of your parents and kindred. Cariclia vncouered her left arme, and about it there was, in a manner, a mole, much like to the strakes that Elephants haue. Persina could rule her selse no Cariclia longer, but suddenly went out of her throne, imbraced knowne for Hydaspes her, and wept, and for the exceeding nesse of her ioy, daughter. which shee could not conceale, she made a certaine muttering, and shee wanted but little to have falne with Cariclia.

Hydaspes had pittie vpon the woman, when he saw her lament so, and himselfe was like affected in his minde too, but he kept teares out of his eyes, as if they had beene made of yron or horne, and so looked upon

that

that which was done. And although his mind was moued as well with a fatherly affection, as with a manly courage, so that he was drawne both waies, yet he was at length ouercomme of nature, which ouercommeth all things, and did not onely suffer himselfe to be perfwaded that he was a father, but was also affected like a father: so that, when he saw Persina fall with her daughter, he tooke her vp, embraced Cariclia, and with teares, as with an offering, made a fatherly league with her. Yet did hee not forget what he had to doe, but stood still awhile, and looked vpon the people, which were affected like him, and through ioy, and pitty, wept to see that strange hap, & would not heare the cries which commanded silence. Wherefore he stretched out his hand, and bade them be still, & when he had appealed them, he said, Ye that be present, the gods, contrary to all hope, have declared that I am a of Hydaf- father, as you both heare and see, and that this is my

pes shew. ty of a good King.

daughter, it is proved by many arguments: yet doe I owe fuch good will to you & my countrey, that without regard either to the fuccession of my blood, or iov y I have to be called a father, which all by her are like to enflie, am ready to offer her to the gods for your behoofe: & although I see you weepe, & are affected like men, & haue pitty vpon the vntimely age of the maid appointed to die, & to fee me without all hope of fuccession hereaster, yet must I needs, though you say nay, performe the custome of our countrey, and rather haue regard to the publike vtility, then my private profit.

Surely I know not whether it be the gods wil to give her to me, and take her away again at one time (as they did at the first when she was borne, and now are like to

doe.

doe after shee is found) but I leave that to be scanned by your discretion: for I cannot determine whether they would have her facrificed, whom they have banished into the farthest part of the world, and by a wonderfull chance brought to me againe like a prifoner. Which thing seeing it falleth out thus, though I haue not flaine her as an enemy, nor indammaged her fince the was prisoner, yet now I know that thee is my daughter, I will make a facrifice of her, if you desire it, without more adoe: neyther will I yeeld to affection, which in another father perhaps deserued pardon nor bee abashed, nor desire you to bee good to me, and grant me this fauour that the law of nature requireth, in sparing her for my fansie, because we may appeale the gods some other way: but euen as you have beene like affected as I, and as forrowfull for my mif-haps as your owne: so will I make more account of your weale publike, then mine owne private commodity, without any respect at all to this misery, neither will I set by forrowfull Persina's teares, who hath now at this time seene her first child, and is a mother, and shall by and by be spoiled thereof. Wherfore if you wil leaue your weeping, and fruitlesse pittying of me, and let vs goe to our facrifice: Now to thee my daughter (for first and last will I call thee by this pleasant name) whose beauty is peerlesse to no purpose, & hath found thy parents in vaine, which hast in an ill time hapned vpon thine own countrey, worse to thee then any strange land, who hast bin safe in other courreys, but art in danger of death in thine owne, trouble not my mind with forrowfull weeping, but if ever thou diddest shew thy selfe to be stout of courage and Princely mind, now plucke

of Heliodorus. Lib.10. 32

plucke vp thy heart, and follow thy father, who cannot prouide a marriage for thee, nor bring thee to bed in any costly bowers, but make thee ready for facrifice, and beare before thee, not fuch tapers as are yfed at bridalls, but appointed for facrifice, and is in will to make an offering of thine vnspeakeable beauty: and you gods, beare with me, if affection hath caused mee to speake any thing scant godly or religious, who have both called her my daughter, and am ready to take her life away. When hee had faid thus, ho tooke Cariclia. by the hand, and made as though he would have carried her to the fire vpon the altars aboue, and desired them to let the words that he spake, take such root in their minde, that they would fuffer him to doe as hee faid. The whole multitude of the Aethiopians was loued their moued with this that he faid, and would not fuffer him

to leade Cariclia one foot further, but cried out suddenly alowd, Saue the maid, saue the blood royall, saue her whom the gods will haue saued: we thanke you, you haue done to vs so much as the law requireth, we acknowledge you for our good King, acknowledge your selfe to be a father, the gods forgine vs this offece; you shall more displease them, if you withstand their will: let no man be so bold as to kill her whom they haue preserved: you that are the father of the people abroad, be father in your ownehouse athome also. And six hundred things like these they spake to him. Last of all, to declare that they would not let him indeede, they stept before him, and would not suffer him to goe for-

The people serification that they would not let him indeede, they will not let him indeede, they swill not let him indeede, they swill not let him to goe for Cariclia be ward, but defired him to appeale the gods with some facrificat.

other sacrification other facrifice. Hyduspes was content with all his heart to yeeld in this matter, and without much ado to beare this

this wished inforcement, and gaue the people leaue to wish him ioy of his good lucke that he had, whom he faw to bee very joyfull, thinking that anonthey would make an end of their owne accord. But hee standing neere to Cariclia, said, Deare daughter, that thou art my childe, both by tokens is prooued, and wife Sisimithres beareth witnesse, but aboue all, the sauour of the gods hath declared. But what fellow is this that was taken with thee, and is now at the Altar ready to be facrificed or how did you call him your brother, when you were brought into my presence at Syene first? For I thinke that he shall not be proued my son too: for Persina had no more but you at one time. Cariclia blushed, and cast down her eyes, and said, I told you an vntroth, in that I said he was my brother, but necessity forced me to make that excuse. But what he is indeed, he can tell you better then I, for he is a man, and therfore will not be afraid to speak more boldly then I that am a woman. Hydaspes not perceiuing what the meant, said, My daughter, pardon me, because I have caused thee to blush, in asking thee a question, whereto a maid ought not to answer. But sit you in the Tabernacle with your mother, who will be more glad of you now, then when you were borne of her: & whereas the is ill at case, comfort her with your presence, and tell her your affaires: I wil see to the sacrifice, and seeke out some other maid, if there be any to be found, that in your stead Carielia may be facrificed with the young man. Cariclia almost circumstancried out, when the heard that the young man should ces declabe sacrificed : yet (because it was best) with much adoe reib ber berebut ber The concealed her mad affection, & touched the marke father vnagaine almost, and said, Sir, you shall not neede to dessandesb seeke hernot.

feeke any other woman, feeing the people haue remitted through me that part of the facrifice. But if any require it, you shall not onely seeke another woman, but another man too: if you doe not, then must you facrifice none other but me with him. God forbid (faid he. But why fay you so? She answered, Because that the gods have appointed that I must both live and die with this man. Hydaspes not yet perceiving the effect of the matter, said, Daughter, I praise this your courtesie, in that you have pity vpon this Greeke stranger, and your fellow, with whom in your journey you have falne acquainted, and defire to faue him: But he cannot be deliuered from this offering: for neither pitty nor religion will admit that the custome of our countrey be all broken as concerning the making of facrifice for victory: beside this, the people will not be content, which scant was moued by the goodnesse of the gods to pitty thee. Then faid Cariclia, O King, (for perhaps I may not call you father,) if the gentlenesse of the gods hath faued my body, let the same gentlenesse also saue my heart: who is my heart, the gods which haue by fatall destiny appointed this, doe know very well. But if this will not be granted, and that the flaughter of this stranger must needs adorne this offering, grant me one request: Let me kill the sacrifice, and I will get me a name of stoutnesse among the Aethiopians, with a fword which shall bee the greatest thing, and dearest that ever you shall be able to give mee. Hydaspes was troubled with this, and said; I vnderstand not what this contrariety in your minde meaneth, who even now did goe about to defend him, and saue the stranger, and now would with your owne hand

hand kill him, as if he were your mortall enemie: Neither doe I see what honesty or glory can bee in this. fact, for one of your age. But put case there were, yet may you not by the law; for this is only lawfull for the Priests of the Sunne and Moone, and that not to all, but to the man that hath a wife, and the wife that hath a husband. Seeing it is so, your virginitie will not let you have your request, which whereupon it should grow. I cannot tell. Truly faid Cariclia to Perfina in her eare. That need not to let me for if you will be content, mother, there is one that can supply that name well enough. We will be content, faid Persina merrily, and (God willing) we will marry thee to fuch a one as we shall thinke worthy both for you and vs. Cariclia spake more plainely, You need not choose him that is chosen already: and as she was about to say somewhat more openly (for the present perill that she saw Theagenes in before her face, imboldened her, and made her Tay aside her maidenly shamesastnesse ) Hydaspes would heare her no longer, but faid, O ye gods, how feeme you to mingle euill things and good together to vs, that you may lessen one way or other this vnloo ked for felicity of mine, inafmuch as you have given me a daughter, that I thought not vpon, but have made her, in a manner, mad! for shall we not judge her foolish that speaketh too fond things? She called him her brother that was not so. When she was asked what this stranger was, she answered, she knew him not: then fought the to faue him as her friend, whom the knew not: which when it was denied her, the befought me that the might kill him as her most enemy. When this could not be granted her, because it was lawfull for none : none to doeit, but such a one as had a husband; she faid that she was married, and named not to whom. How can she have a husband, whom the fire declared had never to doe with her? Except this doe erre in her alone, which is the furest rule that the Aethiopians haue, and neuer yet was prooued contrary, and would give her grace, when the trode vpon it, to be vnburned though Thee had loft her Maiden-head. At few words, I neuer faw any but she, that made the same man her friend and enemie in one minute of an houre, and fained to have a brother and husband, which never was fo.

Wherefore wife, goe you into the Tabernacle, and fee if you can bring her to her wits againe, which is either made mad of the god that commeth in this facrifice, or else is beside her selse with too much ioy, for the good lucke that she looked not for. And I will goe anfwere the Ambassadors which came from divers Countries, and receive such things as they bring to welcome me home after my victory, vntill they have found out another to be killed in her place, whom I have appointed for that purpose. As soone as he had said thus, he fate in a high chaire, not farre from the Tabernacle, and commanded the Legates to come, and let him fee what they brought. Harmonias the Herald asked him whether all should come together, or orderly enery nation by it felfe. Let euery one come orderly (quoth fore (quoth the Herald) shall Merabus your brothers sonne come first, who came euen now, but he tarrieth till the Souldiers that be about doe make him roome?

Merabus he) that I may honour every man as he deferues. Thereafter promis Thou dolt (quoth Hydaspes) why didst thou not tell me fed to wife.

of him refently, seeing thou knowest that he was no Legate at a King, and my brothers sonne that deceafed but law, whom I have placed in his Throne, and by adoption haue made mine owne heire too? All this I knew, O King, said Harmonias, but I thought it best to tarry a time; for if a Herald haue neede to doe any thing, especially he ought to tarry and wait for opportunity of time. Pardon me therefore, I beseech you, if I durst not be so bold as to breake off the pleasant talke, that you had with the Queenes. Let him come therefore now, said the King. He went as hee was commanded, and came by and by againe with his charge. Then came Meræbus, a tall and proper young man, at that time comming to mans estate, for hee was seuenteene yeere old, and higher then all other that were there, and had a comely crue of goodly fellowes that waited vpon him, and the Aethiopian Armie with great admiration and reuerence made him ready way. Neither did Hydaspes tarrie in his seat, but arose to welcome him, and imbrace him with a fatherly affection, and fet him beside him; and taking him by the right hand, said, My sonne, you come in good time, you shall, beside cele. bration of this solemne sacrifice with me for my victory, be royally married. For our gods and the founders of our stocke, and the other heavenly personages, have prouided me of a daughter (belike) which (hall be your wise: the secrecies whereof you shall know heereaster; at this time if you have ought to doe with the people vnder your dominion, tell mee.

of Heliodorus.

Merabus, when he heard of a wife, what for ioy and shame, could not hide himselfe so in his blacke colour, but that men might perceive that he blushed; and after

he.:

\* Mcræbus presentetb Hydalpes with a Champion.

he had stayed a while, hee said thus, Eather, the other Legares that come, will give you of the best, and most precious things that grow in their Countries: but I, because you have beene valiant in battell, and declared your excellent manhood in noble exploits, have thought it good to give you a like gift heereunto, and therefore I give you a man fo well practifed in bloodshed and warre, that there can none bee found which dareth to have to doe with him in wrastling and fighting with plummets of lead, and in all manner of other exercises so sturdy, that no man is able to with stand his Arength. Therewith he bade the man come forth. He steprour, and fell downe before Hydaspes, and was of fuch stature, being a man of the old making that when he stooped to kisse the Kings knees, he was as high almost, as those that stood about him. This done, hee tarried not till he was commanded, but put off his apparell, and stood naked, and made challenge against all that would come, either with weapon, or with hand. After the King law that none would come foorth, though hee had made divers Proclamations, he faid, You shall have a gift of vs like your selfe. And then he commanded to fetch an old Elephant, which was very great. When the beaft was brought, hee received it gladly, and the people suddenly fell in a great laughter, being well pleased with the Kings civility: mary after they had laughed, and icsted enough, it seemed they were ashamed of their fact. After whom came the Ambassadours that the Seres sent, and brought to him two garments, one purple, and another white, the yarne thereof was spun of the Spiders that breed in their Countrey. After these gifts were received, and they

of Heliodorus. LIB.10. 333

had defired the King, that fuch of their Countreymen as were condemned in his prison might be delivered. and had obtained their suite. The Ambassadours of What the Arabia Felix came, & offred to him odoriferous leaves, Ambassa. both of Oliucs and Cinamon, and other sweete sauours by Arabia that grow in Arabia, worth many talents, fo that every gave. place was full of sweet odours: After these, came they Troglodite of Tregloditis, and brought gold, & a couple of Griphes, gane, or the with bridles of gold on their heads. Then came the Blemmics. Blemmies, which carried bowes and arrowes made of Dragons bones, and faid, VVe bring you, O King, fuch gifts as are not in value equall to the other, yet was there good account made of them (as you can fay your selse) at the flood, in the battell against the Persians. They are (quoth Hydaspes) more worth then other of greater price, for these are the cause why the other are brought vs : and then he bade them tell him what they requested. When they desired to have their tribute abated, he released them of all fourteene yeeres. This done, when all were come that had any meffage to doe, and were as well, or better rewarded then their gifts deferued: last, there came the Legates of the Axiomita, The Axio. who paid no tributes, but were his confederates, and in mitz give Hydaspes league with him; wherefore they reioyced with him a strange for his prosperous, and luckie voyage, and brought him beast, which gifts too, and among other a beast of wonderfull and is here derare nature, as big as a Camell, whose colour was spotred, and vpon his skinne, there was like scales, his latter part was very low and Lyon-like, but his shoulders, forefeete, and breft, were farre beyond the proportion of his other members : his necke was slender, and though the rest of his bodie was great, yet was his throat.

throat very small, his head was in fashion like a Cam. mels head, but it was not past twice so big as the Lybian Ostriches head, wherein he rolled his eyes, terrible, as if there had beene in them some red Lead: his gate was neuer changed, but went like no beast, either of the earth or water, but he mooued his legs on either fide both at once, fo that he mooued his right legs and left legs, not in order, nor one after another, but all his halfe body, with either of them: he was so tame and gentle to be dealt withall, by vse, that he would be ruled of his keeper, with a little cord, and gather follow his will, then the line he was tied in. As soone as the beast was brought in fight, all the people were asraid, and suddenly called it, of the fashion and principall parts of his body, Camelopardalis, and it made a great aray in all the place, about the which the men stood. For such a chance befell; at the Altar of the Moone stood two Bullockes, and at the Altar of the Sunne, foure white Horses to bee sacrificed; when the monstrous and strange beast came in sight, they were as fore troubled and afraid, as if they had feene a sprite: and one of the Bulles, which as might be thought, faw the beast alone, and two horses brake out of their hands that held them, and ranne about as fast as they could; mary they could not breake out of the compasse of the army, because the souldiers with their shields had made as it were a wall round; but they ranne here and there and onerthrew all that stood in their way, were it vessell oranything else, so that there was a great shour, aswell of those to whom they came for scare, as also for ioy and pleasure that other had to see them ouerrunne their mates, and tread them vader their feete.

Wherfore Persina and Cariclia could not be quiet in their Tabernacle, but commanded to draw the curtaine aside, & looked upon that that befell. There Then Awardergenes, either mooned with his owne manly contage; or full active else stirred forward with strength sent him of God, Theagewhen he saw his keepers that attended vpon him, dist nes. peried heere and there, with the tumule start vp fuddenly (for before he kneeled at the Altar, and looked etiery minute to bee flaine) and tooke vp a cleft sticke; whereof there lay a great many vpon the Altar, and leapt vpon one of the Horses that was broken loose, and holding him by the mane in stead of a bridle, and with his heeles, and the cleft sticke making him to goe, followed the Bull. At the first, every man thought that Theagenes would have been gone, and therfore incouraged one another that they would not let him go out of the compasse of the Souldiers: but by that he did after, they saw he did it not for seare, nor to avoid the sacrificing: for when he had ouertaken the Bull in very short time, he tooke him by the taile, and draue him forward, of purpose to weary him, in making him runne faster: which way soeuer he went, hee followed after him, and with great skill, fo tooke heed to his short turnes, that they hurt him not. After he had acquainted the Bull with this, he rode at his fide; so neere, that their skinnes touched, and their breaths and swear were mingled together, and he made them keepe fo equall a course too, that those who were afarre off, deemed that they had beene made but one, and commended Theagenes to the heavens, that had so strangely yoked a horse and a Bull together. And vpon this looked all the people; but when Cariclia faw it, Thee trembled 37 1/12

Pagnile.

Wherefore

and was have that thou firm mood I will not be all

and quaked, because she knew not what he meant, and was as fore afraid of his hure, if he should by ill hap have a fall as if she should have beene slaine her selfe, so that Persins espiced it, and said, Daughter, what lackest thou.) Thou seemed a part of the said of the said said.

thou? Thou seemest to bee in every danger that this stranger is in: Truely I my selfe also am somewhat moound with him, and I have pittic of his youth, and I wish that he might be saved from this danger, and be not sacrificed, so that the service of the gods might not be altogether unpersect and neglected of us. There is

be altogether unperfect and neglected of vs. That is a iest indeed (said Cariclia) to wish that he might not die, for that canse that he might not line. But, mother, if you may saue the man, you doe me a pleasure. Persina not

suspecting the troth, but that she was a little in lone with him, why thou shouldest not be saued: yet be not afraid to sell thy mother what acquaintance thou hast with him, said, Although he may be so carefull for him, though indeed thinks

though indeed, this be a youthfull motion, and scant convenient for a maid; a motherly nature knoweth how to conceale her daughters fact, and also one woman anothers cscape, because, perhaps, they are like

affected. When Cariclia had very forrowfully wept, she said, In this point, about all other, I am vnhappy, because when I speake to those that are very discreet, and quicke-witted, they understand me not; and when I tell them my calamities, they thinke I touch them not:

now am I forced to tell the plaine troth, and hereafter to accuse my selfe openly. As she had said thus, and was about to tell her the matter truly she was stopped

by a great crie of the people againe.

For Theagenes, after he had let the horse run as fast

as he could, so long till his breath was equall with the Bulles,

of Heliodorus. Lib.10. 317

Bullshead, he let him goe at Hoerty, and fel vpon the Bulls head between his hornes, and cast his arms about his head like a garland, & claspt his fingers on his forehead before, and let the rest of his body hang downe by the right shoulder of him. So that the Bull in going, hurt him a little. After Theagenes perceived that he was weary with the great burthen, and his muscles were faint with two much trauell, and that he came before the place where Hydaspes sate, he turned himself before. and set his seete before the Bull, who beat upon his hoofes stil, & so tripped him. He being let of his course, and ouercomne with the strength of the yong man, fell downe vpon his head and shoulders, so that his hornes stuck so fast in the ground, that he could not move his head, and his feete stood vpward, with which he sprawled in vaine a great while, and by his feeblenesse declared that he was ouercome. Theagenes lay vpon him, and with his left handheld him downe, but lifted his right hand to heaven, and looked merrily on Hydaspes, and al that were there else, who laughed, and were much delighted with that fight, and they heard that the Bull with his lowing declared the famousnesse of the victory, as well as if it had bin declared with a trumpet. On the other fide was a great shour of the people, that said plainly nothing that one could understand to his praise, but with their wide throats, and gaping mouths (as inlike affemblies doth oft happen) they feemed to extoll him to the heavens with one consent. Then by commandement of Hydaspes, the Officers ran, & some brought Theagenes to him, other tyed ropes about the Bulls hornes, and tooke up the horse, and led them to the chars againe. And as Hydaspes was about to say iome-

ty of a motherly loue. He Athiopian History

formulat in Theagener, the people both delighted with the wongman, and were fingularly minded to him, euer fince they faw him first, and also maruelling at his strength, but rather for spight they had at Merabus Acthiopian champion, cryed with one voice, Let this fellow be matched with Merabus man; let him that receiued the Elephant, have to do with him that ouercame the Bull. And because they were very instant, Hydaspes was content: wherefore the Aethiopian was brought forth straight, who looked cruelly round about him, and went on his tip-toes stretching himselfe, and shaking his armes very arrogantly. When he was come neere, Hydaspes said to Theagenes in Greeke, Stranger, the people willeth that you shall have to doe with this fellow. I am pleased to doe as they will have mee, said Theagenes : but in what fort must we be matched? In wrastling, quoth Hydaspes. Why shall we not rather fight with swords (quoth he) that either I may do some excellent fact, or else with death, if I be slaine, content Cariclia, who hitherto hath concealed our estate, or rather giuen me my last farewel. What you meane (qd. Hydafpes) to talke of Cariclia, Iknow not: but you must wrafile, and not fight with weapon, because it is not lawful to see any blood shed before the facrifice be done. Then Theagenes perceived that Hydaspes doubted lest hee should be slaine, and said, You do well to keepe me for the gods, and they shall have respect to my businesse. And then he tooke dust, and cast it vpon his armes and shoulders, that were yet sweaty with the chacing of the Bull, and shooke that off, that it stucke not fast to his body, and then stretched forth his hands, and tooke

some sooting, and bent his legs a little, and stooped

low:

Theage- I nes weaft. leth with Mercebus bis man, & ouercom meth bim,

of Heliodorus. Lie. to. 319

low: at a word all parts of his body were ready, so that he stood, and with great desire awaited for the aduantage at the cloze.

The Aethiopian feeing this, laughed irefully, and triumphed fcornfully vpon him, and ran suddenly vpon him, & with his elbow hit Theagenes in the necke, as fore as if he had striken him with a leauer, & then drew backe, and laughed againe at his owne foolish conceit.

But Theagenes, like a man alway from his cradle brought vp in wraftling, and throughly instructed in Mercuries art, thought it good to give place at first, & take some triall of his adversaries strength, and not to withstand so rude a violence, but with art to delude the fame. Therefore he stouped lower, & made semblance as though he had bin very forrowfull, and laid his other fide to receive his other blow. And when the Aethiopian came vpon him againe, he made as though hee would have falne flat vpon his face: but as foone as the Aethiopian began to despise him, and was encouraged well, and came vnaduifedly the third time, and lifted vp his arme againe to take hold of him; hee putting his righr arme vnder his left side, & by lifting vp his hand, ouerthrew him on a heape, and casting himselfe vnder his arme-pits, gryped his gorbelly with much ado. and forced him with his heeles to fall on his knees, and then leapt on his backe, and clasping his feete about his prinie parts, made him stretch out his legs, wherewith hee did stay vp himselse, and pulled his armes ouer his head behind him, and laid his belly flat vpon the earth. For this fact the people gaue a greater shout then they did before: and the King himfelfe could stay no longer, but started from his seat, and faid,

faid, Ohatefull necessity! what a man are we forced to kil by our law? And when he had called him vnto him, he faid, Youg man, there lacketh nothing, but that thou be crowned before the facrifice: furely this thy famous and notable victory, but vnprofitable, and not continuall to thee, deserueth a crowne. But for as much as I cannot deliuer thee from this present peril, though I would, yet will I doe all that I may for thee, without breach of the lawes. And therewith he put a crowne of of gold vpon Theagenes head, and divers men did fee him weep. Theagenes said, Then I require you to let me obtain this reuqest at your hand according as you haue promist. If there be no way to escape this murthering, command me to be killed by the hand of her that is found your daughter to day. Hydaspes was bitten with this word, and confidered Cariclia's request, which was like this; yet he judged it no great matter to scanne it narrowly at that time, & fay: Stranger, I bade thee aske that which might be granted, and I promifed to performe it : beside, the law precisely willeth, that she that killeth the sacrifice, should have a husband. She hath a husband too, faid Theagenes. This man is mad, faid Hydaspes, and beside himself, and one that hath given over himselfe to death.

The fire declareth that she is a maid vnmarried, and neuer had to do with man, except you mean this Meræbus (I cannot tell how you should come by knowledge thereof) which is not yet her husband, but I haue pro. offended for mised her to him Neither is he like to bee, said Theagenes, if I know Cariclia's mind, and if you will beleeue me as a facrifice. Good fir, faid Meroebus, no facrifices y be aline, but such as be killed, and cut vp, do with their

intrailes

intrailes tel the fouthfayers what shall infue. Wherfore, father, you said well, that this strange merchant was mad, and spake nothing to any purpose: Therefore if you will, let one carry him to the Altar, and when you haue dispatched your other matter that you haue in hand, then may you goe about the facrifice.

Then was Theagenes carried as commandement was giuen. But Cariclia, who was comforted a little because of his victory, and hoped for better lucke: when she saw him led away, was then in forrow againe; and Persina comforted her divers and fundry waies, and told her that he might happe to be faued, if the would tell her the rest more plainely. Cariclia seeing the time would not permit her to drive off any longer, told the chiefe and principal points to her. That while Hydaspes asked if there were any mo who had ought to fay. Hermonias answered, Here are no mo but the people of Syene, which with other presents brought letters from Oroundates, and they came but euen now. When Hydaspes gaue them leave to come to him, they delivered the letters, which he opened and read: the contents whereof were these:

To Hydaspes the gentle and fortunate King of the Aethiopians, Oroandates the Leat Kings Deputy sendeth greeting.

For as much as when you ouercame me in battell, Oroondabut more in losty courage of mind, you gaue a whole testetters deputyship of your owne courtesie, I shall think it no ret maruell if you performe a small request now. There pes. was a certaine maid, who in carriage from Memphis, happened to fall into your hands by chance of warre, and it was told mee of fuch as were with her, and esca-

spoile.

champion

had the

The Æthiopian History

ped out of your danger, that you commanded her to be carried captine into Aethiopia: this wench I desire you to fend mee, both for her owne fake, but most for her fathers, for whom I would see her safe kept: hee hath trauailed far for her, & in this trauell he was taken prifoner in this time of war by my fouldiers, which lay in garrison in Elyphantina, whom I spied, when I tooke the view of those that escaped out of the battell, and he defired that he might be fent to your clemency: you have him such a man among the rest of the Ambasfadours, as may with his maners alone declare that he is a Gentleman, and worthy only with his behauior to obtainehis desire at your hand. Send him backe again to me.O King, merry, who is not called only but hath bin ere now, a father too. When he had read this he afked. Which of these is he that seeketh for his daughter? They shewed him a certain old man, to whom he said,

Caticles

Stranger, I will do any thing at Groundates request; but I commanded ten onely to be brought hither; and for seche Cari- as much as one of them is knowne not to be thine, looke vpon all the rest: if thou canst find her, take her with thee. The old man fell downe and kissed his feete; and after he had looked vpon them all, as they were brought before him, & found her not whom he fought, he was very fad, & faid, O King, None of these is shee. You know (qd. Hydaspes) there is no want of good wil in me, if you find her not that you feek for; blame fortune: for I give you leave to looke, that neither here is any other beside these nor in the tents. When the old man had benthis browes and wept, he lift up his face, and looked round about him, and fuddenly ranne forth, as though he had beene mad. And when he came to the Altar, of Heliodorus. Lib.10. 323

Altar he did wind his cloake round like a rope (for he had a cloake on then by chance) and cast it about Theagenes necke, and cried that all men might heare, I have found thee, mine enemie, I have gotten thee, thou mifchieuous & accurfed fellow: and although the officers would have stayed him, & plucked him from him, hee hanged to fast vpo him, that he obtained leave to bring him before Hydaspes & the Councel, and there he spake thus, This man, O King, is he, who like a thiefe hath taken my daughter from me; this is he who hath made my house desolate, & without any child; he hath taken my heart even from the Altars of Apollo: and now he fitteth at the Altars of the gods like a good and deuout man. All that were there, were mooued with that which hee did:mary they vnderstood not his words, but they marueiled at his worke. And when Hydaspes bade him tell plainely what he meant; the old nan (that was Caricles) concealed the truth of Cariclia, fearing lest if slice were dead by the way, that he should hane much adoc with her true parents. But he told that briefly, which was little hurifull, in this fort: I had a daughter", O Caricles King, if you had feene how wife, and faire withall the res home had beene, you would have thought that I had good can clean cause to say as I doe: she led her life in virginitie, and cameous was one of Diana's Priests, which is honoured at Del\_Greece. phi: that maid, this iolly Thessalian hath stolne our of Apollo's Temple, as he came, being Captaine of a holy Ambassage to Delphi my natiue Citie, there to celebratea certaine feast. Wherefore it may well be deemed that he hath offended also against you, for that he hath displeased your god Apollo (which is all one with the Sunne) and defiled his Temple. Furthermore, a false

Priest

1 De Astroopian Fistory

Priest of Memphis was his companion, in performance of this his shamefull and haynous fact. After I had beene in Thesalia, and required to have this fellow, and they were all content to deliuer him to mee, as a common plague of their Country, where soeuer he were found, I went to Memphis, which I deemed to bee a place whither Calasiris would goe, for divers causes. When I came thither, I found him dead, as well he had deserved, and was told of his sonne Thyamis, of all that belonged to my daughter, how that the was fent to Syene to Oroundates; where not finding Oroundates (for I came thither too) at Elyphantina I was taken prisoner, and stayed : from whence I came at this present in humblefort to feeke my daughter: and you shall doe me (vnhappy man) a good turne, and a deed well befeeming a King, if you will accept the Deputies request made in my behalfe. And then he held his peace, and wept bitterly, to confirme that he faid. Hydaspes turned to Theagenes. And what fay you to this (quoth her) Theagenes answered, All that he hath laid against me in this accusation, is true: I am the thiefe, the vniust man and the robber, as touching him: yet I have done you a good turne. Therefore, laid Hydaspes, restore that which is not your own, that because ye are vowed to the gods, ye may bee a cleane and glorious facrifice, and nor feeme to be punished for your offence. Nay (quoth

Who ough: Theagenes) not he that did the wrong, but he that hath is unlies to the commodity of it, ought by insticct o make restitution.

on. Seeing therefore you have her, restore her: for it is Cariclia, whom hee also will confesse to be your daughter. No man could rule himselfe any longer, but they were disordred in eu'ry place. Sissimithres, who had with.

of Heliodorus.

held himselse a good while, for all that hee knew the whole matter that was in handling, till it were bolted out, which by little and little came to light: then hee came to them, and imbraced Caricles, and said, Your adoptive daughter which I once delivered you, is well found, and knowne to be their daughter, whom you know your selfe well enough. Caricha also ran out of the Tabernacle like a mad woman, without regard what became of her kind and age, and sell at Caricles seet, and said, O sather, no lesse deare to me then those that begat me, take what revenge you will of me, without any regard to the excuse, which some man might

alleadge that it was the gods will, and their doing, Persina on the other side kissed Hydaspes, and said, Husband, judge that all this is fo, and be fure that this young Greeke is your daughters husband. The people in another place reioyced, and almost danced for ioy, and with one consent were all glad of that which was done, mary all they vnderstood not, but gathered the most part of Cariclia. Perhaps also they were stirred to vnderstand the truth by inspiration of the gods, whose will it was that this should fall out wonderfully, as in a Comedy. Surely they made very contrary things agree, and ioyned forrow and mirth, teares and laughter together, and turned fearefull, and terrible things into a joyfull banket in the end: many that wept, began to laugh, and fuch as were forrowfull, to reioyce, when they found that they fought not for, and lost that they hoped to find: and to be short, the cruell flaughters which were looked for every moment, were turned into holy facrifice. Then faid Hydaspes to Sissimithres, Right wife man, what must we doe? To refuse

held

LIB.10. 325

I he Athiopian Hiftory

iov blindetb thewilest simes.

the facrifice of the gods, is a wicked act: but to offer diem which they have provided for vs, is the duty of devout men: wee must therefore bethinke vs what is best to doe. Thereunto Sissimithres answered not in Greeke but in the Aethiopian tongue, that all might vinderstand him, thus, Through too much pleasure, O King, the wifest men are oftentimes blinded: you might man often- haue perceived at the first, that the gods liked not the facrifice which was ordained, who have now every way declared, that happy Cariclia is your daughter, even at the very Altars, and have brought him, that brought her vp, out of the midst of Greece, as it had beene of purpose: they have feared and troubled the Horses and Bullocks too, that stood before the Altars, whereby they declared that the greater facrifices, which have bin vsed among our ancesters, should now cease, and be vsed no more: And beside, declared this young Greeke to be the maids husband, which may be the end and conclusion of this Comedie. Let vs therefore suffer these divine miracles to finke in our minds, and be helpers of their will; and doe more acceptable facrifices to them, and leave murthering of men and women for euerheereafter. After Sismithres had said thus so lowd that all might heare him, Hydaspes, who vnderstood al. fo the tongue wherein he spake, tooke vp T heagenes and Cariclia, and said, Seeing that these things be thus appointed by the will and pleasure of the gods, I thinke (how feemeth it to you that be heere also?) that it is not good to striue against them: wherefore, before them who have preordained this, and you also, which feeme with your consent to follow their fates and destinies, I wish that these two may increase and grow

of Heliodorus. Lib.10. 327

in Wedlocke, and give them leave to reioyce either Theage. other, that they may ingender and have children. And nes and Carielia if you shall thinke it good, let this Decree be confirmed are married with facrifice, and let vs fall to worthipping of the by colour of gods. The Army consented thereto, and with clapping Hydaspes. their hands gave a figne that they were contented with the match.

Hydaspes then came to the Altars, and ready to begin facrifice, faid thus, O Sun our Lord, and Lady Moone, forasmuch as Theagenes and Cariclia are declared to be man and wife by your good wills, I am fure you will accept of their offerings, and suffer them to do sacrifice to you. This faid, he tooke off his owne Miter, and Persina's, which were the notes of their Priesthood, and set one vpon Theagenes head, which was his owne, and the other vpon Cariclia's, that was Persina's. When this was done, Caricles remembred himselfe of the Oracles answere at Delphi, and saw that fulfilled indeede, which was promised before of the gods: Which was, that after they fled from Delphi, they should come at length to a Countrey Scorcht

with burning Phæbus beames : Where they as recompences due, That vertue rare doth gaine: In time to come ere it be long, White Miters Shall obsaine.

The prophe cie in the end of the second. Booke fulfilled.

Thus after they had on these white Miters, and were made Priests, by the voice and opinion of Hydaspes, and had done facrifice very well, they rode in Chariots drawne with Horses; Hydaspes and Theagenes in one, Sisimithres and Caricles was in another, and Persina with Cariolia in the third : but theirs was drawne with 18 The Ethiopian History, Gr.

two white Oxen to Merce with great ioy, and melody of instruments of musicke, to accomplish the secreter affaires of Wedlocke in the Citie, for more solemnities sake.

Thus endeth the Aethiopian History of Theagenes and Cariclia, the Author whereof, is Heliodorus of Emefos, a Citie in Phænicia, son of Theodossus, which setched his pedegree from the Sunne.

F1NIS.

